



**UCL**

# Statistical models for natural sounds

Richard E. Turner

M.A., M.Sc., Natural Sciences (Physics), University of Cambridge, UK (2003)

**Gatsby Computational Neuroscience Unit  
University College London  
7 Queen Square  
London, WC1N 3AR, United Kingdom**

THESIS

Submitted for the degree of  
**Doctor of Philosophy, University of London**

2010

I, Richard E. Turner, confirm that the work presented in this thesis is my own. Where information has been derived from other sources, I confirm that this has been indicated in the thesis.

---

## Abstract

It is important to understand the rich structure of natural sounds in order to solve important tasks, like automatic speech recognition, and to understand auditory processing in the brain. This thesis takes a step in this direction by characterising the statistics of simple natural sounds. We focus on the statistics because perception often appears to depend on them, rather than on the raw waveform. For example the perception of auditory textures, like running water, wind, fire and rain, depends on summary-statistics, like the rate of falling rain droplets, rather than on the exact details of the physical source.

In order to analyse the statistics of sounds accurately it is necessary to improve a number of traditional signal processing methods, including those for amplitude demodulation, time-frequency analysis, and sub-band demodulation. These estimation tasks are ill-posed and therefore it is natural to treat them as Bayesian inference problems. The new probabilistic versions of these methods have several advantages. For example, they perform more accurately on natural signals and are more robust to noise, they can also fill-in missing sections of data, and provide error-bars. Furthermore, free-parameters can be learned from the signal. Using these new algorithms we demonstrate that the energy, sparsity, modulation depth and modulation time-scale in each sub-band of a signal are critical statistics, together with the dependencies between the sub-band modulators. In order to validate this claim, a model containing co-modulated coloured noise carriers is shown to be capable of generating a range of realistic sounding auditory textures.

Finally, we explored the connection between the statistics of natural sounds and perception. We demonstrate that inference in the model for auditory textures qualitatively replicates the primitive grouping rules that listeners use to understand simple acoustic scenes. This suggests that the auditory system is optimised for the statistics of natural sounds.

## Acknowledgments

A simple recipe for doing research is to surround yourself with smart, approachable, and provocative people. I have been extremely fortunate that the Gatsby Unit contains many people of this ilk.

First and foremost, Maneesh Sahani has been an excellent supervisor. Generous with his time and able to provide both high-level inspiration and also detailed technical help, he has allowed me great freedom to work on a range of problems of my choice. I am extremely grateful for his wisdom and his kindness.

The enduring quality of the Gatsby Unit owes much to its director, Peter Dayan, who is a consummate researcher and deft politician. May the numerous seminars and daily tea-talks continue forever. I am enormously grateful to the Gatsby charitable foundation for funding my research and providing travel money. I'd also like to extend a special thanks to Rachel Howes, whose administrative help often extended beyond the call of duty.

The training during my PhD benefited greatly from collaborating closely with Pietro Berkes, who taught me a great deal and with whom it is great fun to work. Thanks also for the countless nuggets of advice and help offered by Iain Murray and Kai Krueger. I consider myself very fortunate to have studied for my PhD at the same time as Misha Ahrens and Louise Whiteley, who give excellent advice and who are close friends: Thanks to you both.

I would also like to thank David Mackay for his friendship, guidance (both scientific and career related), and not least for nudging me towards Gatsby in the first place. Thanks also to Roy Patterson for kindling my interest in natural sounds and the auditory system.

Next to my examiners, John Shawe-Taylor and Neil Lawrence, who were extremely constructive and whose feedback improved a number of sections of the thesis markedly. They caught a number of errors, and of course any that remain are entirely my own.

Finally, I would also like to thank my family — Mum, Helen, Jude and Luce — for all their support and patience down the years. Most importantly, I'd like to thank my Dad who inspired me to study science, who encouraged me to go into research, and who was the first person I used to turn to for advice and support. I hope, were he still alive, that he would have been proud of this thesis.

# Contents

## Front matter

Abstract . . . . .	3
Acknowledgments . . . . .	4
Contents . . . . .	5
List of figures . . . . .	10

## 1 Why build probabilistic models for natural sounds? 12

1.1 The importance of prior information . . . . .	12
1.2 Prior information as statistical information . . . . .	13
1.3 Probabilistic approaches to machine and human audition . . . . .	14
1.4 Thesis Themes . . . . .	15
1.4.1 Unpacking the statistics of sounds . . . . .	16
1.4.2 Probabilising signal processing methods . . . . .	16
1.4.3 Human audition as inference . . . . .	17
1.5 Outline of the thesis . . . . .	17

## 2 Background 19

2.1 Signal processing methods for demodulation . . . . .	19
2.1.1 Simple Demodulation Algorithms . . . . .	20
2.1.2 Sub-band demodulation . . . . .	23
2.1.3 Sinusoidal modelling . . . . .	25
2.1.4 Computational Auditory Scene Analysis . . . . .	26
2.1.5 Applications of demodulation . . . . .	26
2.1.5.1 Vocoders . . . . .	27
2.1.5.2 Cochlear Implants . . . . .	28
2.1.6 Summary . . . . .	29
2.2 Statistics of natural sounds . . . . .	30
2.2.1 Model-Free Statistics . . . . .	30
2.2.2 Model-Based Statistics . . . . .	31
2.2.2.1 Simple Probabilistic Models . . . . .	31
2.2.2.2 Modelling Residual Dependencies . . . . .	33
2.2.2.3 Gaussian Scale Mixtures and Amplitude Modulation . .	35
2.2.2.4 Modelling Temporal Dependencies . . . . .	36

2.2.3	Summary . . . . .	37
2.3	Biological evidence for modulation processing . . . . .	38
2.4	Conclusion . . . . .	40
<b>3</b>	<b>Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation</b>	<b>41</b>
3.1	Simple Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation . . . . .	43
3.1.1	The forward model . . . . .	43
3.1.2	Relationship with existing models . . . . .	45
3.1.3	Inference . . . . .	46
3.1.4	Results and Improvements to <b>S-PAD</b> . . . . .	47
3.2	Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation . . . . .	49
3.2.1	Forward Model . . . . .	49
3.2.2	Efficient inference using circular data . . . . .	50
3.2.3	<b>MAP</b> Inference . . . . .	52
3.2.3.1	The <b>SLP</b> method as a heuristic inference scheme . . . . .	54
3.2.3.2	Testing <b>MAP</b> inference . . . . .	55
3.2.4	Error-bars and Laplace’s Approximation . . . . .	57
3.2.4.1	Experiments and practical considerations . . . . .	59
3.2.5	Parameter Learning . . . . .	61
3.2.5.1	Learning parameters from the marginal data . . . . .	61
3.2.5.2	Learning the time-scale using Laplace’s Approximation . . . . .	63
3.2.6	Summary of <b>GP-PAD</b> . . . . .	65
3.3	Improving the model: <b>SP-PAD</b> . . . . .	66
3.3.1	Bayesian Spectrum Analysis . . . . .	66
3.3.2	Bayesian Modulation Spectrum Analysis . . . . .	68
3.3.2.1	Error-bars . . . . .	70
3.3.3	Summary . . . . .	71
3.4	Missing and noisy data . . . . .	71
3.5	Results . . . . .	72
3.5.1	Deterministic modulation . . . . .	73
3.5.2	Estimator Axioms . . . . .	74
3.5.3	Denoising . . . . .	80
3.5.4	Natural Data . . . . .	81
3.5.4.1	Sub-band demodulation . . . . .	82
3.5.4.2	Filling in missing data . . . . .	85
3.5.5	Summary Statistics . . . . .	86
3.5.5.1	Modulation Depth . . . . .	88
3.5.5.2	Modulation time-scale . . . . .	89
3.5.5.3	Cross-channel modulation dependencies . . . . .	89
3.6	Summary . . . . .	91
<b>4</b>	<b>Modulation Cascades</b>	<b>93</b>

4.1	Modulation Cascade Forward Model . . . . .	94
4.1.1	Relationship to PAD . . . . .	94
4.2	MAP Inference . . . . .	95
4.2.1	Initialisation . . . . .	95
4.3	Learning in the cascade model . . . . .	96
4.4	Automatic determination of the number of modulators . . . . .	97
4.4.1	Testing inference and learning . . . . .	98
4.5	Results . . . . .	98
4.6	Summary . . . . .	99
<b>5</b>	<b>Cross-frequency Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation</b>	<b>102</b>
5.1	A simple analysis of cross-channel modulation . . . . .	103
5.1.1	Dimensionality Reduction; PCA . . . . .	103
5.1.2	Rotation; SFA . . . . .	103
5.1.3	Chapter Outline . . . . .	104
5.2	Probabilistic Time Frequency Representations . . . . .	106
5.2.1	Traditional Time-Frequency Representations . . . . .	106
5.2.2	Probabilistic Time-Frequency Representations . . . . .	108
5.2.2.1	General Framework . . . . .	109
5.2.2.2	Tractable Time Frequency Models . . . . .	113
5.2.2.3	AR(2) Filter Bank . . . . .	113
5.2.2.4	Probabilistic Phasors . . . . .	115
5.2.3	Conclusion . . . . .	121
5.3	Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation . . . . .	123
5.3.1	The forward model . . . . .	123
5.3.1.1	Relationship to other models . . . . .	124
5.3.2	Inference . . . . .	126
5.3.2.1	Relationship to other inference schemes . . . . .	127
5.3.3	Learning . . . . .	129
5.3.4	Testing Learning and Inference in M-PAD(ARc) . . . . .	131
5.3.5	Results . . . . .	132
5.3.5.1	Generation of synthetic sounds . . . . .	133
5.3.5.2	Filling in missing data . . . . .	137
5.4	Conclusions and Future Directions . . . . .	139
<b>6</b>	<b>Primitive Auditory Scene Analysis as Inference</b>	<b>141</b>
6.1	Primitive Auditory Scene Analysis . . . . .	142
6.1.1	Proximity . . . . .	142
6.1.2	Good-continuation . . . . .	143
6.1.3	Common-fate . . . . .	144
6.1.3.1	Common Amplitude Modulation . . . . .	144
6.1.3.2	Common Frequency Modulation . . . . .	144

6.1.4	The old plus new heuristic . . . . .	145
6.1.5	Harmonicity . . . . .	145
6.1.6	Closure . . . . .	146
6.1.7	Comodulation Masking Release . . . . .	147
6.1.8	The perception of phase . . . . .	148
6.1.9	Complications to the grouping picture . . . . .	149
6.2	Computational Model . . . . .	149
6.2.1	The forward model and inference . . . . .	150
6.2.2	Constraints from phase and Frequency Modulation perception . . . . .	151
6.2.3	Proximity as inference . . . . .	152
6.2.4	Good continuation . . . . .	153
6.2.5	Common Amplitude Modulation . . . . .	154
6.2.6	Closure and the continuity illusion . . . . .	155
6.2.7	CMR . . . . .	156
6.2.8	Old plus new heuristic . . . . .	158
6.3	Conclusions and future directions . . . . .	159
<b>7</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>162</b>
7.1	Probabilising signal processing methods . . . . .	163
7.2	Unpacking the statistics of natural sounds . . . . .	164
7.3	Probabilistic Auditory Scene Analysis . . . . .	165
<b>A</b>	<b>Circulant Matrices</b>	<b>167</b>
A.1	Circulant Matrices . . . . .	167
A.2	Stationary Covariance Matrices on regularly sampled points . . . . .	169
<b>B</b>	<b>Weight space view of stationary Gaussian Processes</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Auto-regressive processes</b>	<b>173</b>
C.1	Preliminaries . . . . .	173
C.2	Stationarity . . . . .	174
C.3	Auto-correlation . . . . .	176
C.4	Power Spectrum . . . . .	176
C.5	From spectra to AR parameters . . . . .	179
<b>D</b>	<b>Demodulation as a convex optimisation problem</b>	<b>182</b>
D.1	Probabilistic convex demodulation . . . . .	182
D.2	Estimator Axioms . . . . .	183
D.3	Comparison of the approaches . . . . .	185
<b>E</b>	<b>List of Acronyms</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>F</b>	<b>Summary of Models</b>	<b>189</b>
F.1	Models for Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation . . . . .	189

F.1.1	Simple Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation . . . . .	189
F.1.2	Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (1) . . .	190
F.1.3	Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (2) . .	191
F.1.4	Student-t Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation . . . .	192
F.1.5	Modulation Cascade Process . . . . .	193
F.2	Models for Probabilistic Time Frequency Analysis . . . . .	194
F.2.1	Second order Auto-Regressive Process ( <b>AR(2)</b> ) Filter bank . . .	195
F.2.2	Bayesian Spectrum Estimation . . . . .	195
F.2.3	The Probabilistic Phase Vocoder . . . . .	196
F.3	Models for Probabilistic Primitive Auditory Scene Analysis . . . . .	198
F.3.1	Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (1) . . . . .	198
F.3.2	Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (2) . . . . .	199
F.3.3	Kalman Smoothing Recursions . . . . .	200
F.3.4	Forward Filter Backward Sample Algorithm . . . . .	201
	<b>References</b>	<b>202</b>

# List of figures

1.1	Introduction to speech production . . . . .	13
2.1	A typical signal model for <b>AM</b> . . . . .	21
2.2	Graphical models for sparse coding and the <b>GSM</b> . . . . .	35
3.1	Traditional and probabilistic amplitude demodulation. . . . .	42
3.2	A sample from <b>S-PAD</b> . . . . .	44
3.3	<b>S-PAD</b> applied to a speech sound . . . . .	47
3.4	<b>GP-PAD</b> envelope non-linearity. . . . .	50
3.5	A sample from <b>GP-PAD</b> . . . . .	51
3.6	Graphical model for <b>GP-PAD</b> . . . . .	52
3.7	Testing <b>MAP</b> inference. . . . .	56
3.8	Eigen-spectra for exact Laplace. . . . .	58
3.9	Laplace's Approximation for <b>GP-PAD</b> . . . . .	60
3.10	Parameter learning tests. . . . .	64
3.11	Learning time-scales in <b>GP-PAD</b> . . . . .	65
3.12	Demodulation of the S100S175/S11S15 signal . . . . .	75
3.13	Demodulation of the WN/S11S15 signal . . . . .	76
3.14	Summary of deterministic demodulation . . . . .	77
3.15	Demodulation of a pure tone . . . . .	78
3.16	Demodulation of a carrier and an envelope . . . . .	79
3.17	Spectra of carriers and modulators derived from filtered speech. . . . .	80
3.18	Demodulation of noisy synthetic data. . . . .	81
3.19	Demodulating noisy speech data. . . . .	82
3.20	<b>GP-PAD</b> applied to spoken sentences. . . . .	83
3.21	<b>GP-PAD</b> applied to bird-song. . . . .	84
3.22	<b>GP-PAD</b> applied to the sound of a deep stream. . . . .	84
3.23	<b>GP-PAD</b> applied to a jungle scene. . . . .	85
3.24	<b>GP-PAD</b> and the Hilbert method applied to speech sub-bands. . . . .	86
3.25	Filter bank demodulation . . . . .	87
3.26	Filter bank demodulation . . . . .	87
3.27	Filling in missing envelopes of speech . . . . .	88
3.28	Summary modulation statistics . . . . .	90

3.29	Correlation of sub-band modulation . . . . .	91
4.1	Demodulation Cascade via recursive demodulation . . . . .	94
4.2	Testing Demodulation Cascade Inference . . . . .	99
4.3	Demodulation Cascade representation of speech . . . . .	100
4.4	Demodulation Cascade representation of a jungle sound . . . . .	101
5.1	<b>PCA</b> on speech modulators . . . . .	104
5.2	<b>PCA</b> and <b>SFA</b> on speech modulators . . . . .	105
5.3	Resynthesis from a filter bank. . . . .	108
5.4	Filter banks and Probabilistic Time Frequency Representations . . . . .	112
5.5	<b>AR(2)</b> spectra . . . . .	115
5.6	Comparison of the gammatone and <b>AR(2)</b> filter banks. . . . .	116
5.7	Probabilistic filter bank and <b>STFT</b> coefficients. . . . .	118
5.8	Comparison of the gammatone and Probabilistic Spectrogram. . . . .	120
5.9	Uncertainty relation for the probabilistic spectrogram. . . . .	122
5.10	Testing learning in <b>M-PAD</b> . . . . .	132
5.11	<b>M-PAD</b> applied to speech . . . . .	136
5.12	Typical results for filling in missing sections of speech. . . . .	138
5.13	A summary of the results of filling in missing sections of speech. . . . .	139
6.1	Grouping by proximity as inference . . . . .	153
6.2	Grouping by good continuation as inference . . . . .	154
6.3	Grouping by common <b>AM</b> as inference . . . . .	155
6.4	The continuity illusion as inference . . . . .	157
6.5	Comodulation Masking Release as inference . . . . .	158
6.6	The old plus new heuristic as inference . . . . .	160
C.1	Samples from an <b>AR(2)</b> process . . . . .	173
C.2	Domain of stationary <b>AR(2)</b> processes . . . . .	175
C.3	The autocorrelation of an <b>AR(2)</b> process . . . . .	177
C.4	The spectrum of an <b>AR(2)</b> process . . . . .	178
C.5	<b>AR(2)</b> spectra . . . . .	178
C.6	From <b>AR(2)</b> parameters to filter properties. . . . .	179
C.7	Approximating spectra using and <b>AR(2)</b> process . . . . .	181
D.1	Comparison of <b>GP-PAD</b> and convex amplitude demodulation. . . . .	186

# Chapter 1

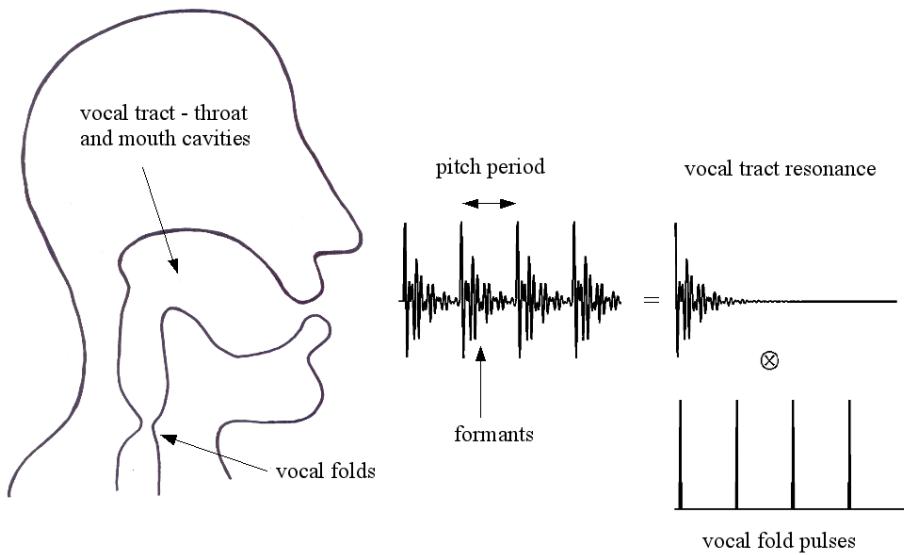
## Why build probabilistic models for natural sounds?

### 1.1 The importance of prior information

Natural sounds are complex, richly structured signals. For monophonic signals (i.e. those which are not stereo) all of this rich structure is laid out in the temporal dimension. Speech, for example, contains structure at the level of the formants (the milli-second time-scale), pitch (tens of milli-seconds), phonemes (hundreds of milli-seconds) and sentences (seconds) (see [figure 1.1](#)).

It is important to characterise the rich structure in speech and other natural sounds, as it is a prerequisite for solving a range of tasks in machine-audition, and also for understanding the way the auditory system processes sounds. For example, a prototypical machine-audition task is to remove unwanted noise from a signal ([Wang and Brown, 2006](#)). So called denoising tasks require the true signal to be distinguished from the noise, and this is only possible using prior knowledge of the structure of the signal and of the noise. One of the tasks that this thesis focuses on is demodulation which involves representing a signal as the product of a quickly varying carrier and a slowly varying, positive envelope. Again this is only possible using prior information like the difference in the time-scale of the carrier and envelope. The reliance on prior information becomes greater as the complexity of the task increases. Perhaps the most complex task of all is to replicate on a computer the remarkable ability of humans to analyse complex acoustic scenes and to break them into their constituent parts. This is called Computational Auditory Scene Analysis ([CASA](#)) ([Wang and Brown, 2006](#)) and it is far from being a solved problem, but the approaches that have been developed thus far all rely on prior knowledge of natural sounds. For instance, many sounds contain harmonic sections and so time-frequency representations are a ubiquitous starting point ([Cohen, 1994](#)).

The fact that machine audition relies heavily on prior knowledge can be traced back to



**Figure 1.1:** Speech is one of the most richly structured natural sounds. It is produced by pulses of air which enter the throat and mouth through the vocal folds and excite resonances called formants. The formant frequencies depend on the shape of the vocal tract (which includes the throat, mouth and nasal cavities), but they tend to be on the order of 1000Hz. Typically, the shape of the vocal tract is fixed for period of about 100ms, which gives rise to the basic units of speech called phonemes out of which words are built. The vocal folds control the nature of the pulses of air entering the cavities. In one mode, a build up of air from the lungs causes the folds to open and snap shut in a periodic fashion every ten milli-seconds or so. This gives rise to a periodic excitation which is heard as the pitch of sounds. Phonemes produced in this way, like the vowel sounds, are called voiced phonemes (e.g. the /a/ sound in ‘hard’). In another mode, the airflow is turbulent giving rise to unvoiced phonemes like the fricatives e.g. the sound ‘f’.

the fact that the problems it tries to solve are often ill-posed. Denoising, for instance, involves estimating both the noise component and the true signal, at each time-step of a one-dimensional input. Similarly, demodulation involves estimating both the carrier and the envelope at each time-step. **CASA** involves estimation of an even larger number of variables per time-step, including the number and location of the component sources, the contribution from each, and so on. It is well known that ill-posed problems cannot be solved without recourse to prior information (Jaynes, 2003). This conclusion is quite general and applies to human auditory scene analysis as well as to computational approaches.

## 1.2 Prior information as statistical information

We have established that prior information is essential to machine and human audition, but it is not immediately clear what form this information should take. We argue that natural sounds can only be characterised through their statistics (McDermott et al., 2009) and so this prior information should be statistical. For instance, no two “rain”

sounds are identical, because the precise arrangement of falling water droplets is never repeated. Consequently, the perceptual similarity of two rain sounds cannot be derived from a direct comparison of their waveforms. Instead the similarity must be derived at the level of the statistics of the sounds, that is the aspects of the waveform which relate to the rate of falling rain-drops, the distribution of droplet sizes, and so on. It seems natural that acoustic textures (Strobl et al., 2006; Lu et al., 2004), like rain, wind, running-water, fire, crowd noise etc., are amenable to a statistical description, because their physics can be described statistically. However, this perspective is also useful for other sounds. For instance, a wide range of different stimuli are perceived as a particular vowel type, everything from simple synthetic sounds with sinusoids at the formant frequencies (Rosner and Pickering, 1994), through to the huge diversity of natural vowel sounds (Peterson and Barney, 1952; Hillenbrand et al., 1995). Even whispered vowels, in which the vocal tract is excited by aspirated noise, are recognisable. The implication is that the percept of vowel type, like the perception of auditory textures, does not depend on the precise details of the waveform, but on summary statistics.

### 1.3 Probabilistic approaches to machine and human audition

We have argued above that machine and human audition are often faced with ill-posed problems which require prior information to be solved. What is more, we have argued that the form of relevant prior information is often statistical. From a theoretical perspective, what is needed is a calculus for reasoning with this prior information in order to solve problems like denoising, demodulation, and **CASA**, and also to understand how the brain might compute using prior information. In fact the calculus of Bayesian inference has been identified as the optimal method for reasoning with incomplete or uncertain information (Cox, 2002; Jaynes, 2003; MacKay, 2003). However, technical difficulties, like those associated with encoding meaningful prior information, have meant that most approaches to machine audition have largely ignored the Bayesian approach, instead opting for heuristic methods. One of the contributions of this thesis are a number of technical advances that enable Bayesian methods to be applied to a range of machine audition tasks. The approach begins by specifying a generative model which is a description of how the signal ( $y$ ) is produced from latent variables ( $x$ ). For instance, in demodulation the latent variables will be the unknown carrier and envelope, whilst in **CASA**, the latent variables might represent the various sources that could be present in a scene, like a rain texture or a vowel sound. As the relationship between the signal and the latent variables is statistical, it is encoded probabilistically in the emission distribution,  $p(y|x, \theta)$ . So, this distribution might capture the fact that a rain-source can produce a range of different signals, whose long-time statistics are fixed. The generative model also includes a description of the latent vari-

ables,  $p(\mathbf{x}|\theta)$ , called the prior. For demodulation this would be a description of the statistics of the fast carrier and slow modulator, whilst for **CASA** this would include a description of which sources tend to be present in a scene.

The generative model gets its name from the fact that it is a recipe for producing synthetic sounds in which the latent variables are first drawn probabilistically from the prior, and then the sound is generated from them using the emission distribution. Generating synthetic data in this way provides a useful method for validating the modelling assumptions. Importantly, the generative model can be turned on its head in order to infer the latent variables from the scene, using Bayes' theorem,

$$p(\mathbf{x}|\mathbf{y}, \theta) = \frac{p(\mathbf{x}|\theta)p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{x}, \theta)}{p(\mathbf{y}|\theta)}. \quad (1.1)$$

In the case where the latent variables are carriers and envelopes, this posterior distribution describes the probability of the carrier and envelope given the signal, which is the solution to the demodulation problem. And when the latent variables are sources, this posterior distribution describes the probability of occurrence of the sources, given the observed signal; this is auditory scene analysis.

The generative model includes parameters ( $\theta$ ), which control the relationship between the latent variables and the waveform, as well as the prior. Often it is not a simple matter to set these parameters by hand, but fortunately they can be learned from the statistics of sound, for example, by maximising the likelihood of the parameters,

$$\mathcal{L}(\theta) = p(\mathbf{y}|\theta) = \sum_{\mathbf{x}'} p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{x}', \theta)p(\mathbf{x}'|\theta). \quad (1.2)$$

In practice, the likelihood is a difficult quantity to form as it involves a summation over the latent variables which is often intractable. For this reason approximation methods are often required for learning and also for inference (as the likelihood of the parameters normalises the posterior). In fact, much of the hard labour in the generative approach is concerned with finding accurate, but tractable approximation schemes.

In the next section, we describe how probabilistic methods are used in this thesis.

## 1.4 Thesis Themes

The content of this thesis lies at the interface of the fields of machine-audition, signal-processing, and computational neuroscience. This leads to three main themes and in each of these generative models play an important role. The first theme is to determine the basic statistical regularities in sounds which make them sound natural. In order to tease apart these statistics it is necessary to develop new signal processing methods. This gives rise to the second theme of the thesis which is to develop these new methods

by building probabilistic analogues to a range of existing signal processing methods, including methods for demodulation and time-frequency analysis. The probabilistic approaches to demodulation and time-frequency analysis can be combined to form a model which captures many of the low level statistics of natural sounds. Interestingly, inference in this model replicates the basic rules which listeners appear to use to understand simple stimuli. This idea, that primitive auditory scene analysis can be explained as inference in a generative model, is the third theme. These three themes will now be explained in more detail.

#### 1.4.1 Unpacking the statistics of sounds

Natural auditory scenes are hierarchically organised as they contain sources (like a person talking), which are composed of component parts (like vowels and consonants), that can be further broken down into structural primitives (like amplitude modulated harmonic complexes and noise) (Bregman, 1994; Darwin and Carlyon, 1995). This hierarchical structure means that the statistics of sounds are very complicated. From the generative perspective, it means that a model of natural scenes must also be hierarchical, with each level containing a potentially large number of latent variables. This is a very challenging problem, but a sensible first step is to concentrate on just the first level of this hierarchy. That is, modelling the structural primitives out of which other sounds can be composed. This is the goal of this thesis.

We argue that the structural primitives of natural sounds are quickly varying carriers that undergo slow modulation. Together, the statistics of the carriers, which model the fine-structure of sounds, and the modulation, which model patterns of spectral-temporal power, are sufficient to capture the statistics of simple sounds, like basic auditory textures.

The importance of the modulation and fine-structure of sounds has long been recognised and many signal processing methods have been developed to represent these quantities. Therefore, these existing approaches are used as a starting point in the development of new models. By analysing the aspects of the statistics of sounds which these models fail to capture, they can then be generalised. This approach is described in the next section.

#### 1.4.2 Probabilising signal processing methods

The process of probabilising a signal processing method (Roweis, 2004) begins by identifying a generative model for which the existing method can be viewed as approximating inference. Having identified a suitable generative model, a more principled inference scheme can be developed. The new methods often provide a superior solution, but because they are more complex (e.g. non-linear and/or recurrent) they are usually more

computationally intensive. However, the new probabilistic signal processing methods have several other benefits. First, articulation of a forward model allows the assumptions behind the methods to be critiqued and improved. Generally speaking, whilst a generative model might be simple to understand and develop intuitions from, the associated exact-inference algorithm will often appear much more complex in comparison. The generative model thus provides a useful theoretical perspective from which improvements to complicated inference schemes can be made fairly simply. Two other benefits of the generative approach are the ability to return uncertainties in the estimated quantities, and the great simplicity of resynthesis. Resynthesis is simple because it involves passing the (possibly modified) latent variables through the emission distribution. This is much more complicated in traditional approaches as they are focussed purely on analysis without a complementary synthesis algorithm. A consequence of the simplicity of resynthesis and an ability to handle uncertainties, is that filling in missing sections of data and denoising are both simple to handle using the generative approach. A final advantage of the probabilistic approach is that free parameters in the models can be learned e.g. by maximum-likelihood estimation. This avoids the *ad hoc* hand-tuning of parameters which are a feature of many existing methods.

#### 1.4.3 Human audition as inference

This thesis develops a model for primitive auditory scene synthesis, and so inference in this model can be thought of as primitive auditory scene analysis. There is a large literature in auditory psychophysics which describes primitive auditory scene analysis, as well as a related literature that describes the perception of modulation. We will show that many of these findings are consistent with the idea that the auditory system is inferring the modulation and fine-structure in sounds.

### 1.5 Outline of the thesis

The thesis begins in [chapter 2](#) by reviewing three different literatures that all point to the fact that modulation is a key statistic of natural sounds. In the signal processing literature demodulation algorithms are established as key components in solutions for audio-coding, audio-manipulation, speech-recognition, and cochlear implants. In the field of natural scene statistics, amplitude modulation is yet to be modelled explicitly, but we show that it reveals itself in the residual statistical dependencies that current models fail to capture. In the auditory neuroscience literature, there is strong evidence from psychophysics and electrophysiology indicating that the auditory system listens attentively to Amplitude Modulation ([AM](#)).

The third chapter of the thesis develops models for probabilistic amplitude demodulation. Key to these models are three new theoretical developments; fast circularised

Gaussian Processes (which enable quick inference), Lanczos-Laplace error-bar estimation (for approximating the uncertainty in estimated modulators), and Bayesian Modulation Spectrum Estimation (for inferring the spectrum of the modulation). Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation methods out-perform traditional ways of estimating **AM** in natural signals according to a variety of metrics. For instance, when a carrier extracted by Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**PAD**) is itself demodulated, this results in an (almost) constant modulator and carrier which is a rescaled version of the signal. This is a critical consistency test which indicates that all of the modulator information has been removed from the carrier i.e. it is demodulated. Traditional methods fail this test catastrophically. More generally, **PAD** extends the range of demodulation tasks to problems involving noisy signals or missing data. The new methods are used to characterise the statistics of **AM** in natural sounds. We find that that natural sounds are characterised by **AM** which is correlated both over long time-scales and across multiple frequency bands.

Another of the conclusions of [chapter 3](#) is that the modulators in natural sounds often contain multiple time-scales. One of the ways in which this reveals itself is in the fact that modulators recovered from natural sounds are themselves modulated. Therefore [chapter 4](#) is concerned with modelling this structure and the approach is to recursively demodulate a signal, its envelope, the envelope that results from that and so on. This new representation is called a Demodulation Cascade.

A second conclusion from [chapter 3](#) is that the modulators in different sub-bands of a natural sound are often strongly correlated. [Chapter 5](#) develops probabilistic models which capture these dependencies. The first step is to develop a probabilistic time-frequency representation which will be used to model the carriers in natural sounds. Probabilistic time-frequency representations have several advantages over traditional representations affording simple resynthesis procedures, methods for parameter learning (i.e. learning the filter properties) and handling uncertainty (e.g. in missing data and denoising tasks). The second step is combine the model for the carriers with one for the envelopes of sounds. The resulting model can be trained on natural sounds and then used to synthesise a range of realistic sounding simple auditory textures like running water, wind, fire and rain. Moreover, it is also applied to missing data tasks where it out-performs models which do not model the modulation content of sounds.

The generative model developed in [chapter 5](#) can be interpreted as a model for primitive auditory scene synthesis because it can generate simple scenes involving auditory textures. Turning this on its head, inference in these models amount to primitive auditory scene analysis. [Chapter 6](#) shows that a large number of psychophysical results can be qualitatively modelled as inference in this manner.

# Chapter 2

## Background

We will argue in this chapter that several different literatures point to the fact that modulation is a key statistical regularity in natural sounds. The chapter starts by reviewing various signal processing methods for estimating the modulation content of a signal ([section 2.1](#)). This is a logical place to begin, as modulation can only be precisely defined by describing the method by which it is estimated. The chapter then goes on to describe how modulation is critical for many important machine-audition tasks, such as audio-compression, audio-manipulation, audio-retrieval, speech-recognition, and also in the audio-processing in cochlear implants ([section 2.1.5](#)). The implication is that a key signature of natural sounds is their modulation content. The second part of this chapter reviews work that has characterised the statistical structure of natural sounds ([section 2.2](#)). We will argue that there is growing evidence that amplitude modulation is a pervasive form of statistical regularity which has been largely over-looked. The third part of this chapter considers the biological evidence for modulation processing and concludes that there is a large body of electrophysiological and psychophysical work which indicates that the auditory system listens attentively to amplitude modulation in natural sounds, both across different frequency channels and at different time-scales ([section 2.3](#)).

### 2.1 Signal processing methods for demodulation

Demodulation is the process by which a signal ( $y_t$ ) is decomposed into a product of slowly varying, positive envelope ( $a_t$ ), and a quickly varying (positive and negative) carrier ( $c_t$ ), that is,  $y_t = a_t c_t$ . This problem is ill-posed ([Loughlin and Tacer, 1996](#)) as it involves representing the one-dimensional signal at each time-step in terms of two quantities; the carrier and envelope. Consequently, there are an infinity of ways to demodulate a signal (one for each positive envelope,  $a_{1:T}$ ). Ill-posed problems can only be solved using prior information, and we will later argue that this means the inferential approach to demodulation is a natural one, not least because it makes this

prior knowledge explicit. In contrast, current approaches to demodulation are not probabilistic, and the prior knowledge used to realise the representation often remains tacit.

### 2.1.1 Simple Demodulation Algorithms

This section will discuss a number of methods for demodulating signals. Before specific algorithms are covered, we will briefly review some of the theoretical ideas upon which these methods are founded. Interestingly, there are connections with the probabilistic approach.

Most successful demodulation schemes are either derived from a signal model or from a set of estimator-axioms<sup>1</sup>. A signal model (Schimmel, 2007) is a description of the assumptions made about the signal and it is essentially a form of generative model, although it is not probabilistic. Instead, the signal model specifies a list of deterministic constraints, which are often chosen in the hope of making the problem well-posed. For instance, the fact that the modulator is slow and the carrier is quick is often translated into the assumption that the modulator contains only low-frequency energy up to some cut-off, and that the carrier only contains energy at frequencies larger than this cut-off. If the bandwidth of the carrier is also assumed to be small, this renders the problem well-posed. This is the signal model for **AM** radio and it is illustrated in figure 2.1.

Whilst the signal model is concerned with synthesis, the estimator-axioms are concerned with analysis. Essentially, they are a set of desirable properties that inference should have, for instance that demodulation should be covariant with respect to scale changes in the input signal,

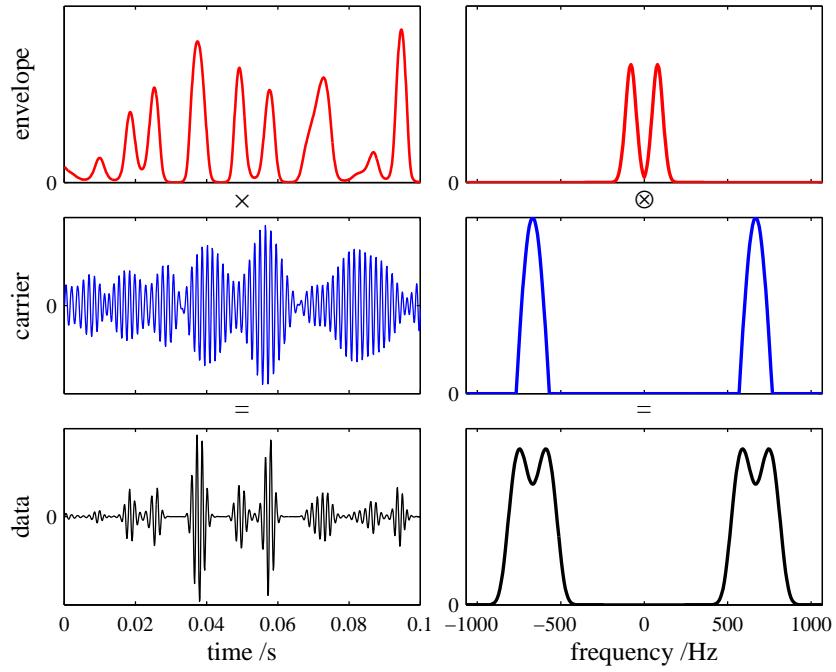
$$y'_t = \alpha y_t \implies a'_t = \alpha_a a_t \text{ and } c'_t = \alpha_c c_t. \quad (2.1)$$

Or that both the estimated carrier and envelope should be bounded. The observation that several traditional demodulation methods, developed using signal models, violated these seemingly unrestrictive axioms led to the development of methods explicitly designed to satisfy sets of estimator-axioms. One disadvantage of this approach is that it is not clear what prior knowledge about the signal is being assumed. Interestingly, these concerns do not arise in the probabilistic version of amplitude demodulation, as equivalents to the estimator-axioms arise automatically from manipulation of the signal (or generative) model using the rules of probability.

We will now describe some of the main approaches to demodulation with reference to the signal model or estimator axioms from which they are derived. The first method for demodulation considered here was originally designed for **AM** radio signals (see figure 2.1 for the signal model). A simple two step method to demodulate such signals

---

<sup>1</sup>This is our term for a collection of properties authors have stipulated that a demodulation method should possess.



**Figure 2.1:** A typical signal model for AM shown in the time domain (left hand panels) and the frequency domain (right hand panels). The modulator (red, top row) is positive and slowly varying. The carrier (blue, middle row) is quickly varying and real valued. Here it is a band-pass Gaussian noise process with a fairly narrow bandwidth. The spectrum of the modulated signal is formed from the convolution of the modulator spectrum and the carrier spectrum, which results in side-lobes. For AM radio signals the carriers are pure tones,  $c_t = \sin(\omega_{\text{RF}}t + \Phi)$ , and the modulator a band-pass target-signal which has been shifted to ensure positivity. Squaring the signal moves modulator energy to low frequencies,  $y_t^2 = \frac{1}{2}a_t^2(1 - \cos(2(\omega_{\text{RF}}t + \Phi)))$ , which is the basis of the SLP method.

is: First, square the signal to move energy from the modulator to low frequencies<sup>2</sup>. Second, low-pass filter the result in order to pick off the energy from the modulator. This method, called the SLP method (Libbey, 1994), is exact provided the carrier is a pure sinusoid with a frequency greater than the highest frequency component in the envelope, and the low-pass filter cut-off lies between the modulator and carrier energy. However, this signal model is very restrictive. When the SLP method is applied to more complex signals, a reasonable modulator can be extracted by judicious choice of the low-pass filter cut-off. However, the recovered carrier is often poor. This is because the envelope often becomes small, or even zero, in regions where the signal is non-zero and this causes the associated carrier to be very large, even unbounded.

The failure of the SLP method to return bounded carrier estimates, and the need to set the low-pass filter, motivate the development of new demodulation method which is guaranteed to return a bounded carrier and which requires no hand-tuning. One way to derive such a method begins by representing the signal as the real part of a complex signal, and defining the magnitude of this complex-signal as the amplitude and the

<sup>2</sup>In actual fact many non-linear functions of the signal have this effect.

sinusoidal component as the carrier,  $y_t = \Re(a_t \exp(i\phi_t))$ . This ensures the carrier is bounded by construction. The question is how to specify the missing imaginary component of the complex signal and one approach is to specify a set of estimator axioms which enable it to be pinned down (Vakman, 1996). Vakman used the following axioms;

1. A small change in the signal should result in a small change in the envelope.
2. The carrier must be invariant to amplitude scaling of the signal.
3. A single sinusoid must be decomposed into a constant envelope and a constant frequency.

Vakman shows that the Hilbert transform,

$$H(y)(t) = \text{p.v.} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\tau \frac{1}{\pi\tau} y(t - \tau), \quad (2.2)$$

where p.v. is the principal value of the integral, is the only way of specifying an imaginary signal which satisfies these axioms. This demodulation method will henceforth be called the Hilbert Envelope (**HE**) method (Gabor, 1946). As a by-product, the **HE** method provides a way of estimating the instantaneous frequency of a signal,  $\dot{\phi}_t = \phi_t - \phi_{t-1}$ , and therefore the Frequency Modulation (**FM**) content.

There are, however, several problems with the **HE** method. Practically, the **HE** method performs well when the carriers in a signal are simple sinusoids. However, when the carriers have a more complicated form, the **HE** can provide a poor estimate of the signal envelope, depending on the application. For example, if the signal is a pair of harmonically related sinusoids that undergo slow modulation,

$$y_t = a_t (\sin(\omega t) + \sin(2\omega t)), \quad (2.3)$$

the **HE** will contain a contribution at the fundamental frequency,  $\omega$ , no matter how slow the amplitude is. The tendency of the **HE** to contain high-frequency content when applied to signals with structured carriers can be problematic (see figure 3.1). For instance it means that the **HEs** extracted from natural sounds will often contain pitch information which it is often desirable to separate from the modulation content (Sell and Slaney, submitted). The **HE** has theoretical problems too. For example, a bounded signal can give rise to a **HE** which is unbounded (Loughlin and Tacer, 1996). Furthermore, the Hilbert carrier is not limited to the same frequency region as the signal, which causes reconstruction problems (Dugundji 1958 and see section 2.1.2). These observations motivate the introduction of additional estimator axioms and the development of other demodulation schemes. In fact there are now a plethora of alternatives; Mandelstram's method, Shekels method, the Teager-Kaiser algorithm and so on, for a review see Kvedalen 2003 and Potamianos et al. 1994. However, Vakman argues that despite the limitations of the **HE** method, the performance of alternative

algorithms is still inferior (Vakman, 1996). Similarly, there are also many schemes for computing the instantaneous frequency of a signal, but once again it is argued that the analytic signal is still the benchmark method (Girolami and Vakman, 2002). For this reason, the **SLP** and **HE** methods will be used for the purposes of comparison in this thesis. This completes the review of basic demodulation methods. In the following sections these methods will be used as modules in procedures for deriving more complex representations of signals.

### 2.1.2 Sub-band demodulation

The basic signal model described in the previous section is not rich enough to capture the structure of natural sounds, like speech, and therefore efforts have been made to generalise it (Schimmel, 2007). One of the limitations is that sounds like the vowels of speech contain multiple carriers and so a natural extension is to describe a signal as a sum of amplitude-modulated carriers,

$$y_t = \sum_{d=1}^D c_{d,t} a_{d,t}. \quad (2.4)$$

In order to make this signal model well-posed each carrier-modulator pair ( $c_{d,t} a_{d,t}$ ) is typically constrained to be band-pass and non-overlapping. Usually this is achieved by constraining the carriers to be high-frequency, narrow-band processes and the envelopes to be sufficiently slow. A heuristic scheme for estimating the carriers and envelopes then begins by filtering the signal with a band-pass filter bank,

$$y_{d,t}^{\text{FB}} = \sum_{t'} W_{d,t-t'} y_{t'}. \quad (2.5)$$

Although the exact frequency composition of the signal is unknown before the filtering step, the simplifying assumption is made that it is possible to choose the pass-band of the filters *a priori* so that each filter covers a single modulator-carrier pair. Filtering therefore isolates one component of the mixture and this implies that the modulators can be recovered by independently demodulating each sub-band. The most common method for sub-band demodulation method is to use the **HE** method (Flanagan and Golden, 1966; Kinnunen, 2006; Thompson and Atlas, 2003). Sub-band demodulation via the **HE** method is often performed using filters which are frequency-shifted versions of one another so that,  $W_{d,t} = W_t \cos(\omega_d^{(c)} t)$ , Flanagan (1980) shows that this procedure derives modulators which are equal to the magnitude of the Short

Time Fourier Transform (**STFT**) of the incoming sound<sup>3</sup>,

$$\mathbf{y}_{d,t}^{\text{STFT}} = \sum_{t'} \exp(-i\omega_d t') \mathbf{W}_{t'} \mathbf{y}_{t'}. \quad (2.6)$$

The magnitude of the **STFT** is also called the spectrogram. This connection between sub-band demodulation and the spectrogram is important as it has been argued that the spectrogram, or features derived from the spectrogram, are of great utility for tasks like speech recognition (Ellis, 2008) and music retrieval (Orio, 2006). Therefore, it appears that the sub-band modulation structure is a critical statistic for recognising sounds like speech (Drullman et al., 1994) and music.

Despite the ubiquity of the **HE** method, there are several potential problems with its application to band-limited signals. The first problem is that the spectrum of the estimated carrier signal generally exceeds the bandwidth of the signal (Dugundji, 1958). This is surprising as it can be shown that important quantities like the square of the envelope,  $a_t^2$ , and the square of the envelope times the phase,  $\phi_t a_t^2$  are band-limited to the same range as the signal (Flanagan, 1980).

Intuitively speaking, the fact that the carriers recovered using the **HE** method are not band limited means that they often contain some of the envelope information in the signal. This can result in artefacts when the carriers are used in resynthesis. For example, Smith et al. (2002) synthesise auditory chimera using the sub-band **HE** information from one sound and the Hilbert carrier information from another. They report 70% to 90% correct recognition performance for chimeric sounds which contain one- or two-band speech fine structure and noise envelopes. This result was interpreted as indicating that fine-structure cues were of major importance in this task. However, this finding must be taken with a pinch of salt because the broad-band Hilbert carriers actually contain much of the narrow-band envelope information (Zeng et al., 2004). In a related procedure, Drullman et al. (1994) low-pass filter the sub-band **HE** information in speech sounds, and resynthesise using the filtered envelopes and the original carrier. The goal being to determine listener's sensitivity to different time-scales of modulation. However, because the Hilbert carriers are not band-limited, Drullman's processing technique creates modulation filtered signals that still contain rich envelope information much beyond the cut-off frequency of the low-pass modulation filter (Ghitza, 2001; Schimmel, 2007). The message is that resynthesis using the **HE** method is fraught with difficulty.

A second problem with the application of the **HE** method to sub-band demodulation is that it assumes that the input signal is equivalent to a simple product of a carrier and modulator, whereas it is actually a filtered product. This filtering step is important because, whereas a modulated signal is conjugate-symmetric (see the lower right-hand

---

<sup>3</sup>For a derivation of this result and a wider discussion of time-frequency representations, see section 5.2.1

panel of [figure 2.1](#)), a filtered product is not. This causes problems for the **HE** method ([Atlas et al., 2004](#)).

[Atlas et al. \(2004\)](#) suggest a potential resolution to the two problems above. The proposed solution to the first problem is to place an explicit constraint on the carrier frequency content so that it is band-limited. The proposed solution to the second problem is more radical and that is to sacrifice the idea of a positive, real-valued modulator and instead to relax this condition so that the modulator can be complex. This enables signals with non-symmetric side-bands to be modelled. Due to this departure from conventional ideas of amplitude demodulation, these methods cannot be compared directly to traditional methods in terms of the estimated modulators, instead comparison is more involved having to proceed through performance on a task like speech reconstruction. It is therefore not completely clear how successful this new approach is.

An alternative resolution to the problems inherent in sub-band demodulation is to regard the whole process — both the filtering stage and the demodulation stage — as an inference problem (see [chapter 5](#)). This involves writing down a generative model for the signal in terms of a sum of narrow-band carriers which undergo slow amplitude modulation. Estimation then proceeds using the rules of probability to invert the model, and automatically respects the prior constraints on the envelopes and carriers, like their spectral content. Furthermore, resynthesis using modified carrier and envelope variables is simple, and free from heuristics.

### 2.1.3 Sinusoidal modelling

In the last section we described how to represent a sound in terms of a sum of amplitude modulated carriers by demodulating the output of a filter bank using the **HE** method. For typical sounds, the number of sinusoids that are active at any one time is much smaller than the total number of channels in the filter bank and this means these representations are often inefficient. For this reason, sinusoidal modelling provides a decomposition of sounds in terms of a variable number of **AM-FM** modulated sinusoids. These decompositions are realised using a number of heuristics. For example, the McAulay Quatieri (**MQ**) algorithm ([McAulay and Quatieri, 1986, 1995](#)) begins by isolating peaks in the spectrogram, and then joins up these peaks through time in order to form smooth tracks that represent the time-varying envelopes and instantaneous frequencies of the sinusoidal components. Often there are more spectral peaks at one time-step than another, and so heuristics are introduced that control the birth and death of the tracks. The McAulay Quatieri algorithm is a fairly successful method for modelling the voiced components of speech, but it fares less well for the unvoiced components as these are not simple to explain in terms of a small number of **AM-FM** sinusoids. One improvement is to model the **MQ** residual with a noise process, which is

called spectral modelling synthesis (Serra and Smith, 1990). Another option is to augment the model with a modulated coloured-noise component, and to use heuristics to estimate the modulation. The increase in the number of variables makes the estimation problem more difficult, and so it is common to restrict the sinusoidal component to be harmonic in order to increase the power of the estimate. This is called the Harmonic Plus Noise model (Stylianou et al., 1995; Stylianou, 2005).

An insight into the possible upper-level of performance of sinusoidal models can be gleaned from the fact that it is possible for an expert, with considerable time and effort, to correct the decompositions recovered by sinusoidal modelling so that speech can be reasonably well approximated by just three AM-FM sinusoids (Remez et al., 1981; Davis, 2007). However, although the heuristic schemes for computing sinusoidal decompositions continue to grow in complexity (Sainath, 2005), algorithms which replicate this level of performance appear to be a very long way off. One of the problems is that it is not clear how the ballooning number of heuristics should trade-off with one another. In principle, this could be aided by probabilistic versions (e.g. see Parra and Jain 2001 for one attempt), but the probabilistic model has to be complex and this introduces other problems. chapter 6 addresses these issues and provides new probabilistic models for these tasks.

#### 2.1.4 Computational Auditory Scene Analysis

Sinusoidal models, described in the previous section, began by decomposing sounds into a sum of independent AM-FM sinusoids, but as they have been developed a wider range of features have been incorporated into the analysis, like harmonic stacks and noise busts. In this regard these analyses are becoming similar to full-blown CASA systems (Wang and Brown, 2006), which have a more general goal of grouping together spectro-temporal energy arising from common sources. Typically, CASA systems also rely on a large number of heuristics to perform this grouping with associated hand-tuned parameters. An automatic method for determining heuristics and tuning the large number of parameters would therefore be extremely useful. Probabilistic approaches to CASA have been proposed as a potential solution (Ellis, 2006), but such models are still in their infancy. Progress has been slow, mainly because the complexity of the problem calls for large, richly structured models, in which inference and learning are extremely challenging. One potential starting point, which is adopted in this thesis in chapter 6, is to focus on just the first stage of auditory scene analysis called primitive auditory scene analysis (Bregman, 1994).

#### 2.1.5 Applications of demodulation

Demodulation algorithms have many important applications in machine-audition. It has already been noted that the spectrogram – an estimate of the modulation in the

different sub-bands of a signal – is of great importance in speech-recognition, and music retrieval (Ellis, 2008; Orio, 2006). A number of related modulation based features have also been used in these applications (Hermansky et al., 1991, 1992; Kingsbury et al., 1998; Kanedera et al., 1998; Tyagi et al., 2003). In this section we describe two other important applications of demodulation algorithms in speech-vocoders and cochlear implants. On the face of it these applications are very different; speech vocoders are efficient methods for coding speech which are useful for telecommunications (Spanias, 1994), whilst cochlear implants are artificial methods for transducing sounds recorded at the outer ear into electrical activity in the auditory nerve, thereby by-passing a damaged cochlea. Nevertheless, both applications share a common architecture, the heart of which is a filter bank in which each of the channels has been demodulated.

#### 2.1.5.1 Vocoder

The first example of a vocoder was due to Dudley (1939), and the basic architecture has been preserved to this day in so-called channel vocoders. The first step in Dudley’s vocoder was to band-pass filter the incoming speech, and the original demonstration used just 10 filters. Second, the modulators in each channel were recovered by the SLP method (with a 20Hz cut-off), and down-sampled and quantised for transmission. Only the modulators are communicated, the carriers being regenerated at the receiving end from a binary signal which indicates whether the speech is voiced or not, and an estimate of the voice pitch. In unvoiced sections the regenerated carriers are white noise which has been passed through the filter bank, and in voiced sections the regenerated carriers are periodic with the periodicity set by the voice pitch estimate. Speech was synthesised by modulating the new carriers by the transmitted modulators and adding together the resulting signals. The resulting speech was highly intelligible. Dudley’s great contribution was to show that speech understanding does not require a highly detailed spectral representation of the speech signal, and that much of the fine-structure information in the carriers could be discarded thereby compressing the signal.

Dudley’s “channel vocoder” was the first in a long line of lossy sound-coding strategies. These coding strategies can be categorised into two broad types; “Source” coders and “waveform” coders (Flanagan, 1980). Source coders, like Dudley’s channel vocoder, rely on specific a priori knowledge about the structure of speech and are therefore specific to that signal class. The goal is to preserve speech understanding (or a related perceptual metric), whilst compressing speech as much as possible. Source coders based on Dudley’s work have been exploited for efficient transmission of speech over telephone channels (see Schroeder 1966 for a review). Waveform coders, on the other hand, are general purpose strategies which can compress any sound. The goal is to compress the waveform with as little coding noise as possible (e.g. as measured by the signal to noise ratio between original and reconstructed waveforms). Waveform coders achieve moderate compression rates compared to source coders due to their

more general purpose compression metric.

An important example of a waveform coder is Flanagan and Golden's Phase Vocoder ([Flanagan and Golden, 1966](#)). Once again this uses a filter bank representation of the signal in which each channel has been demodulated using the [HE](#) method. As with the channel vocoder, the envelopes are transmitted, but in order to reconstruct the signal waveform (at least approximately) information about the carriers must also be communicated. The phase is an obvious candidate, but Flanagan argues that the phase derivative, or instantaneous frequency, is a superior choice as it tends to be band-limited for natural sounds, whereas the phase is not. The modulators, the derivatives of the phase, and the initial phase are all quantised to achieve compression.

Waveform coders can also be used to modify and resynthesise sounds. For example, one way of time-rescaling sounds is to up- or down-sample them. There is a problem with this approach as this alters the frequency content. The phase-vocoder provides an alternative as it separates the spectral information in sounds (channel number) from the temporal information (channel amplitude/phase derivative). The temporal information can therefore be up- or down-sampled without altering the spectral content.

One of the problems with current vocoders is that their parameters have to be set by hand. One of the potential applications of the work in this thesis is to probabilistic vocoders whose parameters can be learned and transmitted along with the other variables. Another problem with vocoders is that resynthesis can introduce artefacts ([Laroche and Dolson, 1997](#)) because realisable sounds lie on a hyperplane in filter bank coefficient space<sup>4</sup> and modification usually results in a sound which lies off this manifold (for more details see [section 5.2.1](#)). Implicitly, this means that resynthesis involves a projection back onto this manifold and this is often the source of artefacts. The generative approach offers a potential solution as it handles reconstruction automatically and there is no need for heuristic procedures.

### 2.1.5.2 Cochlear Implants

Roughly half of all modern cochlear implants utilise a strategy which is based on the architecture of vocoders. First sounds, recorded by a microphone at the outer ear, are filtered and demodulated (typically via the [SLP](#) or [HE](#) method). The envelopes are then used to modulate pulse trains in electrodes that stimulate auditory nerve fibres. Care is taken to match the characteristics of the filter bank to the frequency responses of the innervated nerve fibres, to compress the amplitudes to match the patient's dynamic range, and also to stimulate just one electrode at a time to avoid cross-talk artefacts.

The technical problems associated with inserting cochlear implants grow with the size of the electrode-array and so it has been important to determine the minimum number

---

<sup>4</sup>A filter bank is a injective linear mapping from a  $T$  dimensional stimulus to a  $T \times \Omega$  dimensional coefficient space.

of electrodes necessary to achieve good speech understanding. One way that experimentalists have sought to lower-bound this important number is by measuring speech understanding rates in healthy subjects presented with signals which approximate speech processed by implants. Practically this is achieved by passing speech through a filter bank, demodulating each channel, and resynthesising a new sound using the old modulators and a new set of carriers. [Shannon et al. \(1995\)](#) and [Dorman et al. \(1997\)](#) used filtered noise and sinusoidal carriers respectively, and original sentences which were taken from a single male speaker. Both studies found that four channels were sufficient for understanding rates of 90%. More recently [Loizou et al. \(1999\)](#) have used a richer set of original sentences from 135 speakers of different ages and genders. They show that five channels were sufficient for understanding rates of 90% and that at eight channels performance asymptotes. This demonstrates that a surprisingly small number of channels are required for speech understanding, but that this number varies as a function of the recognition task.

Finally we note that the studies of [Shannon et al. \(1995\)](#), [Dorman et al. \(1997\)](#) and [Loizou et al. \(1999\)](#) are similar to that of [Smith et al. \(2002\)](#), which we argued in section 2.1.2 suffered from problems due to artefacts. However, whereas Smith *et al.* were interested in the question, “what different contributions do the Hilbert modulators and Hilbert carriers make perceptually?”, the studies discussed here are just interested in the number of sub-band modulators required for speech perception. As such, the conclusions from these studies are not limited by artefacts. However, it is possible that better demodulation algorithms could reduce the number of channels required for speech understanding.

### 2.1.6 Summary

There has been a large body of theoretical work into demodulation, which has been driven by the fact that estimates of the modulation content of sounds are critical for many machine audition tasks. In spite of this attention, many of the current solutions for demodulation suffer from significant problems, and so it is still an active area of research. It is clear that methods for demodulation, sub-band demodulation, sinusoidal modelling, and computational auditory scene analysis face a number of similar challenges, which include

- the development of methods for artefact-free resynthesis of modified sounds,
- the development of methods for learning the growing number of free parameters in the estimation schemes,
- automatic methods for controlling the ballooning number of constraints and the way they trade off with one another (be they constraints from the signal model, estimator axioms, or heuristics in sinusoidal modelling or [CASA](#)).

Probabilistic approaches provide a potential resolution to many of these issues, but so far the advantages have largely remained theoretical.

## 2.2 Statistics of natural sounds

A number of studies have probed the statistical structure of natural sounds. For simplicity, these studies are divided into those which take a model-free approach and those which build explicit models for natural scenes. Model-based approaches provide ways of characterising high-level statistics, which are out of the reach of model-free approaches. However, the disadvantage is that biases in learning and inference often affect the results, and it is very hard to diagnose when this is occurring (Turner and Sahani, *in press*).

### 2.2.1 Model-Free Statistics

One method for characterising the statistics of natural sounds is to extract some features of interest from the sound (e.g. filter activities), and then analyse the statistics of those features (e.g. via a histogram of the filter activities). This is the so called model-free approach as the process makes no explicit reference to a model.

One of the earliest studies of this sort investigated the long-time power-spectrum of natural sounds and found that the energy falls off with increased frequency according to a  $1/f$  law (Voss and Clarke, 1975). This is indicative of an approximate scale invariance in sounds. Voss and Clarke's analysis was based on the long-time second order statistics of sounds. One of the limitations of these methods is that they fail to capture much of the richness of sounds. For instance, the marginal distribution of natural sounds is often extremely sparse, and this cannot be captured by a second-order statistic. Of particular relevance to the current work is the fact that the marginal distribution of the HE of filter activates is even sparser than that of the raw waveform. In fact it is considerably more kurtotic than its visual counterpart (Iordanov and Penev, 1999). Two prevalent features of natural sound ensembles appear to be responsible: First, there is an abundance of soft sounds in natural ensembles (Attias and Schreiner, 1997); for example, the relatively long pauses found between utterances in speech sounds. Second, there are rare, localised events that carry substantial parts of the sound energy (Iordanov and Penev, 1999), but which are highly structured and therefore excite a small number of filters e.g. in a filter bank, see equation (2.5). Taken together, frequent low-energy sounds and infrequent high-energy events result in the sparse marginal envelope statistics of filters.

The marginal distribution of filter-envelopes is one important property of natural sounds, but it is just one aspect of the full joint distribution of filter-envelopes. In an effort to characterise this complex entity, Attias and Schreiner (1997) studied the

second-order statistics. They showed that there are extensive correlations in modulation, both between filters of very different centre frequencies, and over a wide range of time-scales up to about 100ms. Interestingly, they discovered a translation invariance in these statistics: in a sense each point on the cochlea ‘sees’ amplitude modulation statistics of the same characteristic form. Another way of characterising the cross sub-band statistics of modulation is through the statistics of the modulation spectrum, which is the two dimensional Fourier Transform of the spectrogram (Singh and Theunissen, 2003). This analysis indicates that natural sounds, in general, are low-passed, having most of their modulation energy at low temporal and spectral modulations.

Together, these model-free studies suggest that a good generative model of sounds should capture both the highly kurtotic marginal distribution of sound envelopes, and the rich, translationally-invariant amplitude-modulated structure, that spans a wide range of time scales.

### 2.2.2 Model-Based Statistics

One of the conclusions from model-free approaches to natural scene statistics is that natural sounds are statistically extremely rich. This presents a problem for methods that try and characterise these statistics using model-free approaches as the space is simply too large to investigate by hand. Model-based approaches offer a way round this, via automatic methods for finding statistical regularities in high dimensional spaces. Statistical modelling of natural sounds began when statistical models for images were borrowed and applied directly to sounds (for a review of these methods and their application to image modelling, see Hyvarinen et al. 2009). Image models dominate the early literature, but since most were designed for static images, they suffer from an important drawback which is the lack of temporally varying latent variables. More recently, models have been developed with a specific temporal dimension for both natural movies and sounds. These models are revisited in the following sections.

#### 2.2.2.1 Simple Probabilistic Models

The first statistical model to be applied to natural scenes was Principal Component Analysis (PCA) (Iordanov and Penev, 1999). PCA models data ( $\mathbf{y}$ ) as the linear combination of Gaussian latent variables ( $\mathbf{x}$ ), plus isotropic Gaussian observation noise,

$$p(\mathbf{x}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}; \mathbf{0}, I), \quad p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{x}, G) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{y}; G\mathbf{x}, \sigma_y^2 I). \quad (2.7)$$

By integrating out the latent variables, PCA is revealed as a Gaussian model for the data in which the covariance matrix is parameterised by the component weights

(Tipping and Bishop, 1999),

$$p(\mathbf{y}|G, \sigma_y^2) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{y}; \mathbf{0}, GG^\top + \sigma_y^2 I). \quad (2.8)$$

The optimal weights can be found by maximising this likelihood function. When the input data are short segments of natural sounds, the maximum-likelihood weights are the Fourier basis (up to an arbitrary orthogonal rotation), and the scale of the weights is the power-spectrum. **PCA** is equivalent to the analysis of Voss and Clarke (1975) because it is a model for the second order statistics of the signal. Indeed, it is often the case that so-called model-free statistical approaches can be re-interpreted as optimal inference procedures in a generative model. Often these generative models involve quite restrictive assumptions about the data (e.g. Gaussianity), and this therefore illustrates hidden limitations in the model-free approaches.

**PCA** suffers from the same limitations as Voss and Clarke's analysis, which is that it only models the second order statistics of natural sounds. In order to capture the highly kurtotic, non-Gaussian structure present in natural stimuli it is necessary to go beyond second order models. This was one of the motivations behind the development of the Independent Component Analysis (**ICA**) (Bell and Sejnowski, 1997; Mackay, 1996) and sparse coding (Olshausen and Field, 1996) algorithms. These two essentially identical models improve upon **PCA**, by modelling the latent causes as sparse and independent. The data then inherit sparsity from the latent variables. One common choice for the distribution over the latent causes is a Student-t distribution, which means the generative model for sparse coding can be written,

$$p(x_d|\theta) = \text{Student}(x_d; \theta), \quad p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{x}, G) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{y}; G\mathbf{x}, \sigma_y^2 I). \quad (2.9)$$

**ICA** differs from Sparse Coding only in the fact that the observation noise is zero and so the emission distribution is a delta function.

A sample from a Student-t distribution can be generated by drawing a variance from an Inverse Gamma distribution, followed by a sample from a zero mean Gaussian with that variance (O'Hagan, 1991; O'Hagan et al., 1999). This leads to two other ways of writing down the sparse coding model (the directed graphs for these, and the original model, are shown in figure 2.2). First, as a three level process, involving variance (or scale) variables at the top ( $a_d^2$ ), Gaussian variables in the middle, and the data at the bottom,

$$p(a_d^2|\theta) = \text{InvGam}(a_d^2; \theta), \quad p(x_d|a_d^2) = \text{Norm}(x_d; 0, a_d^2), \quad p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{x}, G) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{y}; G\mathbf{x}, \sigma_y^2 I).$$

Second, by integrating out the Gaussian latent variables in the middle layer, the model becomes a two level process where the top-level scale variables control the patterns of

covariance in the signal,

$$p(a_d^2|\theta) = \text{InvGam}(a_d^2; \theta), \quad p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{G}, \mathbf{A}) = \text{Norm}\left(\mathbf{y}; \mathbf{0}, \sum_d a_d^2 \mathbf{g}_d \mathbf{g}_d^\top + \sigma_y^2 I\right). \quad (2.10)$$

These two new forms are important as it is from them that **ICA** can be generalised (see section 2.2.2.2).

**ICA** and sparse coding have had great success as computational models for cortical processing of visual stimuli, because the optimal weights derived from natural images share many properties with simple cells in visual cortex. Motivated by this success, in separate, but similar studies, Lewicki (2002) and Abdallah and Plumbley (2001) applied **ICA** to short segments of natural sounds. The resulting component weights are localised in frequency, like biological filters. More specifically, Lewicki showed that a model trained on a corpus of animal vocalisations resulted in narrow filters with a bandwidth that was roughly independent of their centre-frequency, whilst a model trained on environmental sounds resulted in broader filters, with a bandwidth that increased with centre-frequency. A mixture of these two corpora resulted in filters which tiled centre-frequency and bandwidth space in a similar way to auditory nerve filter responses. This suggests that the auditory system is adapted to the statistics of natural sounds.

There are two main problems with **ICA** and sparse coding as models for sounds. The first is that the latent variables recovered by these models are not entirely independent. This suggests that the model is neglecting higher order statistical regularities and needs to be improved. The form of these higher-order statistics and the requisite extension to the model is described in the next section. The second problem is that neither **ICA** or sparse coding have an explicitly temporal dimension. Instead, short overlapping segments of sound are treated as if they are independent “images”. In such a form, **ICA** is not a true generative model for sounds. Clearly this is undesirable and a good model for movies and sounds should have an explicit temporal dimension.

### 2.2.2.2 Modelling Residual Dependencies

If **ICA** is applied to a large corpus of independent sounds, then the latent variables that are recovered are guaranteed to be decorrelated across those sounds. However, it would be very surprising if a linear projection was powerful enough to render them fully independent (Hyvärinen et al., 2009). In fact, residual dependencies do remain between latent variables. For example, two **ICA** filters which have similar properties (e.g. bandwidth and centre-frequency) exhibit strong correlations in their power. In contrast, filters which have very different properties will be truly independent. This residual dependency suggests that something is missing from the **ICA** model. Wainwright and Simoncelli (2000) showed how to derive a new prior distribution for

**ICA** that takes account of these dependencies. The first step in deriving this new prior distribution is to fix the recognition distribution of the new model to be the same as for the original trained **ICA** model, that is a deterministic delta-function. This also fixes the generative distribution for the new model (assuming the number of latent causes and pixels are the same),

$$p(\mathbf{x}|\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{R}) = \delta(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{R}\mathbf{y}), \quad p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{G}) = \delta(\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{G}\mathbf{x}). \quad (2.11)$$

The generative weights are equal to the inverse of the learned recognition weights,  $\mathbf{G} = \mathbf{R}^{-1}$ . A prior is then chosen to match the statistics of images by using the fact that the marginal distribution over the latent variables is equal to the recognition distribution averaged over the marginal distribution of the data. This relationship is useful as it can be approximated by taking lots of samples from images and running them through the recognition distribution,

$$p(\mathbf{x}|\mathbf{R}) = \int d\mathbf{y} p(\mathbf{y})p(\mathbf{x}|\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{R}) \approx \sum_{n=1}^N \delta(\mathbf{x}_n - \mathbf{R}\mathbf{y}_n). \quad (2.12)$$

The joint-histograms that result from this process are found to be well approximated by (infinite) mixtures of zero-mean multivariate Gaussians with different covariances, so called Gaussian Scale Mixture (**GSM**) priors. One way of generating a Gaussian scale mixture prior is by drawing a zero mean Gaussian random variable with a random scale. For example, if the scale variables are drawn from independent Gamma distributions then this results in a Student-t distribution as shown previously in [equation \(2.10\)](#). Sparse coding models are therefore an example of a **GSM**, but they are limited because each of the scale variables controls the power in just one filter output. In order to model the joint histograms of two similar filters, the scale variables have to be shared across several different filters ([Wainwright and Simoncelli, 2000](#)). This can be handled fairly simply by adding a mixing step between the generation of the scale variables, and the generation of the filter-coefficients, so the top layer of the model becomes

$$p(\mathbf{z}_k) = \text{InvGam}(\mathbf{z}_k; \theta), \quad a_d^2(\mathbf{z}) = \mathbf{h}_d^\top \mathbf{z}, \quad p(\mathbf{x}_d|\mathbf{a}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_d; 0, a_d^2(\mathbf{z})). \quad (2.13)$$

The variance weights,  $\mathbf{H} = [\mathbf{h}_1, \mathbf{h}_2, \dots, \mathbf{h}_D]$ , are constrained to be positive. The model reduces to **ICA** when they are identity,  $\mathbf{H} = \mathbf{I}$ . [Karklin and Lewicki \(2003, 2005\)](#) showed how to learn this mixing matrix and the weights in a similar **GSM** model<sup>5</sup>. They confirm that for images, power is shared between latents with broadly similar basis functions. Furthermore, the response properties of cells in the visual cortex and auditory nerve fibres are shown to be consistent with estimators of the Gaussian filter-coefficients,  $\mathbf{x}$ , ([Schwartz and Simoncelli, 2001](#); [Hyvärinen, 2001](#)), and the response properties of

---

<sup>5</sup>Karklin and Lewicki's approach differs in that they place a generalised log-normal prior on the scale-variables, with a variance matrix that allows sharing of multipliers, so  $p(\mathbf{z}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{z}; \mathbf{0}, \mathbf{I})$  where  $a_d(\mathbf{z}) = \exp(\mathbf{h}_d^\top \mathbf{z})$ . This model is not a conjugate exponential family model and so is less tractable than the one described in the text.

complex cells in the visual cortex are consistent with estimates for the scale variables,  $\mathbf{a}$ , (Berkes et al., in press).

The marginal distribution of the data, given the scale variables, is a zero mean Gaussian distribution,  $p(\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{a}, \theta) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{y}; \mathbf{0}, \Sigma_y)$ , with a covariance given by,

$$\Sigma_y = \sum_{k=1}^K z_k \sum_{d=1}^D h_{k,d} \mathbf{g}_d \mathbf{g}_d^\top. \quad (2.14)$$

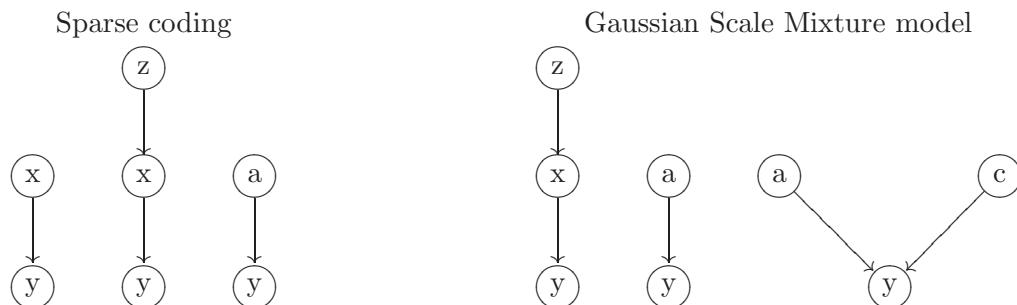
This form connects to Karklin and Lewicki (2008) who model visual data using a zero-mean Gaussian in which the covariance is given by the matrix-exponential of the above expression. Further work is required to determine whether the extra flexibility of the matrix exponential non-linearity is advantageous for modelling natural data.

### 2.2.2.3 Gaussian Scale Mixtures and Amplitude Modulation

We have now seen several different formulations of **GSM** models, depending on which of the latent variables we chose to integrate out. These formulations are summarised in figure 2.2. In this section we consider a final version of the model that connects **GSM** models to amplitude modulation. The treatment of **GSMs** to this point has been hierarchical, with the scale variables being generated first, and then the filter coefficients being drawn conditioned on the scales, and finally the data are drawn. An alternative view is to draw the scales and normalised filter coefficients at the same time, and then draw the data using the point-wise product (the un-normalised coefficients),

$$p(z_k) = \text{InvGam}(z_k; \theta), \quad a_k(\mathbf{z}) = \mathbf{h}_k^\top \mathbf{z}, \quad p(c_k) = \text{Norm}(c_k; 0, 1), \quad x_k = a_k c_k. \quad (2.15)$$

Now, if **GSMs** were generalised to a temporal setting and the positive scale variables imbued with a slower time constant than the normalised coefficients, then the scale variables would have a natural interpretation as modulators, and the normalised coefficients as carriers. The implication is that the residual dependencies which **GSM** models were developed to handle is due to the presence of strong amplitude modulation in natural scenes, which is correlated across widely separated filters.



**Figure 2.2:** Graphical models for sparse-coding and the **GSM**.

#### 2.2.2.4 Modelling Temporal Dependencies

One of the problems with the models for sounds that have been ported over from vision (PCA, ICA, and GSMS) is that they do not contain an explicit temporal dimension. To give a specific instance where this is problematic, consider using ICA to model two sounds which are time-shifted versions of one another. As the basis functions are fixed to particular positions, the two sounds will activate different sets of basis functions, and their representation will be quite different. Alternatively, a model with shiftable basis functions will provide an invariant representation, as well as having other benefits, like the fact that it will be more compact (requiring fewer components), and better connected to biology. This is the motivation for Smith and Lewicki's Convolutional Independent Component Analysis (CICA) model (Smith and Lewicki, 2005, 2006) which assumes that sounds are composed of a set of shiftable basis vectors that have sparse coefficients<sup>6</sup>,

$$\mathbf{x}_{d,i} \sim \text{sparse}, \quad \mathbf{y}_t = \sum_{d=1}^D \sum_{i=1}^I \mathbf{x}_{d,i} \mathbf{W}_{d,t-i}. \quad (2.16)$$

The shiftable weights can be learned from data using a set of sensible, but heuristic procedures (for a more principled version see Williams et al. 2007). The resulting weights bear striking similarity to gammatone functions (Patterson, 1986; Patterson et al., 1988) which are a popular approximation to the responses of auditory nerve fibres<sup>7</sup>. Moreover, the statistics of the centre-frequencies and bandwidths of the learned population match the statistics of natural auditory nerve fibres. One wrinkle that needs addressing is the fact that when the basis vectors are constrained to be shiftable gammatone functions, rather than general functions, and the parameters of these gammatone functions are learned from natural speech, the resulting parameters are a poor match to those encountered physiologically (Strahl and Mertins, 2008). This might be an indication that the gammatone approximation misses a key aspect of auditory filters which is captured by the unconstrained learned filters in Smith and Lewicki's work.

We have described above a family of models (including ICA, sparse-coding, and CICA), that use sparseness as a heuristic for extracting meaningful components from natural sounds. In a parallel avenue of research, slowness has also been shown to be a useful heuristic for extracting meaningful components (Kayser et al., 2001; Wiskott and Sejnowski, 2002; Kording et al., 2004). One example of this approach is the Slow Feature Analysis (SFA) algorithm which extracts linear projections of the input signal ( $\mathbf{x}_{k,t} = \mathbf{r}_k^\top \mathbf{y}_t$ ) that

---

<sup>6</sup>Smith and Lewicki's model is an example of CICA which has traditionally been used for blind source separation. For a review of CICA see Pedersen et al. 2008. Another application of related models is to audio-compression. For instance, Hermus et al. (2005) uses damped sinusoids as the shiftable basis functions.

<sup>7</sup>One speculation is that this result could have been obtained using ICA if the number of basis vectors was sufficiently high, so that each basis function could become more specialised.

are as slow as possible, whilst being decorrelated and of unit variance,

$$\mathbf{r}_{1:K}^* = \arg \min_{\mathbf{r}_{1:K}} \sum_{t=2}^T (\mathbf{x}_{k,t} - \mathbf{x}_{k,t-1})^2 \quad \text{such that} \quad \frac{1}{T} \sum_{t=1}^T \mathbf{x}_{k,t} \mathbf{x}_{k',t} = \delta_{k,k'}. \quad (2.17)$$

This objective is equivalent to maximum-likelihood learning of the weights in a Linear Gaussian State Space Model, with zero emission noise and independent First order Auto-Regressive Process (AR(1)) priors over the latent variables (Turner and Sahani, 2007a),

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{k,t} | \mathbf{x}_{k,t-1}, \lambda_k) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{k,t}; \lambda_k \mathbf{x}_{k,t-1}, 1 - \lambda_k^2), \quad p(\mathbf{y}_t | \mathbf{x}_t, \mathbf{G}) = \delta(\mathbf{y}_t - \mathbf{G}\mathbf{x}_t). \quad (2.18)$$

The precise equivalence is recovered in the limit as  $\lambda_1 < \lambda_2 < \dots < \lambda_K \rightarrow 0$  because then the maximum-likelihood solution for the generative weights,  $\mathbf{G}^* = \arg \max_{\mathbf{G}} \log p(\mathbf{y}_{1:T} | \mathbf{G})$ , is equal to the solution from **SFA**,  $\mathbf{G}^* = [\mathbf{r}_1^*, \mathbf{r}_2^*, \dots, \mathbf{r}_K^*]^{-1}$ .

**SFA** extracts linear projections of the input signal, but it can be made more powerful by expanding the input signal through a series of instantaneous non-linearities. It is well suited to this application, because most non-linear expansions of a signal will be quickly varying. When the input to **SFA** is linear and quadratic versions of the pixels from a movie, the resulting features have many properties in common with complex cells in the visual cortex (Berkes and Wiskott, 2005), just like the scale variables in a **GSM**.

The fact that the variables extracted from natural images using slowness as a heuristic in **SFA** resemble the scale estimates from **GSM** models, suggests that these models are looking at two sides of the same coin. That is, the real variables are both slow and modulatory. This is the motivation behind the proof-of-concept “Bubbles” generative model (Hyvärinen et al., 2003) which has a temporally smooth, sparse prior of the **GSM** flavour. The bottom set of weights can be learned using the likelihood as a guide for the sort of terms that should be present in a suitable cost function. Unlike other models, however, the neighbourhood of dependence on the multiplier-latents and the temporal dynamics of the bubble is hard-wired. One of the goals of this work is to generalise this approach (see Berkes et al. *in press* for another approach for visual stimuli).

### 2.2.3 Summary

In summary, there has been significant progress in the statistical modelling of natural scenes over the past ten years. The evidence from model-based and model-free approaches is that a suitable generative model for natural sounds should capture

1. the sparse marginal distribution of the waveform,
2. the even sparser marginal distribution of filter activities,

3. the shift invariance of natural sounds (through temporally varying latent variables)
4. the 1/f spectrum,
5. the complex modulatory structure which is correlated across frequencies and over many time-scales.

In addition, the inference and learning procedures that are typically used to estimate generative models of natural scenes, are often quite simple. For instance, Maximum a posteriori (**MAP**) inference and Maximum Likelihood (**ML**) learning are the main work horses, and it is known that these methods are prone to problems like over-fitting (MacKay, 2003; Turner and Sahani, *in press*). Heuristics can be used to avoid some of the most obvious manifestations of over-fitting. It is common, for example, to constrain the magnitudes of the filter weights to avoid them blowing up to infinity whilst the filter-coefficients shrink to zero. However, recent work indicates that there are more subtle instances of over-fitting which are far less easy to correct heuristically, like the fact that the estimated filter-weights tend to be more orthogonal than the true maximum-likelihood weights (Turner and Sahani, *in press*). One of the focusses of this thesis is on developing more sophisticated methods that retain as much distributional information as possible, and which are therefore more robust.

## 2.3 Biological evidence for modulation processing

One of the main arguments of this thesis is that **AM** is an important statistical regularity in natural sounds. If this argument is true then we would expect the organisation and operation of the auditory system to reflect it. In this section we briefly review evidence from psychophysics and electrophysiology that suggests that amplitude modulation is of fundamental importance to auditory processing.

Psychoacoustically, **AM** impacts many tasks, over a wide range of time-scales (for comprehensive reviews see Kay 1982 and Plomp 1983). Amplitude modulation has been implicated as an important statistic for grouping energy in a signal which comes from one source, and separating it from energy that comes from another. For example, consider a signal which contains two amplitude modulated tones which are widely separated in frequency. If the modulation of the tones is independent, then each component can be heard out from the mixture. However, if the tones are comodulated, then they fuse and it is very difficult to hear out the individual components (Yost et al., 1989; Moore, 2003). This suggests that common patterns of amplitude modulation across frequency channels are used to group energy in the signal (Bregman, 1994). Further evidence for this fact comes from Remez et al. (1981) who show that sinusoidal speech sentences consisting of three tones are much more intelligible when the tones are comodulated.

Grouping by common **AM** is important in the well-known phenomenon of Comodulation

Masking Release (**CMR**). Here, a tone masked by noise with a bandwidth greater than an auditory filter, becomes audible if the noise masker is amplitude modulated (see Haggard et al. 1990; Verhey et al. 2003; Moore 2003 for reviews). It appears that the comodulation of the noise energy in adjacent auditory filters allows the noise component to be subtracted out and therefore causes the tone to be released from the noise masker. Interestingly, there is still a release from masking when the modulated noise is presented contralaterally (Hall et al., 1984). This indicates that **AM** can be comparable in power to location as a grouping cue.

Eddins and Wright (1995) investigate **CMR** when there are multiple time-scales of modulation. Specifically, the modulation in their experiments had both slow and fast time-scales and conditions were constructed where one, both, or neither of the time-scales of modulation were correlated across frequency. They found that the **CMR** increased when both time-scales of modulation were correlated. The conclusions from these experiments is that the auditory system processes envelope information across frequency channels and over multiple time-scales.

Electrophysiological data on the encoding of **AM** also point to an important role in auditory processing. Although the data are still patchy, it is known that envelope information is abundant at the first stage of the auditory system: Type-I auditory nerve fibres phase-lock to the envelope of sounds (as well as their fine structure) and each nerve fibre transmits information over a stereotypical range of modulation frequencies, carrier frequencies and intensities (Joris et al., 2004). Moving along the neuraxis to the cochlear nucleus and then to the inferior colliculus, the tuning to **AM** typically shows larger gain, smaller bandwidth (200-300Hz) and the tuning changes from low-pass to more band-pass. Interestingly, there is evidence for a tonotopic mapping of modulation frequency sensitivity in the inferior colliculus, running perpendicularly to the carrier frequency tonotopy (Langner and Schreiner, 1988), although this finding is still debated. Little is known about cortical processing of **AM**, but temporal coding of **AM** seems to be limited to modulations lower than 30Hz. Interestingly, and unlike lower levels of auditory processing, the bandwidth of this tuning appears to be independent of the centre frequency of the cell, suggesting that there is now independent processing of modulation frequency in each spectral band. This, and other evidence, has led some authors to propose that cortex carries out a type of modulation filter bank analysis (Bacon and Grantham, 1989; Dau et al., 1999; Derleth and Dau, 2000; Ewert and Dau, 2000; Houtgast, 1989; Moore and Sek, 2000; Moore et al., 1999; Strickland and Viemeister, 1996), but this is a controversial topic (Sek and Moore, 2002, 2003). Although there is a skeptical perspective that the electrophysiological results are epiphenomena, there is an opposing view that amplitude modulation is a fundamental organising principle of the auditory system (Joris et al., 2004).

The conclusion is that there is a wealth of evidence that **AM** is important behaviourally, but it is not completely clear that this is reflected in the neural organization.

## 2.4 Conclusion

This concludes the introductory material which has argued that **AM** is one of the most important statistical regularities in natural sounds. The evidence for this argument has come from three sources. First, we have seen that modulation signatures of sounds are critical for speech-recognition, speaker-recognition, sound retrieval, cochlear implant processing and computational auditory scene analysis. This appears to indicate that the modulation content of natural sounds is a defining characteristic which facilitates classification. Second, statistical work confirms the conclusion that the modulation in natural sounds is extremely rich, showing dependencies both across multiple time-scales and over widely separated sub-bands. Thirdly, it appears that the auditory system reflects these statistical regularities because it is sensitive to changes in the statistics of amplitude modulation across multiple time-scales and widely separated auditory channels.

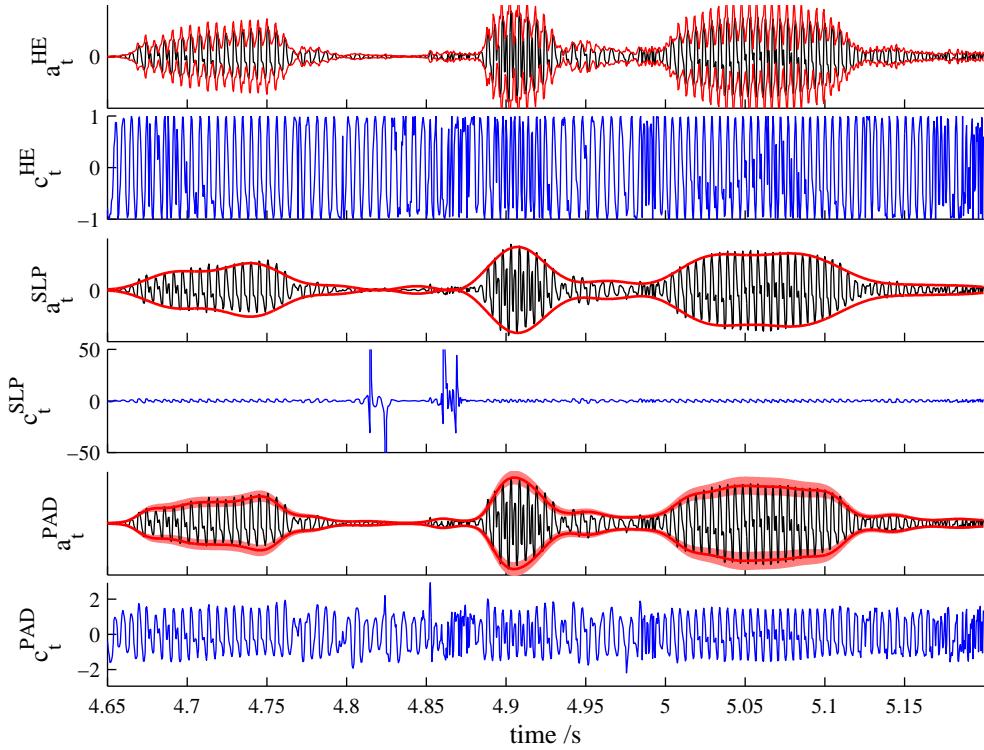
Finally, although modulation is known to be important, traditional methods for estimating it have many undesirable properties. Despite half a century of attention, there is no consensus on a *de facto* estimation method. Model-based statistical approaches offer a potential alternative. In fact, there appears to be unconscious convergence toward models with implicit modulators in the natural scene statistics literature. However, a probabilistic model which treats modulation explicitly is yet to be developed.

## Chapter 3

# Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

Amplitude demodulation is the task of decomposing a signal into the product of a slowly varying, positive, modulator and a quickly varying (positive and negative) carrier. In many applications, traditional approaches to amplitude demodulation perform poorly when they are applied to natural sounds. For example, in figure 3.1 a short section of speech has been demodulated using the **HE** and **SLP** demodulation methods. The figure illustrates that the **HE** contains a contribution from the pitch of the sound and therefore varies rather quickly. This can be undesirable if we are interested in longer time-scales of modulation like those associated with the phonemes ([Sell and Slaney, submitted](#)). Unfortunately the **HE** does not have a parameter which determines the time-scale of the extracted modulation and so there is no way of controlling this. In contrast, the **SLP** method can return an accurate estimate of the envelope (in a squared error sense), by judiciously setting the low-pass filter cut-off. However, the associated carrier estimate is often extremely poor, containing large discontinuities. In fact, if the carrier is demodulated using the **SLP** method, a rich envelope is recovered indicating that the signal has not been effectively demodulated. In addition to these practical concerns, traditional methods for demodulation also suffer from several important theoretical problems that have been reviewed in [section 2.1.1](#).

Motivated by these deficiencies, we propose a new approach to demodulation which is to treat it as an inference problem. The new approach is called Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**PAD**) because the language of inference is probability theory ([Jaynes 2003](#) and see [chapter 1](#)). **PAD** will be shown to outperform traditional methods (see figure 3.1 for an example). We will argue that the method is successful because the inferential approach to demodulation is the most natural. This is because demodulation is fundamentally ill-posed; any positive modulator defines a valid carrier, via division of the signal. As such, prior information, like the slowness of the envelopes, must be leveraged in order to select one of the infinity of valid decompositions. One of the deficiencies



**Figure 3.1:** A short segment of spoken speech demodulated using the **HE** method (top two panels), the **SLP** method (middle two panels) and **PAD** (bottom panel). The speech signal is shown in black and the envelopes are shown in red. The associated carriers are shown in blue. The solution from **PAD** is shown along with estimates of the uncertainty (red shaded area).

of traditional approaches to demodulation is that these prior assumptions are implicit, and this makes it difficult to understand and improve the methods. In contrast, the inferential approach serves to make the unavoidable assumptions that determine the solution, explicit. This thesis is testament to the advantages of this approach because it develops a sequence of models, each of which generalises the assumptions of the previous. We start in this chapter with simple models for demodulation. In subsequent chapters, these models are generalised to those containing hierarchies of modulators with different time-scales (see [chapter 4](#)), and finally to sub-band demodulation (see [chapter 5](#)). This progression benefits greatly from the fact that there is an extensive range of methods for probabilistic inference which can be tapped into. These methods are slower than traditional methods, because the decomposition has to be iteratively refined via optimisation of a non-linear cost function. However, because the cost-function embodies the modelling assumptions, this also makes them more accurate.

Ill posed problems, like demodulation, cannot be solved with certainty because there is not sufficient information to do so. This means that the full solution to a demodulation problem includes an estimate of the uncertainty. This uncertainty information is potentially useful, for instance if the modulation is being used to compute a decision e.g. in speaker-recognition. One of the contributions of this chapter is to provide methods for

estimating the uncertainty in the envelope and carrier variables (see [figure 3.1](#)). The ability to handle uncertainties enables the range of demodulation tasks to be generalised to those involving simultaneous demodulation and denoising, or to fill-in missing data (see [section 3.4](#)).

One of the features of the [SLP](#) method is that it has a free parameter which has to be tuned for each signal. On one hand this is an advantage, because natural signals often contain multiple time-scales of modulation, and this flexibility enables the user to select the time-scale of interest. On the other hand, this can be a disadvantage because it means the method is not fully automated. In contrast the [HE](#) does not have a free-parameter, meaning it is fully automated, the drawback being that the recovered envelope often has a different time-scale from that which is desired. This chapter will provide methods for [PAD](#) of both sorts. Importantly, the methods with free-parameters can be turned into automatic methods by learning the free-parameters, for example by maximum-likelihood.

One of our main motivations for improving traditional methods for estimating amplitude demodulation is to provide more accurate methods for analysing the statistics of sounds. This chapter concludes with a summary of the sub-band modulation structure of natural sounds. The conclusion is that the modulation content of natural sounds, as measured by the statistical modulation depth, is large, and that it spans many time-scales, from milli-seconds in bird song, to hundreds of milli-seconds in speech. Moreover, modulation in widely separated channels is often dependent. These types of statistics can be used to categorise sounds.

## 3.1 Simple Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

This chapter begins by introducing a simple probabilistic model for amplitude modulation and then goes on to derive an inference procedure called Simple Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation ([S-PAD](#)). The purpose of studying this model is to clearly illustrate the probabilistic approach to demodulation and the fact that it performs well in spite of its simplicity. This is used to motivate several extensions to the basic model.

### 3.1.1 The forward model

The defining feature of forward models for amplitude modulation is that they comprise a positive, slowly varying envelope ( $a_t$ ) which multiplies a quickly varying real-valued, (positive and negative) carrier ( $c_t$ ) to produce the data ( $y_t$ ). In the following, the carrier will be assumed to be white noise. This is often a severe approximation (e.g. for natural scenes where the carrier contains pitch and formant information), but in practice it is found to work surprisingly well because a separation in the time-scales of the carrier and envelope is sufficient to enable accurate inference. Finally, the positive

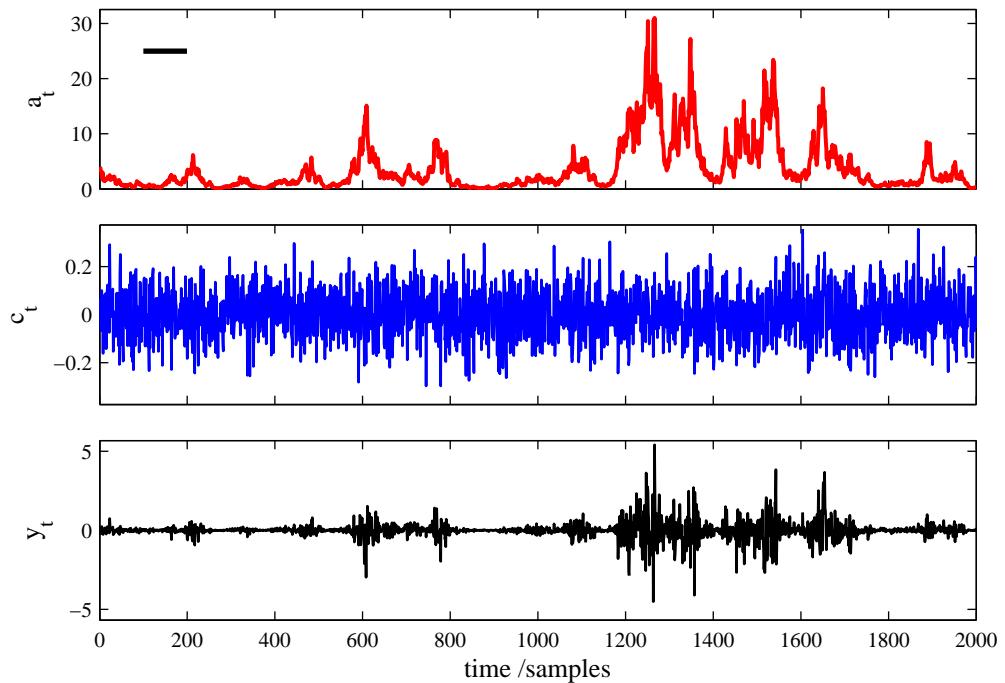
envelope process is produced by taking a slowly varying real-valued process – henceforth called the transformed envelope ( $x_t$ ) – and passing it through a static positive non-linearity. For simplicity, this static non-linearity will be the exponential function,  $a_t = \exp(x_t)$ . Possibly the simplest way to generate a real-valued slowly varying process is to use a Gaussian random walk produced by an AR(1) process<sup>1</sup> (Chatfield 2003 and see appendix C). This completes the specification of the forward model which can be written thus,

$$p(c_t) = \text{Norm}(c_t; 0, \sigma_c^2), \quad (3.1)$$

$$p(x_t|x_{t-1}) = \text{Norm}(x_t; \lambda x_{t-1}, \sigma_x^2(1 - \lambda^2)), \quad p(x_0) = \text{Norm}(0, \sigma_x^2) \quad (3.2)$$

$$y_t = c_t a_t = c_t \exp(x_t). \quad (3.3)$$

The AR(1) process is parameterised so that it has marginal variance  $\sigma_x^2$  and a typical time-scale which is determined by  $\lambda$  according to  $\tau_{\text{eff}} = -1/\log \lambda$ . For slow envelopes  $\lambda \approx 1$  and so the effective time-scale becomes,  $\tau_{\text{eff}} = -1/\log(1 - \delta) \approx \frac{1}{\delta}$ . A typical sample from this generative model is shown in figure 3.2.



**Figure 3.2:** A sample from S-PAD with parameters,  $\lambda = 0.99$ ,  $\sigma_x^2 = 2$ , and  $\sigma_c^2 = 0.01$ . The top panel shows the slowly varying, positive, envelope (red). The time-scale is about  $\tau_{\text{eff}} \approx 100$ , as illustrated by the black bar. The middle panel shows the quickly varying, positive and negative carrier (blue). The bottom panel shows the generated data (black), which is a product of the envelope and the carrier variables.

<sup>1</sup>This connects to Athineos and Ellis (2007) who use Auto-Regressive (AR) processes to model envelopes derived using the HE method directly.

### 3.1.2 Relationship with existing models

In the generative model above the carriers are treated explicitly, but as the carriers and modulators are deterministically related to the data,  $p(y_t|a_t, c_t) = \delta(y_t - c_t a_t)$ , it is simple to integrate out the carriers, in which case

$$p(y_t|x_t, \sigma_c^2) = \int dc_t p(y_t|x_t, c_t) p(c_t|\sigma_c^2) = \text{Norm}(y_t; 0, \sigma_c^2 a(x_t)^2). \quad (3.4)$$

That is, each observation is drawn from a zero mean Gaussian with a variance given by the product of the carrier variance and the square of the envelope variable at that time-step. This identifies the model as a one dimensional, temporal, Gaussian Scale Mixture (see [section 2.2.2.2](#)). In most of the following the carriers will be treated implicitly in this manner, and can be recovered by dividing the observations by the envelope,  $c_t = y_t/a_t$ .

This simple version of **PAD** is actually an example of a discrete-time stochastic volatility model, which are popular in the finance literature ([Harvey et al., 1994](#)). In this setting the data,  $y_t$ , are returns (e.g. from a stock exchange) and the log-amplitudes,  $x_t$ , are the volatility of the returns. The goal is to predict future returns, and the uncertainty in these future returns for use e.g. in options pricing. Stochastic volatility models are themselves related to Generalised Autoregressive Conditionally Heteroscedastic (**GARCH**) models ([Engle, 1982](#)). In a **GARCH**( $\tau_1, \tau_2$ ) model the amplitude variables are deterministically related to the previous values of the observations and the amplitudes,

$$a_t^2 = \alpha_0 + \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau_1} \alpha_{t'} y_{t-t'}^2 + \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau_2} \beta_{t'} a_{t-t'}^2. \quad (3.5)$$

The stochastic volatility models are often preferred to **GARCH** models because the use of a stochastic amplitude variable makes them more flexible and a better fit to financial data. Recent work has focused on generalising the basic stochastic volatility model e.g. to multivariate time-series, as well as on developing better parameter estimation methods e.g. via approximate maximum-likelihood (see [Shephard and Andersen 2009](#) for a review). Although the focus in this thesis is on modelling natural sounds, it is possible that some of the techniques used to generalise **PAD** are of direct relevance to practitioners of stochastic volatility models.

**PAD** is also related to Gaussian Process (**GP**) models for non-stationary observation noise. For example, [Goldberg et al. \(1998\)](#) and [Kersting et al. \(2007\)](#) both model observed data as being drawn from a **GP** and then corrupted by Gaussian noise whose variance is given by a second, exponentiated, **GP**. Typically, these models are used in a regression setting where the task is to estimate the predictive mean (or mode) from unevenly sampled, noisy data. In this chapter, the goal is rather different, being estimation of the time-varying variance of the signal in regularly sampled data.

The probabilistic approach to demodulation was introduced by [Turner and Sahani \(2007b\)](#). This chapter extends this work by improving the sophistication of model and introducing methods for handling noise, missing data, and computing error-bars. An alternative line of research focuses on improving the inference step. Currently, all versions of **PAD** employ an inference scheme based on optimisation of a non-linear cost function. This is potentially problematic as the cost function can have multiple minima, although this has not been observed experimentally. Recently, in an elegant paper, [Sell and Slaney \(submitted\)](#) develop a convex alternative, which uses the machinery of convex optimisation ([Boyd and Vandenberghe, 2004](#)) in a fast inference scheme. Like **PAD**, this method is more robust than traditional demodulation techniques, e.g. to additive noise. The connections between the present work and Sell and Slaney's are discussed in more detail in [appendix D](#). In particular, we show that their approach is equivalent to a generative model in which the envelopes are generated from a truncated Gaussian, and the carriers from a uniform distribution between  $\pm 1$ .

### 3.1.3 Inference

A key quantity in any **PAD** model is the joint probability of the observations and the transformed envelopes,

$$p(y_{1:T}, x_{0:T} | \theta) = p(x_0) \prod_{t=1}^T p(y_t | x_t, \theta) p(x_t | x_{t-1}, \theta). \quad (3.6)$$

The joint distribution has a complicated dependence on the transformed envelopes due to the two non-linearities present in the model; the product of the envelopes with the carriers and the exponential transform between transformed envelope and the envelope. For this reason it is analytically intractable to calculate the posterior distribution over the transformed envelope,  $p(x_{0:T} | y_{1:T}, \theta)$ . Therefore, approximation methods are necessary and the most simple, but coarse, option is to calculate the **MAP** value of the posterior. That is,

$$x_{0:T}^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_{x_{0:T}} p(x_{0:T} | y_{1:T}, \theta) = \arg \max_{x_{0:T}} p(y_{1:T}, x_{0:T} | \theta). \quad (3.7)$$

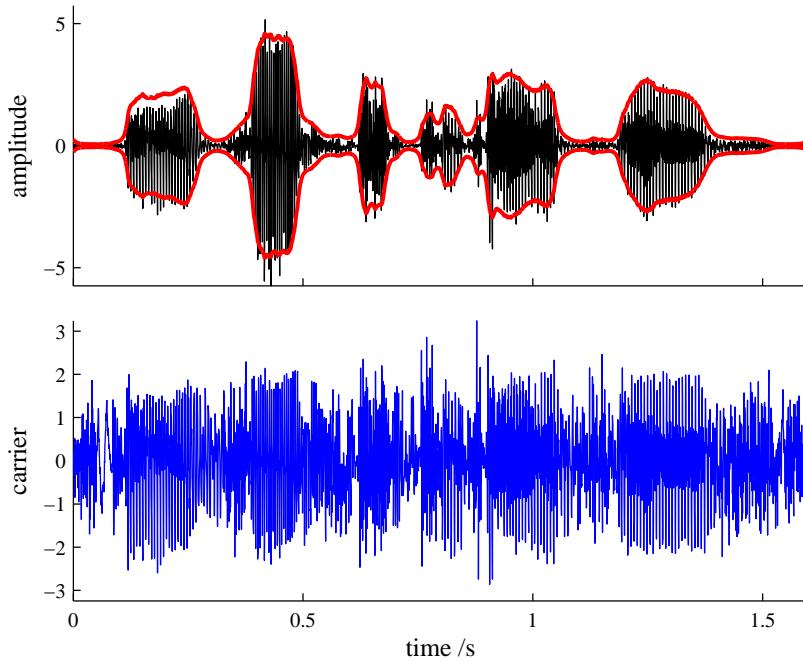
This cost-function can be optimised using a gradient based method such as the conjugate gradient method ([Atkinson, 1988](#)). For completeness the explicit form of the objective and its gradients is given in [section F.1.1](#) in the appendices<sup>2</sup>.

---

<sup>2</sup>An alternative procedure, which was used in earlier versions of this work ([Turner and Sahani, 2007b](#)), is to find the **MAP** envelope (rather than the **MAP** transformed envelope). This yields very similar results, but it is considerably slower due to the Jacobians introduced from transforming the prior over transformed envelopes into a prior over envelopes,  $p(a) = p(x)|\frac{dx}{da}|$ . For this reason the method described in the text is to be preferred.

### 3.1.4 Results and Improvements to S-PAD

S-PAD performs surprisingly well when applied to speech (see figure 3.3). It can recover phoneme time-scale modulators, which the HE method cannot, and the carriers are well-behaved, unlike those derived using the SLP method. The success of this simple



**Figure 3.3:** S-PAD applied to a speech sound. The top panel shows a spoken sentence (black) which was demodulated using S-PAD. The inferred envelope (shown in red) and the inferred carrier (shown in the bottom panel in blue) are both of a high quality when compared to existing demodulation approaches.

algorithm indicates the power of the probabilistic approach to demodulation. However, it is clear that both the model, and the inference/learning can be improved in a number of important ways.

#### Improvements to the model:

- The model for the dynamics of the transformed envelopes, an AR(1) process, is simplistic. For instance, dynamics of natural envelopes are often smooth (e.g. the phonemes of speech), but a sample from an AR(1) process is not (compare figure 3.2 and figure 3.3). More generally, the spectra of natural modulators are often complex, and therefore a poor match to the spectrum of an AR(1) process which is an exponential with a decay controlled by  $\lambda$ . In section 3.2.5.2, the model is extended in order to provide methods for learning the time-scale of a smooth-modulator, and, in section 3.3.2, for learning the entire spectrum of the transformed envelope process.
- It is clear that natural sounds have a rich carrier structure. For instance, in the speech example above the carrier includes formant and pitch information. Clearly

white noise is therefore a terrible model for the carriers in natural sounds. In section 3.3.2, the model is extended so that the carrier spectrum can be inferred.

- There are three important properties of natural envelopes. The first two are the mean and the variance, as these control the modulation depth and the overall variance of the data. The third property is the skewness or asymmetry of the envelope. This is important as many natural sounds, like speech, contain envelopes whose means are small, but which contain regions where the envelope is large. This results in a skewed distribution. Turning to **S-PAD**, the variance of the data and the modulation depth are controlled by  $\sigma_c^2$  and  $\mu$ . However, there is no way to independently control the skew. For this reason a different non-linearity is proposed in section 3.2.1 which is more flexible and a better match to the marginal distribution of envelopes encountered in natural scenes.

#### Improvements to inference and learning:

- One of the consequences of viewing demodulation as an ill-posed problem, and therefore a task of probabilistic inference, is that there are uncertainties in the envelope estimates. For example, in **S-PAD**, if the envelope is very slowly varying, neighbouring data-points will have very similar variances and so the inference process will effectively average over a large number of samples to estimate the envelope. The associated uncertainties will therefore be small. For quickly varying envelopes, the converse is true, and the uncertainty will be large. Computing an estimate of these uncertainties will be useful, for instance if a decision has to be computed or if there is a region of missing data in which an envelope must be estimated. Methods are developed for this purpose in section 3.2.4.
- When faced with a natural sound, it is unclear *a priori* how to set the parameters in **S-PAD**. An incorrect setting can result in a very different envelope estimate. For this reason it is necessary to develop methods for learning the parameters in the model (see section 3.2.5).
- Traditional approaches to demodulation have focussed entirely on the task of estimating a modulator from complete data. The probabilistic perspective immediately generalises the range of demodulation tasks to those involving noise and missing data. We provide methods for these tasks in section 3.5.3.
- Natural scenes contain information both at very high frequencies (e.g. the stops in speech), and very low frequencies (e.g. sentences). This means that they have to be recorded at very high sampling rates, and over long time scales. Therefore, the methods developed above must be practical for large data-sets with  $T \sim 10^5 - 10^6$  samples. In section 3.2.2 it is shown how to construct models for envelope demodulation that enable the use of the Fast Fourier Transform to accelerate learning and inference algorithms.

## 3.2 Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**GP-PAD**) builds on the framework of **S-PAD**. Like **S-PAD**, it comprises a prior over carriers and transformed envelopes, which are then combined via a point-wise product to deterministically produce the data. However, the distributions over both the carriers and the transformed envelopes are considerably more complicated, both being stationary **GPs** (details in the next section) (Rasmussen and Williams, 2006). One of the potential drawbacks of using **GPs** is that inference can become computationally costly. However, after describing the forward model in the next section, we describe a method which augments the model with ‘missing data’ so that the potentially costly computations can be computed using the Fast Fourier Transform (**FFT**) algorithm (section 3.2.2). This leads to efficient algorithms for **MAP** inference (section 3.2.3). Furthermore, these methods can be used in combination with the Lanczos algorithm to produce approximate Laplace error-bars on the **MAP** estimates (section 3.2.4). Finally, methods are described for learning all of the free parameters in the model by approximate maximum-likelihood (section 3.2.5).

### 3.2.1 Forward Model

The forward model for **GP-PAD** can be written as follows,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{1:T} | \mu_{1:T}, \Gamma_{1:T,1:T}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{1:T}; \mu_{1:T}, \Gamma_{1:T,1:T}), \quad \mu_t = \mu, \quad \Gamma_{t,t'} = \gamma_{|t-t'|}, \quad (3.8)$$

$$\mathbf{a}_t = \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{x}_t) = \log(1 + \exp(\mathbf{x}_t)), \quad (3.9)$$

$$p(\mathbf{c}_{1:T} | \Phi_{1:T,1:T}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{c}_{1:T}; 0, \Phi_{1:T,1:T}), \quad \Phi_{t,t'} = \phi_{|t-t'|}, \quad (3.10)$$

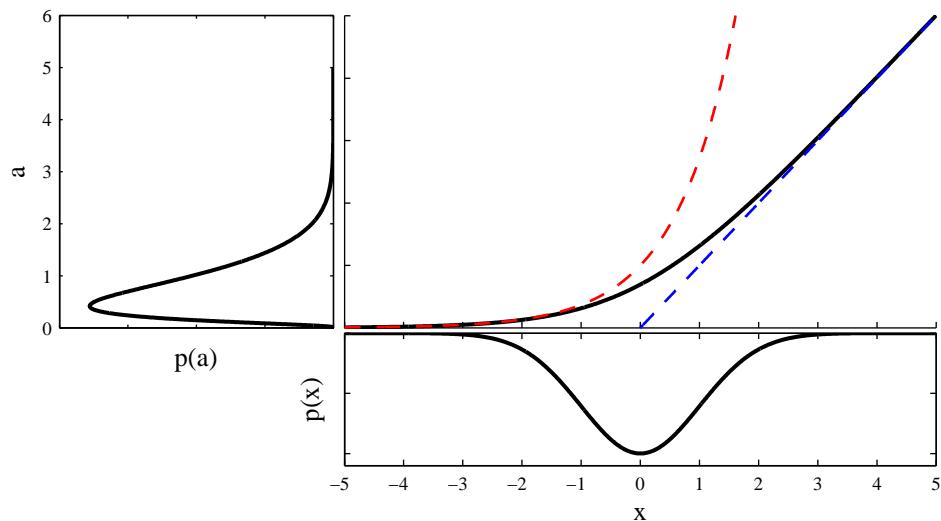
$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{a}_t \mathbf{c}_t. \quad (3.11)$$

That is, both the carriers and the transformed envelopes are produced from stationary Gaussian processes, with covariance functions  $\gamma_{|t-t'|}$  and  $\phi_{|t-t'|}$  respectively. Typically, the frequency content of the transformed envelope process will be concentrated on frequencies lower than that of the carrier process. With this in mind, a standard choice for the transformed envelope covariance function is the squared-exponential kernel,

$$\gamma_{|t-t'|} = \sigma_x^2 \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2\tau_{\text{eff}}^2}(t - t')^2\right). \quad (3.12)$$

A typical sample from this covariance kernel has a time-scale of  $\approx \tau_{\text{eff}}$ . More generally, there can be overlap between the spectra of the two processes, as is the case for **S-PAD** where the carrier is white noise. Standard demodulation methods often struggle in this regime.

The two remaining differences between **S-PAD** and **GP-PAD** are the use of a richer non-linear mapping from the transformed envelopes to the envelopes, and the fact that the transformed envelopes have a non-zero mean,  $\mu$ . The non-linearity, illustrated schematically in figure 3.4, is called the soft threshold-linear function because it is exponential, and therefore small, for large negative values of  $x$ , and linear for large positive values. This transforms the Gaussian marginal of the transformed envelopes into a sparse distribution over envelopes, which is often a good match to the marginal distributions of natural envelopes (see section 2.2.1). The mean of the transformed envelopes,  $\mu$ , controls how close a typical data point is to this transition from exponential to linear. Together with the marginal variance of the transformed envelopes ( $\sigma_x^2$ ), it alters the degree of sparsity. A typical sample from this generative model, which is amplitude



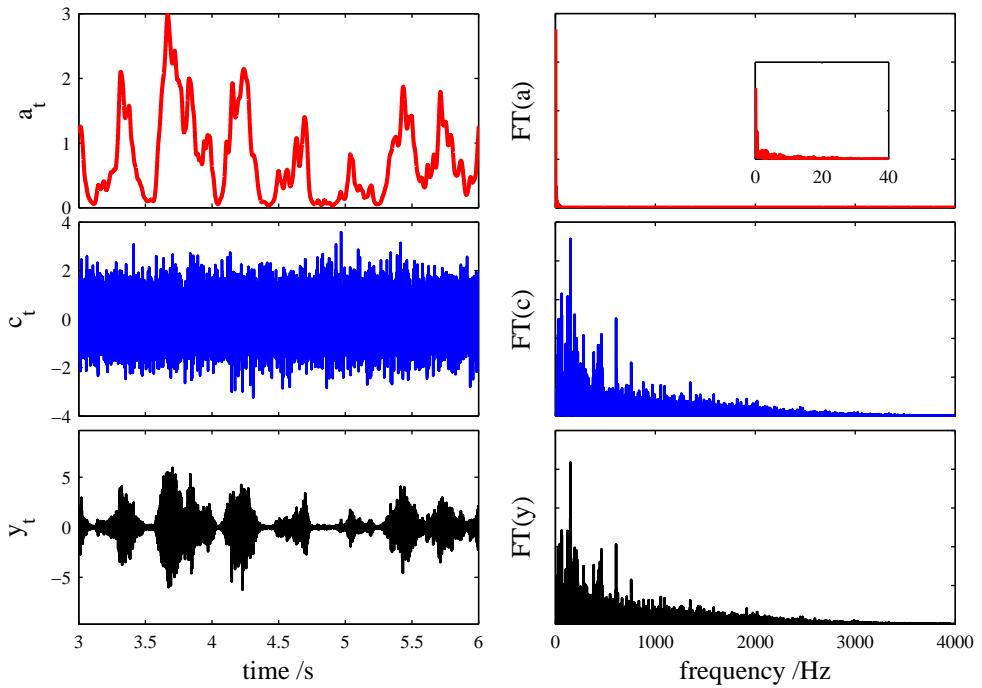
**Figure 3.4:** A schematic illustrating the mapping from transformed envelope to the envelope called the soft-threshold function (parameters are  $\sigma_x^2 = \sigma_c^2 = \mu = 1$ ). The marginal distribution over the transformed envelope variable is Gaussian (bottom panel). This is mapped into a sparse marginal distribution over positive envelopes (shown in the left panel). The non-linear mapping (large panel, black line) is exponential for small transformed envelopes (red dashed line) and linear for large transformed envelopes (blue dashed line).

modulated coloured Gaussian noise, is shown in figure 3.5 and this sound can be found in the archive (<http://tinyurl.com/archivesounds>).

### 3.2.2 Efficient inference using circular data

The forward model for **GP-PAD** described in the previous section contains **GP** priors over the carriers and the transformed envelopes that take the same general form,

$$p(z_{1:T}|\theta) = \det(2\pi\Gamma_{1:T,1:T})^{-1/2} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(z_{1:T} - \mu)^\top \Gamma_{1:T,1:T}^{-1} (z_{1:T} - \mu)\right). \quad (3.13)$$



**Figure 3.5:** A sample from the **GP-PAD** generative model produced using parameter values learned from a natural speech sound. The left hand column of panels show the components of the generative model in the time domain, and the right hand column of panels show them in the frequency domain. The top row of panels show the slowly varying envelopes which have energy below about 20Hz (see inset). The middle row of panels show the quickly varying carriers which have a complicated spectra due to the complex fine structure of speech. The bottom row shows the generated signal which is a modulated version of the carrier. The model is clearly much richer than **S-PAD**.

This expression contains two troublesome quantities; the determinant of the covariance matrix,  $\det(\Gamma_{1:T,1:T})$ , and multiplication of the data by the inverse covariance matrix,  $-\frac{1}{2}(z_{1:T} - \mu)^\top \Gamma_{1:T,1:T}^{-1} (z_{1:T} - \mu)$ . Both of these terms have a cost of order  $T^3$  to compute and therefore intractable for datasets with about  $T > 10^3$  samples. This is a problem as a few seconds of a recording of a natural sound will be composed of  $T \sim 10^4 - 10^6$  samples. One way round this obstacle is to introduce a new set of unobserved variables,  $z_{T+1:T'}$ , where  $T' = 2(T - 1)$ . These new variables are chosen so that the complete set of augmented variables,  $z_{1:T'}$  are circularly correlated. On the face of it, almost doubling the number of latent variables appears a peculiar way to alleviate the problem, but because this places the augmented latent variables on a ring, the new covariance matrix ( $\Gamma_{1:T',1:T'}$ ) becomes circulant (see figure 3.6),

$$p(z_{1:T'} | \mu, \Gamma_{1:T',1:T'}) = \text{Norm}(z_{1:T'}; \mu, \Gamma_{1:T',1:T'}), \quad \mu_t = \mu, \quad \Gamma_{t,t'} = \gamma_{\text{mod}(t-t', T')}.$$

In turn, this means that matrix operations like multiplication, matrix inversion, and calculation of determinants follow via the Discrete Fourier Transform (**DFT**) (see

appendix A). For example, the problematic quadratic form can be written,

$$\frac{1}{2}(z_{1:T'} - \mu)^\top \Gamma_{1:T', 1:T'}^{-1} (z_{1:T'} - \mu) = \frac{1}{2} \Delta z_{1:T'}^\top \Gamma_{1:T', 1:T'}^{-1} \Delta z_{1:T'}, \quad (3.14)$$

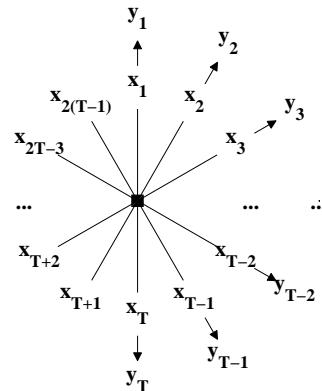
$$= \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\Delta \tilde{z}_k|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}. \quad (3.15)$$

Where the two new quantities are the **DFT** of the mean shifted transformed-envelopes  $\Delta z_t = z_t - \mu$ , and the **DFT** of the covariance function, which is the spectrum of the **GP**.

$$\Delta \tilde{z}_k = \sum_{t=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{k,t}(z_t - \mu), \quad \tilde{\gamma}_k = \sum_{t=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{k,t} \gamma_t, \quad (3.16)$$

$$\text{FT}_{k,t} = \exp(-2\pi i(k-1)(t-1)/T'), \quad \text{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} = \frac{1}{T'} \exp(2\pi i(k-1)(t-1)/T'). \quad (3.17)$$

These expressions will be of great use in the next sections where they are used to form an efficient inference method for the transformed envelopes in **GP-PAD**. Practically, they can be computed using the **FFT**.



**Figure 3.6:** Graphical model for **GP-PAD**. The latent variables are drawn from a joint Gaussian and therefore correlated with one another (hence the central factor node). The latent variables are arranged on a ring, which is to say the correlation between a pair of variables depends on their separation measured around the ring. An observation  $y_t$  is conditionally independent given the latent  $x_t$ , whence the directed edges.

### 3.2.3 MAP Inference

There are two non-linearities in **GP-PAD** and so exact inference is analytically intractable, just as it was for **S-PAD** (see section 3.1.3). The simplest form of approximate inference is to integrate out the observed carriers and find the most probable setting of the other latent variables, given the data. This inference can be made computationally efficient by leveraging the **FFT**. In order to simplify the presentation, we first consider

the case where the carriers are white noise,  $p(c_t|\sigma_c^2) = \text{Norm}(c_t; 0, \sigma_c^2)$ . This model will henceforth be called **GP-PAD(1)**. We will then return to the general case, involving structured carriers, at the end of this section. This will be called **GP-PAD(2)**.

The goal of inference in **GP-PAD(1)** is to find the **MAP** transformed envelopes,

$$x_{1:T'}^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_{x_{1:T'}} p(x_{1:T'}|y_{1:T}, \theta) = \arg \max_{x_{1:T'}} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}|\theta).$$

There is no closed form solution for this quantity, but a gradient based method can be used to find a local maximum. The objective-function (the log-joint) and the gradients of that function can be computed efficiently as follows. First write the log-joint as a function of the transformed envelopes using the fact that the integrated likelihood is  $p(y_t|x_t) = \text{Norm}(y_t; 0, a_t^2 \sigma_c^2)$  (see [section 3.1.2](#)),

$$\log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}|\theta) = \sum_{t=1}^T \log p(y_t|x_t) + \log p(x_{1:T'}|\theta) \quad (3.18)$$

$$= c - \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_t - \frac{1}{2\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\Delta \tilde{x}_k|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_k} \quad (3.19)$$

Where  $\Delta \tilde{x}$  and  $\tilde{\gamma}$  are defined analogously to  $\Delta \tilde{z}$  and  $\tilde{\gamma}$  in [equation \(3.17\)](#). This objective can be optimised by taking gradients with respect to the transformed envelopes in either the time-domain or the frequency domain<sup>3</sup>. The gradient expressions are quite lengthy and so they can be found in the appendix (see [section F.1.2](#)). The computational cost for evaluating the objective function and the gradients is of order  $T \log T$ .

The approach developed above readily generalises to the full model, **GP-PAD(2)**, where the carriers are also drawn from a Gaussian process. In this case the first  $T$  carrier values are integrated out, but the remaining ‘missing’ carriers,  $c_{T+1:T'}$ , must be inferred from the data by optimisation<sup>4</sup>,

$$x_{1:T'}^{\text{MAP}}, c_{T+1:T'}^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_{x_{1:T'}, c_{T+1:T'}} p(x_{1:T'}, c_{T+1:T'}|y_{1:T}, \theta).$$

Defining,  $\hat{c}_{1:T'} = [y_1/a_1, \dots, y_T/a_T, c_{T+1} \dots c_{T'}]^T$ , the objective function is given by,

$$\log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}, c_{T+1:T'}|\theta) = c - \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_t - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\tilde{c}_k|^2}{\tilde{\phi}_k} - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\Delta \tilde{x}_k|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}. \quad (3.20)$$

---

<sup>3</sup>Optimising in the frequency domain can be advantageous as the low-frequency components of the transformed envelopes are expected to dominate over the high-frequency components (due to the slowness prior) and so the high-frequency components can be fixed (either at the start or end of learning) leaving just the low frequency components optimised. In this way, computer-flops can be dedicated to the region which requires them most.

<sup>4</sup>An alternative to integrating out the observed carrier values is to optimise the log-joint directly using the constraint that  $c_t = y_t/a_t$ . This results in a similar cost function,  $\log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}, c_{1:T'}|\theta) = \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}, c_{T+1:T'}|\theta) + \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_t$ . Practically, the  $\log a_t$  terms appear to make the approach described in the text much more accurate, mainly because they speed up convergence.

Once again, the derivatives of these expressions are given in the appendix in section F.1.3. We use the conjugate gradient to optimise these objective functions. The computational cost for evaluating the objective function and the gradients is of order  $T \log T$ .

### 3.2.3.1 The SLP method as a heuristic inference scheme

Inference in PAD proceeds via gradient based MAP estimation and it is therefore essential to initialise sensibly in order to reduce convergence time and avoid local optima<sup>5</sup>. It turns out that the SLP method is a sensible initialisation scheme and this provides a connection between the new inferential approach to demodulation and the SLP method.

In order to understand why the SLP method provides a sensible initialisation for PAD, notice that the envelope at each time-step determines the instantaneous power in the signal. This means that the estimator,  $(\hat{a}_t^{(1)})^2 = \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} y_t^2$  provides an unbiased estimate for the square-envelope, because

$$\left\langle (\hat{a}_t^{(1)})^2 | a_t \right\rangle = \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} a_t^2 \langle c_t^2 | a_t \rangle = a_t^2. \quad (3.21)$$

However, this estimator is useless practically, as it has a huge variance, equal to  $2a_t^4$ . It is possible to reduce the variance by leveraging the slowness of the envelopes and averaging the estimator above over a local region in which the envelopes will be strongly correlated. The resulting estimator is the local average root-mean-square of the data,

$$(\hat{a}_t^{(2)})^2 = \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t'} W_{t'} y_{t-t'}^2 \quad (3.22)$$

where  $W_t$  is a local window function. The cost for reducing the variance of the original estimator is that a systematic bias is introduced. However, this bias can be small. For instance, consider large envelope regions in which  $a_t \approx x_t$ . Then,

$$\left\langle (\hat{a}_t^{(2)})^2 | a_t \right\rangle = \sum_{t'} W_{t'} \langle x_{t-t'}^2 | x_t \rangle = \sum_{t'} W_{t'} (\alpha_{t'}^2 x_t^2 + \sigma^2 (1 - \alpha_{t'}^2)). \quad (3.23)$$

where  $\alpha_t$  is the normalised covariance, e.g. for the squared exponential kernel,  $\alpha_t = \exp(-(t/\tau_{\text{eff}})^2/2)$ . When the weights are chosen so that  $\sum_t W_t \alpha_t^2 = 1$  the method is exact in regions where the envelopes are large. In other regions there will be a bias.

Importantly, this estimator is identical to the SLP demodulation method, as is made clear by considering the estimator in the frequency domain, where the local window

---

<sup>5</sup>Although evidence for the existence of local optima has not been observed in natural data-sets.

becomes a low-pass filter,

$$\left(\hat{a}_t^{(2)}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} \sum_k \text{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} \tilde{W}_k y_k^2. \quad (3.24)$$

One important question is how to choose the width of the window. A useful rule of thumb is to set it equal to about half the expected time-scale of the modulation. This rule of thumb can be understood by considering a stimulus which contains a low variance (envelope) region, with high variance regions on either side. If the window function has a long time-scale then the envelope in the low variance region will be over-estimated. This is undesirable because inference converges significantly more slowly in regions where the envelope is over-estimated than in regions where it is under-estimated. This is a consequence of the fact that a low value of a signal is not unusual in a high-variance region, whereas a high value of a signal is very unusual in a low-variance region. For this reason, it is nearly always better to average over a smaller time-scale, than a larger one.

Finally, we reiterate the fact that although the **SLP** method often provides a reasonable estimate of the amplitude, e.g. in a squared-error sense, the corresponding estimate for the carrier is often extremely inaccurate (see section 2.1.1). Consequently, the probability of the **SLP** estimate under the **GP-PAD** model is often very small and the gradient-based fine-tuning is essential to recover a good solution.

### 3.2.3.2 Testing **MAP** inference

Generally speaking, the **MAP** estimate of a variable *can* be a poor one. One common problem is that **MAP** solutions can be highly atypical of the posterior distribution (MacKay, 2003). In order to ensure the quality of the **MAP** estimate in the current application, data were generated from the forward model and the **MAP** approximation was used to estimate the envelope using the true value of the parameters. This represents the most favourable situation, because the true parameters are typically unknown, and therefore serves as an upper limit on the performance which can be expected when the parameters are unknown. The specifics of the generated data are as follows: The carrier was chosen to be white-noise and the transformed envelopes generated using a squared-exponential kernel with time-scales between ten and one thousand samples. The remaining parameters, the marginal variance and mean of the transformed envelopes, and the variance of the carriers were sampled from broad uniform distributions,  $\sigma_c^2 \sim \text{Uni}(1/100, 1/10)$ ,  $\sigma_x^2 \sim \text{Uni}(1/100, 1/10)$  and  $\mu \sim \text{Uni}(-3, 3)$ . However, as this sometimes resulted in an envelope which has a very small modulation depth, rejection sampling was used to ensure that the statistical modulation depth<sup>6</sup>

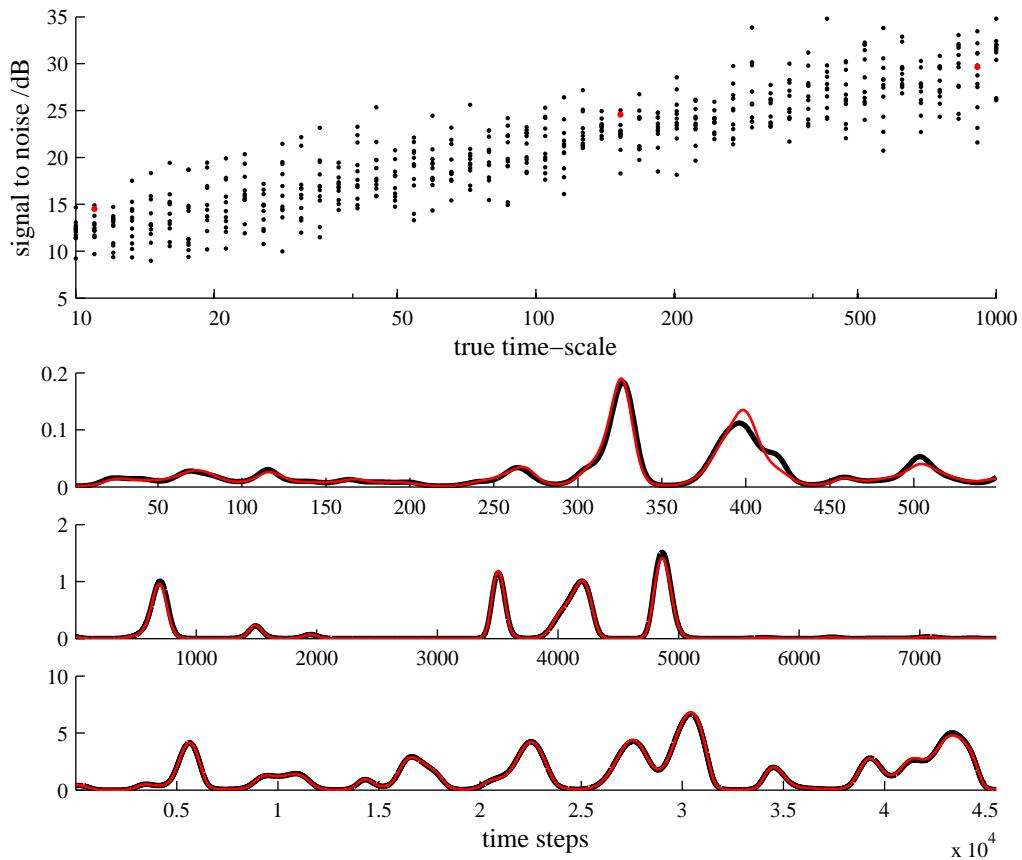
---

<sup>6</sup>The measure of modulation depth used in this thesis is the standard deviation of the modulation divided by the mean. This definition is proportional to traditional measures and has the advantage of being well defined for stochastic signals. For a discussion, see section 3.5.5.1.

was larger than unity,  $\mu_{\text{Det}} = \sqrt{\text{var}(a_t)}/\text{mean}(a_t) > 1$ . Performance was measured by the Signal to Noise Ratio (**SNR**) measured in decibels,

$$\text{SNR} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{\text{var}(a^{\text{true}})}{\text{var}(a^{\text{true}} - a^{\text{est}})}. \quad (3.25)$$

The results are shown in [figure 3.7](#), which indicate that the inference process is accurate over a wide range of time-scales and parameter settings. Accuracy improves as the time-scale increases because there are more samples of white noise to average over per time-scale. Roughly speaking, the envelope of a signal of 8000 samples long takes about 5 minutes to calculate on an Inspiron 6400 laptop with 1GB of memory and an Intel T2400 1.83GHz processor.



**Figure 3.7:** Testing Maximum a posteriori (**MAP**) inference. Top panel: **SNR** of envelopes estimated from data generated from the forward model with time-scales between 10 and 1000 time-steps. The other parameters were chosen as described in the text. The lower panels show several examples of inferred envelopes (red) together with ground truth (black). The time-scales and the **SNR** values for these examples are indicated by the red dots in the top panel. The examples are ordered so that lower panels correspond to higher **SNRs** and longer time-scales.

### 3.2.4 Error-bars and Laplace's Approximation

We have now developed an efficient method for demodulation based on a **MAP** transformed envelope inference. One of the key advantages of framing demodulation as a task of probabilistic inference is that it provides an opportunity to tap into existing methods which can provide estimates of the uncertainties in the recovered envelopes. This is the goal of this section. A major obstacle in the application of standard methods to **PAD** is the fact that the number of latent variables is typically very large and this restricts the choice of approximation scheme considerably. This section describes how to use an approximate version of Laplace's method (itself an approximation) to recover error-bars that accurately reflect uncertainty in the **MAP** inference described in the previous section. Although the methods developed here are only theoretically justified when using **GP-PAD** in which the carrier is white noise (i.e. **GP-PAD(1)**), experiments described at the end of this section indicate that they provide reasonable estimates when the carrier is structured too. This indicates that the methods can be used for **GP-PAD(2)** as well.

Laplace's approximation (MacKay, 2003) approximates the posterior distribution over transformed envelopes by a Gaussian with a covariance matrix given by the negative inverse of the Hessian,  $H$  of the log-joint,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{1:T'} | \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta) \approx \det(-H/2\pi)^{1/2} \exp\left(\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x}_{1:T'} - \mathbf{x}_{1:T'}^{\text{MAP}})H(\mathbf{x}_{1:T'} - \mathbf{x}_{1:T'}^{\text{MAP}})\right), \quad (3.26)$$

where,

$$H_{t,t'} = \frac{d^2}{d\mathbf{x}_t d\mathbf{x}_{t'}} \log p(\mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \mathbf{x}_{1:T'} | \theta) \Big|_{\mathbf{x}_{1:T'} = \mathbf{x}_{1:T'}^{\text{MAP}}}. \quad (3.27)$$

Upon first consideration it appears fruitless to use Laplace's approximation to return error-bars for **GP-PAD** because the Hessian is a  $2(T-1) \times 2(T-1)$  matrix and so exact inversion is intractable for data-sets of even modest size (i.e.  $T > 1000$ ). However, it will be shown that the slowness of the transformed envelopes can be leveraged in order to recover estimates for the marginal variances of the transformed envelopes, that is the diagonal elements of the approximate posterior covariance matrix.

To see how this is possible, first note that the Hessian is the sum of the Hessian of the likelihood and the Hessian of the prior. Both of these quantities have simple forms. The negative Hessian of the likelihood is a diagonal matrix,

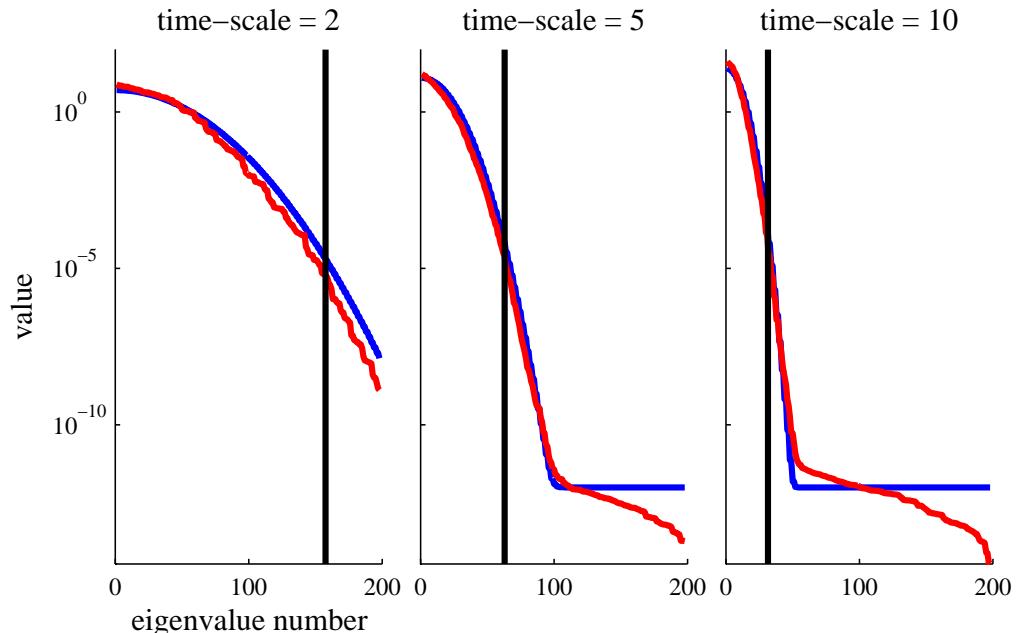
$$D_{t,t'} = -\frac{d^2}{d\mathbf{x}_t d\mathbf{x}_{t'}} \log p(\mathbf{y}_{1:T} | \mathbf{x}_{1:T}, \theta) = d_t \delta_{t,t'} \delta_{t \leq T}. \quad (3.28)$$

The negative Hessian of the prior is the inverse of the prior covariance matrix,  $\Gamma_{t,t'}$ . This is positive definite and therefore has a matrix square-root. Moreover, it is diagonal in *frequency space*. The expression for the inverse Hessian, equivalently the approximate

posterior covariance, can therefore be written as follows,

$$-\mathbf{H}^{-1} = \Sigma^{\text{post}} = (\mathbf{D} + \Gamma^{-1})^{-1} = \Gamma(\mathbf{D}\Gamma + I)^{-1} = \Gamma^{1/2}(\Gamma^{1/2}\mathbf{D}\Gamma^{1/2} + I)^{-1}\Gamma^{1/2} \quad (3.29)$$

This new form is helpful because all the important action is in the matrix  $A = \Gamma^{1/2}\mathbf{D}\Gamma^{1/2}$  (the other terms being simple to compute exactly). The matrix  $A$  inherits, from the prior covariance  $\Gamma$ , the property that only the low-frequency components are strongly active (see figure 3.8). Consequently  $A$  can be well approximated by a truncated eigen-expansion,  $A \approx \sum_{k=1}^{K_{\text{MAX}}} \lambda_k \mathbf{e}_k \mathbf{e}_k^\top$ . Therefore the problem reduces to finding an efficient method to compute the top  $K_{\text{MAX}}$  eigenvectors and eigenvalues of  $A$ . Fortunately, the Lanczos algorithm can do just this for  $K \lesssim 500$ , requiring just multiplications of  $A$  times a vector (Bultheel and Barel, 1997). These multiplications are fast as they use the FFT,



**Figure 3.8:** Eigen-spectra of the prior covariance ( $\Gamma$ , blue lines) and the matrix  $A = \Gamma^{1/2}\mathbf{D}\Gamma^{1/2}$  (red lines) for three different time-scales ( $l = [2, 5, 10]$ ) when  $T = 100$ . The prior covariance is a squared exponential, plus a small constant ( $10^{-12}$ ) to avoid numerical problems. The two eigen-spectra are similar, and for large time-scales, both are dominated by a small number of eigenvalues. The black vertical line indicates the truncation criterion,  $K_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{N_s(T-1)}{\pi\tau_{\text{eff}}}$  where  $N_s = 10$ .

$$\sum_{t'} A_{t,t'} v_{t'} = \sum_{k,t',k'} \text{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} (\tilde{\gamma}_k)^{1/2} \text{FT}_{k,t'} d_{t'} \text{FT}_{t',k'}^{-1} (\tilde{\gamma}_{k'})^{1/2} \tilde{v}_{k'} \quad (3.30)$$

The final step is to convert the approximation of  $A$  into an approximation for the diagonal elements of the posterior covariance matrix. Being careful to make the truncation

at the end of the calculation, we find after some work,

$$(A + I)^{-1} \approx I - \sum_{k=1}^{K_{\text{MAX}}} \frac{\lambda_k}{\lambda_k + 1} \mathbf{e}_k \mathbf{e}_k^T. \quad (3.31)$$

This can now be substituted into the original expression for the approximate posterior covariance,

$$\Sigma^{\text{post}} \approx \Gamma^{1/2} \left( I - \sum_{k=1}^{K_{\text{MAX}}} \frac{\lambda_k}{\lambda_k + 1} \mathbf{e}_k \mathbf{e}_k^T \right) \Gamma^{1/2}, \quad (3.32)$$

so that the marginal approximate posterior variances can be computed efficiently as follows,

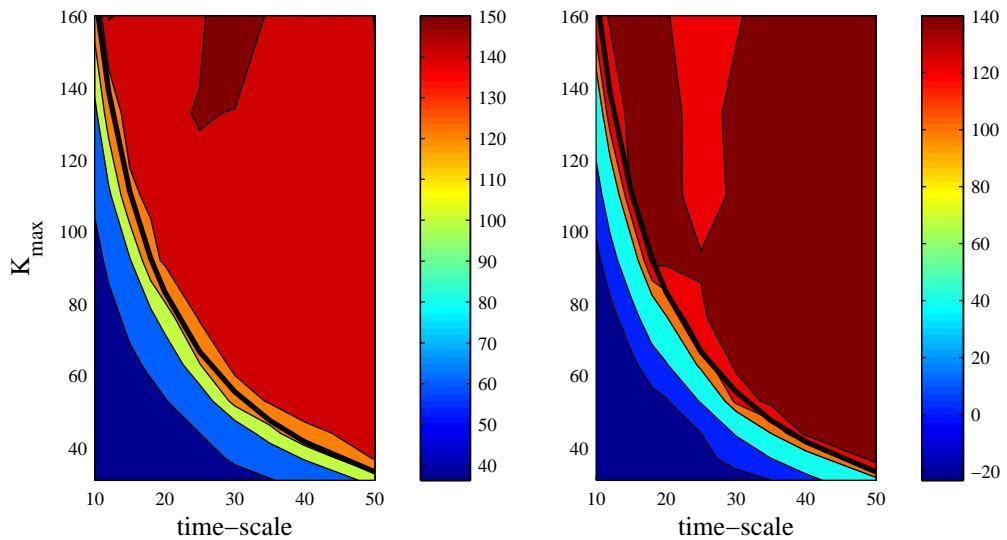
$$\Sigma_{t,t}^{\text{post}} \approx \gamma_t - \sum_{k=1}^{K_{\text{MAX}}} \frac{\lambda_k}{\lambda_k + 1} \left( \sum_{a=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{t,a}^{-1} \tilde{\gamma}_a^{1/2} \tilde{e}_{a,k} \right)^2. \quad (3.33)$$

This expression has an instructive interpretation; in order to compute the approximate posterior marginal variances (the posterior uncertainties), begin with the marginal variances of the prior (the prior uncertainties) and subtract uncertainty from it as more eigenvalues are considered. One nice property of the eigenvalue truncation is that if  $K_{\text{MAX}}$  is set too low, then the error-bars are over estimated (as  $\lambda_k \geq 0$ ). It is nearly always better to over-estimate the uncertainty as the use of approximations will increase our uncertainty in unknown quantities.

### 3.2.4.1 Experiments and practical considerations

In this section the approximation scheme developed above is tested on a small data-set ( $T = 1000$ ) for which Laplace's approximation can be computed exactly. The data were generated from the forward model for **GP-PAD(1)** with a squared exponential covariance function for the transformed envelopes. The true Laplace error-bars were calculated and compared to those estimated using the Lanczos approximation (see [figure 3.9](#)). The conclusion is that the Lanczos approximation is extremely accurate as long as a sufficient number of eigenvalues are retained, and we will provide a definition of sufficiency in [equation \(3.35\)](#). Furthermore, the experiments were repeated for data drawn from **GP-PAD(2)**, and the true Laplace error-bars were computed incorporating the fact that the carriers are coloured noise. When the error-bars are computed using the Lanczos approach (which treats the carriers as white noise), the error is similar to that shown in [figure 3.9](#), as long as the carrier and envelope time-scales are well separated (data not shown).

Practically, the Lanczos algorithm can be used to compute only the top  $K_{\text{MAX}} \lesssim 500$  eigenvalues as it involves a re-orthogonalisation step after extracting each eigenvalue



**Figure 3.9:** Laplace tests. Left hand panel **SNR** between the true Laplace log-determinant and the approximated log-determinant measured in decibels. Right hand panel: **SNR** between the true Laplace error-bars and the approximated error-bars in decibels. In both cases the condition,  $K_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{N_s(T-1)}{\pi\tau_{\text{eff}}}$  is shown by the thick black lines where  $N_s = 10$ . For the right-hand plot the SNR along this line is about  $10^6$ , and for the left-hand plot the SNR is about  $10^5$  indicating the approximation is accurate to at least one part in a hundred thousand in this region.

which has a cost that grows with the cube of the number of the eigenvalues extracted to that point. This means that long data-sets with quickly varying transformed envelopes must be split into smaller chunks. The length of these chunks must be chosen so that number of significant eigenvalues that the matrix  $A$  has, is less than about 500. This can be ensured by considering the eigen-spectrum of the prior covariance,  $\Sigma$ , which is given by the **DFT** of the squared exponential covariance function. For long signals, this is approximately equal to the Fourier Transform and so,

$$\tilde{\gamma}_k \approx \sigma_x^2 \exp \left( -\frac{k^2}{2} \left( \frac{2\pi\tau_{\text{eff}}}{T'} \right)^2 \right). \quad (3.34)$$

This is a Gaussian with a standard deviation of  $\frac{T-1}{\pi\tau_{\text{eff}}}$ . As the spectrum of  $A$  inherits this shape, a sensible truncation point is defined by,

$$K_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{N_s(T-1)}{\pi\tau_{\text{eff}}}. \quad (3.35)$$

Here,  $N_s$  is the number of standard deviations to retain. This means the maximum length of a chunk of data is approximately,  $T_{\text{max}} = \frac{3}{N_s} K \tau_{\text{eff}}$ . Typical choices are  $K = 200$ ,  $N_s = 10$  which means  $T_{\text{max}} = 60\tau_{\text{eff}}$ . This completes the process by which the error-bars can be computed.

### 3.2.5 Parameter Learning

The previous sections were concerned with inferring the transformed envelope from data, and with placing error-bars on these inferences, in the case where the parameters were known. In general it is necessary to learn these parameters as it is not clear what an appropriate modulator time-scale, or sparsity is for a natural sound. Machine-learning provides many possible parameter learning schemes, but one of the surprising conclusions of this work is that many are unsuitable for this application. Some of the possible strategies are listed in [table 3.1](#), roughly ordered by their complexity, together with their associated pitfalls. The general conclusion is that the complex methods are too slow to be used on large data-sets, but the simple methods have pathological biases that result from a tendency to over-fit the data. The key is to find a method in the middle ground, that retains uncertainty information in the transformed envelopes (and therefore avoids the over-fitting pathologies), but which remains computationally cheap. In fact, experiments indicate that it is useful to split the parameter learning into two stages. First, the marginal distribution of the data is used to estimate the carrier variance ( $\sigma_c^2$ ) and the transformed envelope variance ( $\sigma_x^2$ ) and mean ( $\mu$ ). The advantage with considering just the marginal statistics of the data is that the temporal dependencies between the latent variables can be ignored meaning that they can be integrated out using one-dimensional numerical integrals. However, it is clear that the temporal structure of the data is required in order to learn the dynamics of the modulator. For this reason the second part of the parameter learning process is to use Laplace's approximation to the marginal likelihood in order to learn the time-scale ( $\tau_{\text{eff}}$ ). As much of the machinery for this has been developed in [section 3.2.4](#) (where Laplace's approximation was used to return error-bars), relatively little work is required to derive this method. However, one of the limitations of using Laplace's method is that it is restricted to a **GP-PAD** model in which the carriers are drawn from a white-noise process.

#### 3.2.5.1 Learning parameters from the marginal data

The marginal distribution of the data is determined by the marginal statistics of the carrier,  $p(c|\sigma_c^2) \sim \text{Norm}(0, \sigma_c^2)$ , and the marginal statistics of the transformed envelopes,  $p(x|\mu, \sigma_x^2) \sim \text{Norm}(\mu, \sigma_x^2)$ . Importantly, it does not depend on the temporal dynamics of the transformed-envelope or carriers, and therefore it can be computed via a one-dimensional integral,

$$p(y|\sigma_c^2, \mu, \sigma_x^2) = \int dx p(y, x|\sigma_c^2, \mu, \sigma_x^2) = \int dx p(y|x, \sigma_c^2)p(x|\mu, \sigma_x^2). \quad (3.36)$$

Inference	Learning	Uncertainty		Problems
		Latent	Parameter	
maximum a posteriori	maximum likelihood	No	No	Over-fitting for all parameters
maximum a posteriori	variational [1] Bayes (Maximisation-Expectation algorithm)	No	Yes*	Over-fitting for all parameters
maximum a posteriori	exact integration	No	Yes	Over-fitting for $\sigma_c^2$
variational mean-field [2]	Any	Yes*	?	Slow due to iterated 1D numerical integrals, under-estimates of latent uncertainty cause large biases in learning
Laplace's approximation [3]	maximum likelihood	Yes	No	Over-fitting for $\sigma_c^2$ and $\sigma_x^2$ , good for $\tau_{\text{eff}}$ and $\mu$ ,
Estimation using marginal statistics (see section 3.2.5.1)	maximum likelihood	Yes	No	Good for $\sigma_c^2$ , $\sigma_x^2$ and $\mu$ , but no way to learn $\tau_{\text{eff}}$ ,
Expectation Propagation [4]	Any	Yes	?	1D numerical integrals slow
Monte Carlo Markov Chain [5] e.g. Hamiltonian	Any	Yes	?	Too slow for large data-sets

Table 3.1: Candidate parameter learning methods. Variational methods, marked with a ‘\*’, severely under-estimate uncertainty information and this limits the usefulness of the distributional information that they retain. For more details on the methods in this table, see [1] Beal (1998), [2] Jordan et al. (1999); Wainwright and Jordan (2008), [3] MacKay (2003) , [4] Minka (2001), and [5] Neal (1993).

This one dimensional integral is not analytically tractable, but it is relatively simple to approximate numerically (e.g. by gridding up the space that has significant mass under the prior). The marginal distribution of the data can be used to learn the marginal distribution of the carriers and the marginal distribution and mean of the transformed envelopes, via (approximate) **ML**. This is a relatively fast approach because it avoids modelling the temporal correlations in the data, but it is accurate because it incorporates distributional information about the transformed envelopes.

Practically, **ML** optimisation proceeds via an initial coarse grid search, followed by local fine-tuning. The initial coarse grid search is necessary as the likelihood is multi-modal. During the fine-tuning phase, which performs a local grid-search centred on the current value of the parameters, momentum updates are used to speed up convergence. These perform a line-search every  $N$  iterations using the combined change in parameters over the previous  $N$  iterations (i.e.  $\Delta\theta = \theta_n - \theta_{n-N}$ ) to define the direction of the line-search.

In order to test the success of this procedure, data were generated from the forward model with many different settings of the parameters, and these parameters were learned using the scheme described above. The results, shown in [figure 3.10](#), indicate that the estimated parameters are accurate over a wide range.

### 3.2.5.2 Learning the time-scale using Laplace's Approximation

The marginal distribution of the data is independent of the time-scale of the modulators and therefore cannot be used to learn this time-scale. An alternative method is to use Laplace's approximation to perform an approximate integration of the transformed envelopes. This is called Laplace's approximation for the marginal likelihood,

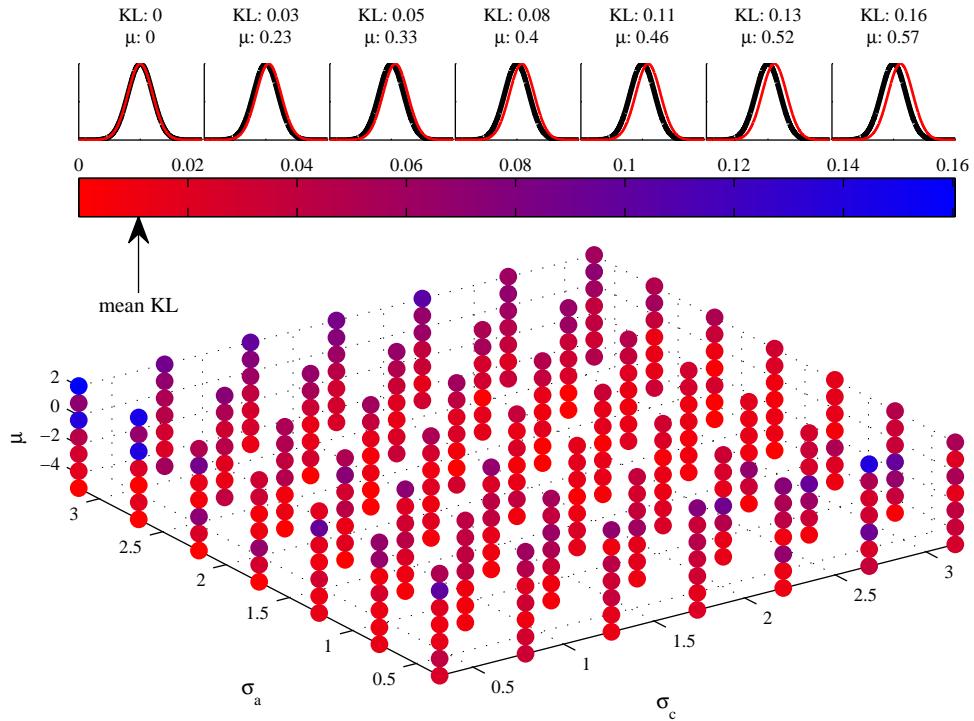
$$p(y_{1:T}|\theta) = \int dx_{1:T'} p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}|\theta) \approx p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}^{\text{MAP}}|\theta) \frac{(2\pi)^{T-1}}{\sqrt{D + \Sigma^{-1}}},$$

where, to remind the reader,  $\Sigma^{-1}$  and  $D$  are the negative Hessians of the prior and likelihood respectively. Using the previously described results (see [section 3.2.4](#)), the log-determinant can be approximated using an eigenvalue truncation,

$$\log \det(D + \Sigma^{-1}) \approx - \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \log \tilde{\gamma} + \sum_{k=1}^{K_{\text{MAX}}} \log(1 + \lambda_k). \quad (3.37)$$

The approximate likelihood of the time scales is therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}(\tau_{\text{eff}}) = & -\frac{1}{2\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - \sum_{t=1}^T \log(a_t) - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{(\tilde{x}_k)^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_k} \\ & - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^{K_{\text{MAX}}} \log(1 + \lambda_k) - (T-1) \log 2\pi\sigma_c^2 \end{aligned} \quad (3.38)$$

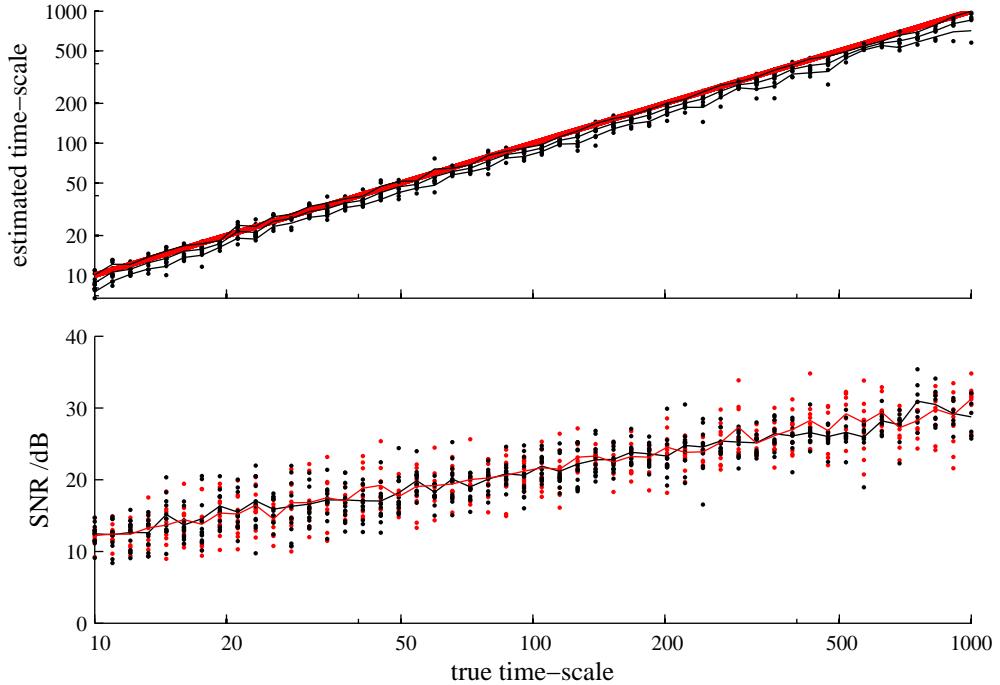


**Figure 3.10:** Parameter learning tests. Data were generated from the forward model using seven different values for each of the parameters,  $\sigma_c^2$ ,  $\sigma_x^2$  and  $\mu$ . The range of these parameters was chosen to match that encountered in natural data. The parameters were learned from each data-set using a random initialisation. The quality of the fit was evaluated using the **KL** divergence between the true and estimated data probability,  $\text{KL}(p(y|\theta_{\text{True}})||p(y|\theta_{\text{Est}}))$ . This is indicated by the colour of each point in parameter space. The top panel shows the mapping from the colours to the **KL** divergence. In order to aid intuition, various values of the **KL** divergence are illustrated schematically using a pair of unit variance Gaussians whose means are appropriately mis-tuned. The conclusion is that over this range, the parameter learning methods are accurate.

This can be optimised to find the optimal time-scale,  $\tau_{\text{eff}}$ , by a grid search. That is, a range of time-scales are chosen, the **MAP** transformed envelope solution found for each, and then the objective function above evaluated to determine the best setting. Practically a coarse grid search is used initially, whereby a large range of widely separated time-scales are tested, followed by a local fine-tuning grid-search centred on the current value of the time-scale.

In order to test this scheme, data were generated from the forward model with time-scales from ten to one-thousand samples. The other parameters were generated using rejection sampling using the procedure described in section 3.2.3.2. The algorithm had to learn the time-scales, but it was given the true value of the other parameters. The results shown in figure 3.11 indicate that the method accurately infers the time-scales over a large range, although there is a small bias to shorter time-scales (typically, the learned time-scales are 10% smaller than ground truth). Furthermore, the estimated modulators are a close match to the true modulators. In fact, the difference between

envelopes estimated using the true and estimated value of the time-scale is negligible.



**Figure 3.11:** Learning the time-scales. The parameters  $(\sigma_x^2, \sigma_c^2, \mu)$  were randomly sampled over the range encountered in natural scenes and the time-scales learned using these settings. Top: True time-scale versus inferred time-scale. Ground truth (red line). Mean and one standard deviation (black line). Individual runs (black points). There is a tendency to under-estimate the time-scale by about 10%. Bottom: SNR (measured in decibels) of the inferred modulators as a function of the time-scale (black) for comparison the results from MAP inferences where the time-scales were known (red) (the settings of the other parameters were not identical). The black and red lines show the average SNR. Although the inferred time-scales are often under-estimates of the true time-scale, this does not appear to introduce significant error into the inferences for the modulators.

### 3.2.6 Summary of GP-PAD

This concludes the development of GP-PAD which models data as amplitude modulated white (GP-PAD(1)) or coloured (GP-PAD(2)) noise. We have described methods for efficient MAP based inference for both of these models, based in the idea of circumscribing the latent-variables in order to use the FFT. We then showed how to use the Lanczos algorithm to estimate Laplace error-bars on these inferences. Finally, methods were provided for learning the marginal parameters of GP-PAD, using the marginal probability of the data, and also for learning the time-scales of the modulator, using the same Laplace-Lanczos approximation that is used to estimate error-bars. All of these procedures were validated on data drawn from the forward model.

### 3.3 Improving the model: **SP-PAD**

The previous section developed methods for performing inference and learning in **GP-PAD**. There are two key limitations to these methods. The first is that methods have not been provided for learning the spectral content of the carrier. This is problematic because natural signals have highly structured carriers, but as it is not necessarily clear *a priori* what form this structure should take, it must be learned from data. The second key limitation of the methods developed in the last section is that the **GP** prior over the transformed-envelopes had to be of a fixed parametric form (e.g. the squared-exponential). This is inappropriate for modulators in natural signals as they are likely to have more complicated spectra that are not easy to capture through some pre-specified parametric covariance function. In this section methods are developed for inferring the spectra of the carriers and of the transformed-envelopes. This requires a more flexible model than **GP-PAD** with many extra parameters. Consequently, it is important to retain a full distribution over all of the components of the spectrum in order to avoid over-fitting. Importantly, **GP-PAD** still has an important role to play as an initialisation scheme for the more complex models.

This section is organised as follows, first we introduce the theoretical framework for inferring the unknown spectrum of a process (see [section 3.3.1](#)). The centre piece is a prior over signals which models each spectral component as being drawn from a Student-t distribution. This new Student-t prior replaces the **GP** prior over the transformed envelope and carrier processes in **GP-PAD**, to form a new model called Student-t Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**SP-PAD**).

#### 3.3.1 Bayesian Spectrum Analysis

This section develops a framework for inferring spectra of discrete **GPs**. We showed earlier how to use missing data in order to place variables drawn from a discrete stationary **GP** onto a ring (see [section 3.2.2](#)). This meant that the **GP** prior over these variables could be written in a simple form involving the spectrum of the **GP** ( $\tilde{\gamma}_k$ ) and the Fourier coefficients of the latent variables ( $\Delta\tilde{z}_k$ ),

$$p(z_{1:T'} | \{\tilde{\gamma}_k\}_{k=1}^{T'}) = \prod_{k=1}^{T'} (2\pi\tilde{\gamma}_k)^{-1/2} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2T'\tilde{\gamma}_k} |\Delta\tilde{z}_k|^2\right). \quad (3.39)$$

This **GP** prior is factorised in the frequency domain, because the **DFT** diagonalises stationary **GP** covariance functions (see [appendix A](#)). In other words, the **GP** prior can be thought of as an independent, zero mean, Gaussian prior over each Fourier coefficient, with a variance that is specified by the spectrum (see [appendix B](#) for an equivalent ‘weight-space’ view). Armed with this new perspective, it is natural to extend the existing framework to the case where the spectrum is also unknown and

must be inferred. This proceeds in two stages; first, priors are placed on the unknown spectral components, and second the posterior distribution over the spectral components derived. One natural choice for the prior on the spectral components is a product of Independent Inverse Gamma distributions,

$$p(\tilde{\gamma}_k | \alpha_k, \beta_k) = \text{InvGam}(\tilde{\gamma}_k; \alpha_k, \beta_k) = \frac{\beta_k^{\alpha_k}}{\Gamma(\alpha_k)} (\tilde{\gamma}_k)^{-\alpha_k - 1} \exp\left(-\frac{\beta_k}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}\right). \quad (3.40)$$

Care has to be taken because the spectrum is symmetric,  $\tilde{\gamma}_{T-k} = \tilde{\gamma}_{T+k}$ , and so it is only necessary to place priors over the first  $T$  spectral components. The mean and variance of the inverse-Gamma distribution are

$$\text{mean}(\tilde{\gamma}_k) = \frac{\beta_k}{\alpha_k - 1}, \quad \text{var}(\tilde{\gamma}_k) = \frac{\beta_k^2}{(\alpha_k - 1)^2(\alpha_k - 2)}. \quad (3.41)$$

These expressions can be used to set appropriate priors over the spectrum. For example, a prior over spectra which has a frequency dependent mean and a standard-deviation in each channel which is a fraction of the mean value of that channel,

$$\text{mean}(\tilde{\gamma}_k) = \Gamma_k, \quad \text{var}(\tilde{\gamma}_k) = \gamma_k^2 \Gamma_k^2 \quad (3.42)$$

can be set by,

$$\alpha_k = \gamma_k^{-2} + 2, \quad \text{and} \quad \beta_k = (\alpha_k - 1)\Gamma_k. \quad (3.43)$$

The Inverse Gamma prior over the spectral components is a natural choice due to its conjugacy with the Gaussian distribution over Fourier coefficients. One consequence is that the prior over spectral components can be integrated out which reveals the marginal distribution over Fourier coefficients as a product of independent Student-t distributions (see section 2.2.2.1). In turn, the marginal distribution of the data is a Student-t process<sup>7</sup>,

$$p(\Delta\tilde{z}_k | \theta) = \int d\tilde{\gamma}_k p(\Delta\tilde{z}_k | \tilde{\gamma}_k, \theta) p(\tilde{\gamma}_k | \theta) = \text{Student}(\Delta\tilde{z}_k; \theta), \quad z_t = \mu + \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{t,k} \Delta\tilde{z}_k$$

Another consequence of the conjugate priors is that the posterior distribution over spectral components is simple to derive, being of the same functional form as the prior,

$$p(\tilde{\gamma}_{1:T} | z_{1:T'}, \theta) = \prod_{k=1}^T \frac{(\beta_k^{\text{pos}})^{\alpha_k^{\text{pos}}}}{\Gamma(\alpha_k^{\text{pos}})} (\tilde{\gamma}_k)^{-\alpha_k^{\text{pos}} - 1} \exp(-\beta_k^{\text{pos}}/\tilde{\gamma}_k). \quad (3.44)$$

---

<sup>7</sup>Although not strictly a process, this was named in analogy with the GP by Rasmussen and Williams 2006.

where for  $1 < k < T$

$$\alpha_k^{\text{pos}} = \alpha_k + 1, \quad \beta_k^{\text{pos}} = \beta_k + \frac{1}{T'} |\Delta \tilde{z}_k|^2, \quad (3.45)$$

otherwise, for  $k = 1$  or  $k = T$

$$\alpha_k^{\text{pos}} = \alpha_k + \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_k^{\text{pos}} = \beta_k + \frac{1}{2T'} |\Delta \tilde{z}_k|^2. \quad (3.46)$$

The posterior distribution over the spectral components has a number of interesting properties. For example, each spectral component is uncorrelated with every other and so the posterior mean and variance are not smooth functions. In fact, if the contribution from the prior is small, the mean of the posterior distribution is proportional to the average energy in the signal at that frequency, and the variance is proportional to the square of that average-energy. Consequently, the posterior variance of the spectral components does not decrease as more data are obtained. This may appear counter intuitive if the spectral components are thought of as parameters. However, because the number of the spectral components increases with the size of the data-set, they should be thought of as latent variables. In fact, as the number of time points increases, so does the frequency resolution of the spectrum, and so it is natural that the uncertainty in each component stays the same. One of the consequences of the fact that the effective number of data points per spectral component is small, and remains fixed as we see more data, is that we are always in the regime where the prior makes a significant contribution to the inferences made. Finally, we note that the prior introduced in this section generalises the work of [Bretthorst \(1988\)](#) and connects his formalism to stationary Gaussian processes. For another perspective on these matters, we again refer the reader to [appendix B](#).

### 3.3.2 Bayesian Modulation Spectrum Analysis

The previous section has shown how to hierarchically extend a stationary discrete time **GP** prior so that the spectrum can be inferred. In this section, **GP-PAD** is extended in this manner, and this requires the addition of independent Inverse Gamma prior distributions over the spectra of both the carriers and transformed envelopes. The new

model is called **SP-PAD** and the generative model is,

$$p(\tilde{\gamma}_k | \alpha_k^x, \beta_k^x) = \text{InvGam}(\tilde{\gamma}_k; \alpha_k^x, \beta_k^x), \quad p(\Delta \tilde{x}_k | \tilde{\gamma}_k) = \text{Norm}(\Delta \tilde{x}_k; 0, \tilde{\gamma}_k), \quad (3.47)$$

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \mathbf{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} \Delta \tilde{x}_k + \mu, \quad \mathbf{a}_t = \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{x}_t) = \log(1 + \exp(\mathbf{x}_t)), \quad (3.48)$$

$$p(\tilde{\phi}_k | \alpha_k^c, \beta_k^c) = \text{InvGam}(\tilde{\phi}_k; \alpha_k^c, \beta_k^c), \quad p(\tilde{c}_k | \tilde{\phi}_k) = \text{Norm}(\tilde{c}_k; 0, \tilde{\phi}_k), \quad (3.49)$$

$$\mathbf{c}_t = \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \mathbf{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} \tilde{c}_k, \quad (3.50)$$

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \mathbf{a}_t \mathbf{c}_t. \quad (3.51)$$

Typically the prior distribution over the spectrum of the transformed envelopes is chosen so that it contains only low-frequency components. Inference in this new model proceeds via **MAP** estimation of the transformed envelopes ( $x_{T'}$ ) and the ‘missing’ carriers ( $c_{T+1:T'}$ ) (identically to **GP-PAD**, see section 3.2.3),

$$\mathbf{x}_{1:T'}^{\text{MAP}}, \mathbf{c}_{T+1:T'}^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_{\mathbf{x}_{1:T'}, \mathbf{c}_{T+1:T'}} p(\mathbf{x}_{1:T'}, \mathbf{c}_{T+1:T'} | \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta) \quad (3.52)$$

$$= \arg \max_{\mathbf{x}_{1:T'}, \mathbf{c}_{T+1:T'}} \log p(\mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \mathbf{x}_{1:T'}, \mathbf{c}_{T+1:T'} | \theta). \quad (3.53)$$

The objective, which is the log-joint distribution of the transformed envelopes and missing carriers, is formed from the complete-data joint distribution by integrating the carriers ( $c_{1:T}$ ) and the spectra ( $\tilde{\gamma}_{1:T}$  and  $\tilde{\phi}_{1:T}$ ),

$$p(\mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \mathbf{x}_{1:T'}, \mathbf{c}_{T+1:T'}, \theta) = \int dc_{1:T} d\tilde{\gamma}_{1:T} d\tilde{\phi}_{1:T} p(\mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \mathbf{x}_{1:T'}, \mathbf{c}_{1:T'}, \tilde{\gamma}_{1:T}, \tilde{\phi}_{1:T} | \theta). \quad (3.54)$$

The integration over the spectra results in distributions of the following form over the transformed envelopes and carriers,

$$p(\mathbf{z}_{1:T'} | \{\beta_k, \alpha_k\}_{k=1}^T) = \prod_{k=1}^T \frac{\beta_k^{\alpha_k}}{(\beta_k^{\text{pos}})^{\alpha_k^{\text{pos}}}} \frac{\Gamma(\alpha_k^{\text{pos}})}{\Gamma(\alpha_k)}. \quad (3.55)$$

Therefore, completing the integration over the two spectra and the carriers, results in the following objective function,

$$\begin{aligned} \log p(\mathbf{z}_{1:T'}, \mathbf{c}_{T+1:T'}, \mathbf{y}_{1:T} | \theta) = \\ c + \sum_{k=1}^T (\alpha_k^c \log \beta_k^c - \alpha_k^{c,\text{pos}} \log \beta_k^{c,\text{pos}} + \alpha_k^x \log \beta_k^x - \alpha_k^{x,\text{pos}} \log \beta_k^{x,\text{pos}}) \end{aligned} \quad (3.56)$$

where for  $1 < k < T$

$$\alpha_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^c + 1, \quad \beta_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^c + \frac{1}{T'} |\tilde{\hat{c}}_k|^2, \quad (3.57)$$

$$\alpha_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^x + 1, \quad \beta_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^x + \frac{1}{T'} |\Delta\tilde{x}_k|^2, \quad (3.58)$$

otherwise, for  $k = 1$  or  $k = T$

$$\alpha_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^c + \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^c + \frac{1}{2T'} |\tilde{\hat{c}}_k|^2, \quad (3.59)$$

$$\alpha_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^x + \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^x + \frac{1}{2T'} |\Delta\tilde{x}_k|^2, \quad (3.60)$$

and, to remind the reader,  $\hat{c}_{1:T'} = [y_1/a_1, \dots, y_T/a_T, c_{T+1} \dots c_{T'}]^\top$ . The gradients of this objective function, which can be found in [section F.1.4](#), can be used to find the **MAP** estimate using e.g. conjugate gradient optimisation.

One of the problems with joint estimation of the spectra of the carriers and transformed envelope variables is that it leads to an over-fitting problem whereby the marginal variance of one of the variables blows up to infinity and the other shrinks to zero. Problems of this sort plague any **PAD** learning scheme which fails to incorporate uncertainty information correctly (see [section 3.2.5](#)). In order to ameliorate this effect, it is necessary to add an extra term to the cost function, which constrains the marginal variance of the carriers and transformed envelopes, and the mean of the transformed envelopes. One way of doing this is to add a quadratic penalty between the desired and empirical statistic, where the target values are determined using the parameter learning schemes described earlier (see [section 3.2.5](#)). The details of this procedure can be found in the appendix, see [section F.1.4](#).

### 3.3.2.1 Error-bars

It is simple to use the Lanczos-Laplace error-bar estimation approach, described in [section 3.2.4](#), to compute error-bars for **SP-PAD**. The Hessian again comprises a component which is diagonal in time (from the likelihood and identical to **GP-PAD**), and a component which is diagonal in frequency (from the prior) given by,

$$\frac{d^2}{d\tilde{x}_k d\tilde{x}_k^*} \log p(\mathbf{x}_{1:T} | \theta) = -\frac{\alpha_k + 1/2}{T'} \frac{\beta_k - \frac{1}{2T'} |\tilde{x}_k|^2}{\left(\beta_k + \frac{1}{2T'} |\tilde{x}_k|^2\right)^2}. \quad (3.61)$$

Experiments similar to those in [section 3.2.4.1](#) indicate that this method performs similarly as for **GP-PAD**, even when the carriers are structured (data not shown).

### 3.3.3 Summary

This section has introduced **SP-PAD** which is model that is able to learn the spectra of the modulator and carrier in a natural sound. The price paid for this flexibility is that the method's estimates depend strongly on the prior information, especially the prior mean over the components of the modulator's spectrum. Ideally these priors should be learned from data, but simple optimisation results in over-fitting because no uncertainty information is retained for the transformed envelopes. An alternative is to bootstrap **SP-PAD** via **GP-PAD** by placing a prior over the modulation spectrum which is equal to that learned using **GP-PAD**. The variance on the spectral components can then be set to a large value. **SP-PAD** then fine-tunes around the **GP-PAD** solution. The results using this procedure are presented in section 3.5 where **SP-PAD** is used to infer the spectra of known deterministic and stochastic carriers and modulators. **SP-PAD** and **GP-PAD** will also be used to fill in missing sections data, but that requires a slight modification to the complete-data versions of these algorithms described in the next section.

## 3.4 Missing and noisy data

It is simple to alter the procedures described in this chapter to handle missing data; after all, half of the data in standard **GP-PAD** and **SP-PAD**, between  $t = T + 1$  and  $t = 2(T - 1)$ , is always missing. The approach is to retain the priors over the envelope and carrier through the missing region, but to remove the corresponding likelihood terms.

Handling noisy data is a little more complicated. The obvious modification is to alter the models to include additive (possibly time-varying) Gaussian observation noise,

$$p(y_t | c_r, a_t, \sigma_{y_t}^2) = \text{Norm}(y_t; c_t a_t, \sigma_{y_t}^2). \quad (3.62)$$

It is fairly simple to incorporate this likelihood function into the models which include white-noise carriers (**GP-PAD(1)** and **SP-PAD(1)**), because it is possible to integrate out the carrier,

$$p(y_t | a_t, \sigma_{y_t}^2) = \text{Norm}(y_t; 0, \sigma_{y_t}^2 + \sigma_c^2 a_t^2). \quad (3.63)$$

However, for the models that include coloured-noise carriers (**GP-PAD(2)** and **SP-PAD(2)**) a computationally intractable matrix inverse results. Chapter 5 introduces models for which this matrix inverse can be computed efficiently using the Kalman Smoothing algorithm, but the description of demodulation of noisy data in this chapter will be limited to the case where the carriers are white noise.

One final complication is that the initialisation procedure must also be modified to

handle missing or noisy data. One approach is to weight the observations according to their reliability. A natural weighting function is the precision of the observation noise at each point,

$$(a_t^{\text{est}})^2 = \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} \frac{\sum_{t'} W_{t'} \frac{y_{t-t'}^2}{\sigma_{y_{t-t'}}^2}}{\sum_{t'} \frac{W_{t'}}{\sigma_{y_{t'}}^2}} = \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} \frac{\sum_k FT_{t,k}^{-1} \tilde{W}_k \sum_{t'} FT_{k,t'} \frac{y_{t'}^2}{\sigma_{y_{t'}}^2}}{\sum_k FT_{t,k}^{-1} \tilde{W}_k \sum_{t'} FT_{k,t'} \frac{1}{\sigma_{y_{t'}}^2}}. \quad (3.64)$$

### 3.5 Results

In this section, **PAD** is evaluated on a range of signals beginning with simple signals where ground truth is known and ending with complex natural sounds.

For very simple signals, comprising deterministic modulators and carriers, traditional demodulation methods return better estimates for the envelopes than **PAD**. However, **PAD** still performs extremely well as measured by the **SNR** of the estimates. In contrast, traditional methods perform poorly when applied to signals which contain a stochastic carrier, whereas the performance of **PAD** remains high. The conclusion is that **PAD** is more versatile (see [section 3.5.1](#)).

Another method for evaluating the performance of demodulation methods is to check whether they adhere to the large number of estimator axioms that have been proposed in the literature. We show in [section 3.5.2](#) that many estimator axioms arise naturally, either exactly or approximately, from manipulating the generative model using Bayes' theorem. In particular, we introduce a new axiom which is that demodulation of a carrier should yield a constant envelope and a rescaled carrier. We regard this as a critical consistency test of a demodulation approach. Traditional methods fail this test, but **PAD** does not.

The performance of **PAD** on natural signals is qualitatively superior to traditional methods (see [section 3.5.4](#)). This is probably because the carrier content of natural sounds is more like a stochastic signal than a deterministic signal. A more quantitative test of **PAD** is to estimate the modulator in missing regions of data, and to compare this to the modulators derived from the complete data. **PAD** performs well at this task (see [section 3.5.4.2](#)). Similarly, **PAD** degrades less quickly than traditional methods when noise is added to the signal (see [section 3.5.3](#)).

Having thoroughly validated **PAD**, it is then used to study the statistics of modulation in natural sounds. We confirm that many sounds have strong modulation content, as measured by the statistical modulation depth, and that the characteristic time-scales of this modulation span a wide range from  $\approx 1\text{ms}$  (in bird song) to  $\approx 400\text{ms}$  (in speech). Moreover, there are strong cross-frequency dependencies in the modulators (up to 15 Barks in speech).

### 3.5.1 Deterministic modulation

In this section we demodulate simple signals using **SP-PAD** and compare the results to envelopes recovered using the **SLP** and **HE** methods. There are two main conclusions, the first is that traditional methods can out-perform **PAD** when the signals comprise tonal envelopes and carriers. This is not surprising as this is the signal class for which these methods were designed. Importantly **SP-PAD** still performs well for these signals (**SNRs**  $\approx$  20-30 Decibels (**dB**)), it is just that traditional methods perform exceptionally because the problem is essentially well-posed. The second conclusion is that the traditional methods perform poorly when the carrier is stochastic. The performance of **SP-PAD** remains high in this regime therefore validating the new method.

The experiments were conducted using a set of simple carriers and a set of simple envelopes. Signals were generated using every combination of envelope and carrier. The set of carriers consisted of; a single 150Hz sinusoid, (denoted S150), a pair of sinusoids at 100Hz and 175Hz,  $y_t = \sin(200\pi t) + 3/4\sin(350\pi t)$  (denoted S100S175), white noise (denoted WN) and coloured noise with a cosine spectrum between 150 and 300Hz (denoted CN). The set of envelopes were; a single 10Hz sinusoid (denoted S10), a pair of sinusoids at 11Hz and 15Hz,  $y_t = \sin(22\pi t) + 5/4\sin(30\pi t)$  (denoted S11S15), and a realisation from a **GP**, with a squared-exponential kernel of time-scale 1/10s and unit variance, passed through an exponential non-linearity (denoted GP10). The results are not sensitive to the precise parameter settings and so the performance for each envelope-carrier pair can be taken to be indicative of a whole class of similar signals.

The signals generated using these carriers and envelopes were demodulated using the **HE** method, the **SLP** method (with an optimal filter cut-off that was chosen to minimise the error in the estimated envelope), and **SP-PAD**. The parameters controlling the non-linearity in **SP-PAD** were set as follows; for the deterministic modulation,  $\sigma_x^2 = 10^3$ ,  $\sigma_c^2 = 10^{-3}$  and  $\mu = 0$  in order place the non-linearity in the linear regime and ensure the spectrum of the transformed envelopes is a close match to the spectrum of the envelopes. For the signals which contained an exponentially transformed **GP** envelope (GP10), the non-linearity was placed in the exponential regime,  $\mu = 5$ ,  $\sigma_c^2 = \exp(-5/2)$  and  $\sigma_x^2 = 1$ . The prior over the envelope spectrum had a mean given by the spectrum learned using **GP-PAD**(1), with a standard deviation at each point that was equal to this mean, as provided by [equation \(3.43\)](#). The prior over the carrier spectrum had a uniform mean, and an equal standard deviation.

A summary of the results is shown in [figure 3.14](#) with two instructive examples in [figures 3.12](#) and [3.13](#). The evaluation criteria is the **SNR** of the recovered envelopes and therefore does not take into account the quality of the associated carrier. The **HE** method works well for a single sinusoidal carrier, but fails for more complex carriers, e.g. pairs of sinusoids (S100S175, see [figure 3.12](#)), because it beats at the difference

frequency. The **SLP** method provides an accurate estimate of the modulator when the spectra of the carrier and envelope are well separated and the location of the separation is known so that the low-pass filter can be chosen appropriately. It is important to remember that the **SLP** method provides a terrible estimate of the carrier (e.g. see [figure 3.1](#)), but performance is not measured by that criterion here. The performance of the **HE** and **SLP** methods degrades when the carriers are stochastic (e.g. [figure 3.13](#)). **PAD** is more general purpose, providing reasonable performance over a wider range of stimuli. Experiments indicate that these results are not sensitive to the precise parameters of the stimuli and they can therefore be considered to be indicative of a broad class of carriers and envelopes.

Finally we note that, **SP-PAD** accurately learns the spectra of the carrier and envelope components and this enables it to fill in long missing sections of data. This is another validation of the algorithm.

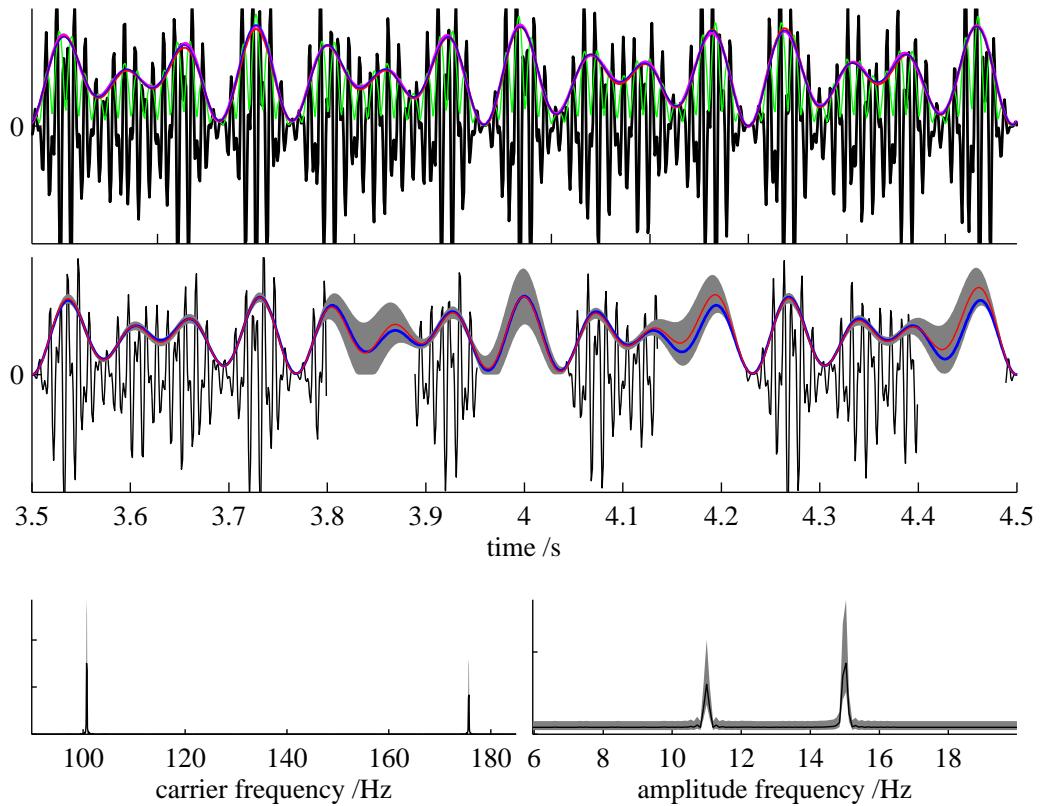
In [section 3.5.5](#), we will argue that natural stimuli are more like the stochastic signals than the deterministic signals and therefore **PAD** is the superior demodulation method for this signal class. Before making this argument, we connect **PAD** to the estimator-axiom approach to demodulation.

### 3.5.2 Estimator Axioms

One of the contributions of previous research on demodulation has been to catalogue desirable properties that an ideal demodulation algorithm should have. We have called these properties estimator axioms (see [section 2.1](#) for a discussion) as subsets have been used to axiomatically derive demodulation estimators. In the probabilistic approach similar properties arise naturally when the rules of probability are applied to the generative model. This section will discuss the relationship between **PAD** and estimator axioms.

Perhaps the simplest estimator axioms are that the carrier and the envelope recovered from a bounded signal should also be bounded. The **SLP** method fails on the first count and the **HE** fails on the second ([Loughlin and Tacer, 1996](#)). **PAD** on the other hand is guaranteed to return a bounded envelope and carrier because the prior probability of an unbounded carrier or envelope is 0. A related constraint is that the envelope should be a smooth function ([Vakman, 1996](#)). Both the **HE** and **SLP** methods meet this criteria by construction. So too does **GP-PAD** because a realisation from a **GP** prior with a squared exponential kernel is always smooth ([Rasmussen and Williams, 2006](#)). In other words, discontinuous envelopes have zero prior probability.

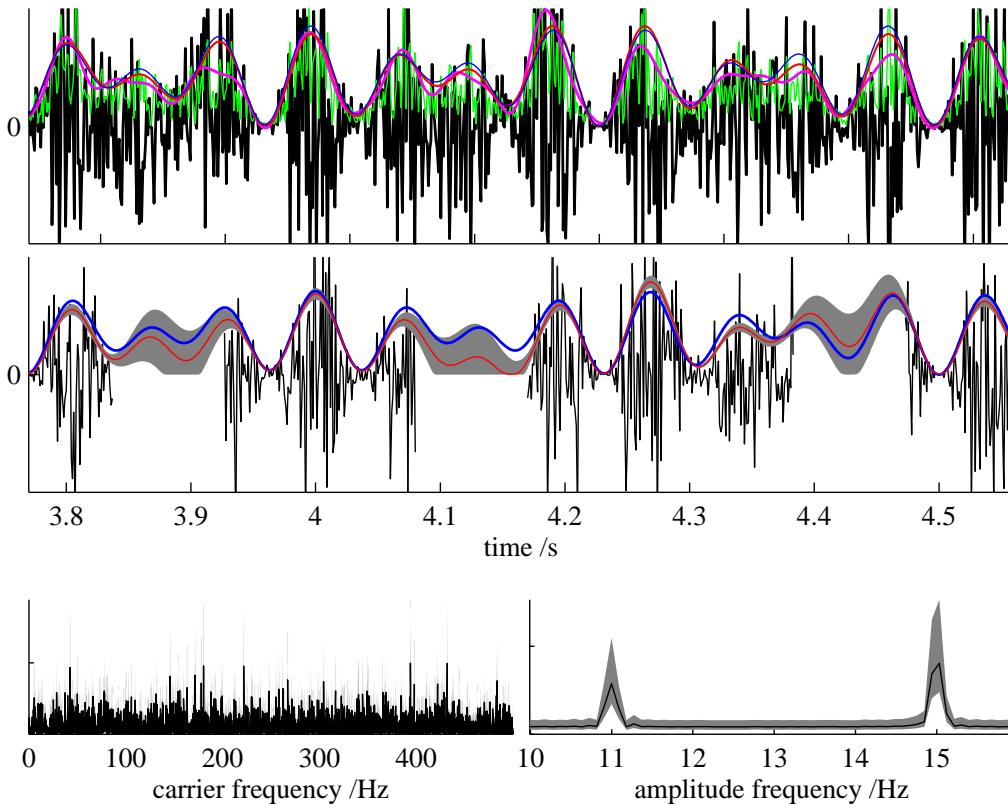
Another desirable property of demodulation algorithms is that they should be covariant with respect to scale changes in the input data (this is a generalisation of [Vakman 1996](#)). The **SLP** and **HE** methods are both covariant because rescaling the input data causes the envelopes to be rescaled by the same factor (the carriers being invariant). **GP-PAD**



**Figure 3.12:** Demodulation of the S100S175/S11S15 signal. Top panel: Fully observed signal (black) with the true envelope (blue) and those estimated using **SP-PAD** (red), **SLP** (magenta) and the Hilbert method (green). The Hilbert method performs poorly, but **SP-PAD** and **SLP** are accurate. Middle panel: Portion of the signal with missing sections (black) with the true envelope (blue) and the envelope estimated using **SP-PAD** (centre red line) together with error-bars at three standard deviations (grey region). **SP-PAD** makes accurate predictions for the missing regions. The bottom panels show the posterior distribution over the spectrum of the carrier (left) and the envelope (right) derived from the incomplete data signal. The distribution is visualised using the mean spectrum (blue) and the uncertainty around that mean (red). The uncertainty around the mean was calculated using the **FWHM** of the posterior. The inferred spectra are a close match to ground truth.

is also covariant when the parameters are learned, because the maximum likelihood setting of the carrier variance rescales to compensate for any change in the data's scale.

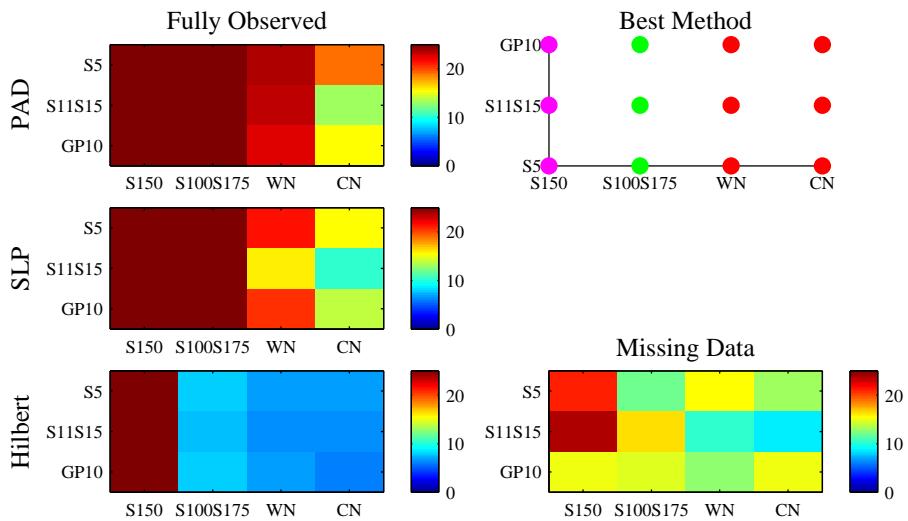
Another popular estimator-axiom is that demodulation of a pure-tone should result in a constant envelope and a sinusoidal carrier i.e. demodulation of a pure tone is a unitary operation. The **HE** and **SLP** methods both satisfy this property by construction. The situation is a little more complicated for **GP-PAD**, and has to be resolved practically, rather than theoretically. When the time-scale of the envelope process is much shorter than the time-period of the tone, then **GP-PAD** does not satisfy this axiom because it recovers a modulator which is essentially equal to the rectified signal. However, if the



**Figure 3.13:** Demodulation of the WN/S11S15 signal. Top panel: Fully observed signal (black) with the true envelope (blue) and those estimated using **SP-PAD** (red), **SLP** (magenta) and the Hilbert method (green). The Hilbert method performs poorly, and **SP-PAD** out performs **SLP**. Middle panel: Portion of the signal with missing sections (black) with the true envelope (blue) and the envelope estimated using **SP-PAD** (centre red line) together with error-bars at three standard deviations (grey region). **SP-PAD** makes accurate predictions for the missing regions. The bottom panels show the posterior distribution over the spectrum of the carrier (left) and the envelope (right) derived from the incomplete data signal. The distribution is visualised using the mean spectrum (blue) and the uncertainty around that mean (red). The uncertainty around the mean was calculated using the **FWHM** of the posterior. The inferred spectra are a close match to ground truth.

time-scale of the modulator is equal to, or greater than, the time-period of the tone, then **GP-PAD** recovers a modulator which is essentially constant, thereby satisfying the axiom (see figure 3.15). These inferences appear reasonable. Moreover, when the time-scale of modulation is learned, then the later solution is recovered and the time-scale of the transformed envelope increases to infinity whilst the marginal variance shrinks to zero. This also happens when the input signal is white noise. These are important validations of the algorithm.

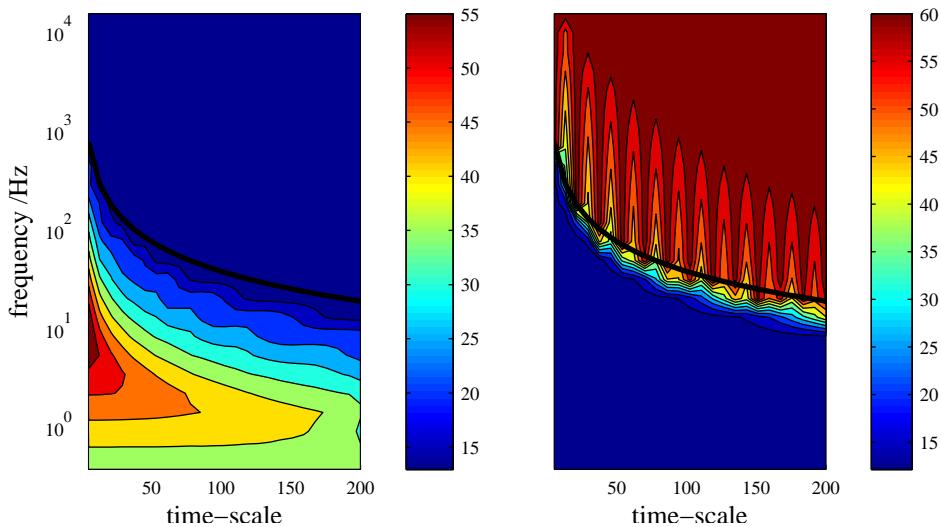
Two powerful estimator axioms can be generated by considering recursive demodulation. That is, taking the carrier and envelope formed from demodulating a signal, and



**Figure 3.14:** Summary of deterministic demodulation. The left hand column of panels show the **SNR** of the envelopes in decibels estimated using **SP-PAD** (top), **SLP** (middle) and the Hilbert method (bottom). The columns of each panel indicate the different carriers and the rows the different modulators (see the text for details). **SP-PAD** is the most robust method. The top right panel shows the method with the highest **SNR** for each condition (Hilbert method in magenta, **SLP** in green and **SP-PAD** in red). **SP-PAD** is the best method for signals with stochastic carriers. The bottom right panel shows the  $\log_{10}$ -**SNR** for the envelopes inferred by **SP-PAD** in the missing sections of the stimulus. The smallest **SNR** is 13dB and the mean **SNR** is 27dB. These results are not sensitive to the precise parameters of the stimuli.

demodulating them again. Ghitza (2001) suggests that the result of demodulating an envelope should be a constant carrier, and an envelope which is equal to the original signal (possibly rescaled). The idea is that demodulating a signal should remove all the “carrier” information from the envelope. Neither the **HE** or **SLP** methods have this property. However, this approximately holds for **GP-PAD**, as shown in figure 3.16, so long as the time-scale is fixed to the value used to obtain the modulator in the first place (see chapter 4 for a discussion about what happens when the time-scale is learned). Approximate adherence is perhaps the best that can be hoped for because the axiom explicitly violates the prior assumption that the input data contains a carrier which is more quickly varying than the modulator (but see appendix D for a probabilistic model which does satisfy this property). This illustrates the important point that *ad hoc* estimator axioms can be inconsistent, whereas those arising naturally through Bayes’ theorem are necessarily consistent.

A second estimator axiom can be generated in analogous manner by arguing that a carrier derived from a demodulation method should not contain any modulator information. As such, demodulation of a carrier should result in a constant envelope and a new carrier which is equal to the old carrier (possibly rescaled). In contrast to the previous axiom, this is consistent with the idea that the carrier varies more quickly than

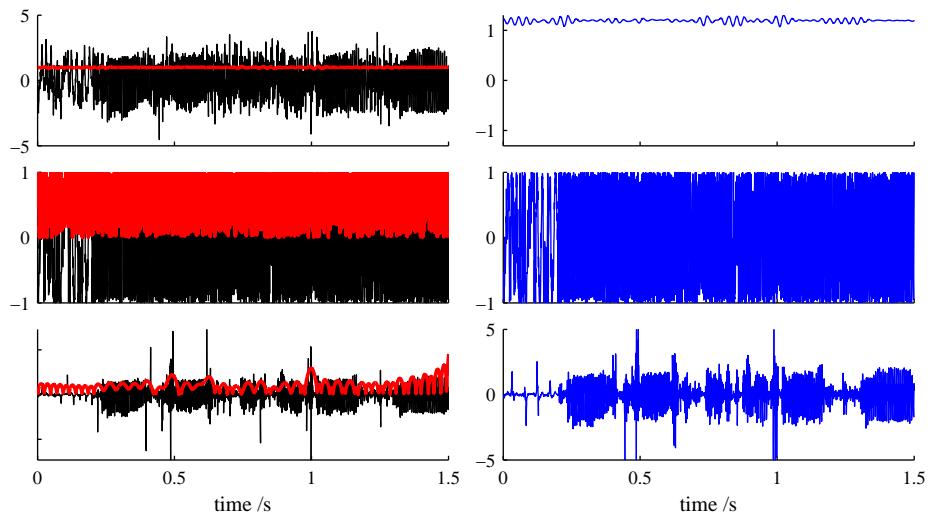


**Figure 3.15:** Pure tones of various frequencies are demodulated using **GP-PAD(1)** with different settings of the time-scale. The left hand panel shows the **SNR** (in decibels) between the estimated envelopes and the rectified tone. When the time-scale in **GP-PAD** is much smaller than the period of the tone the estimated envelopes are close to the rectified signal. The right hand panel shows the **SNR** (in decibels) between the estimated envelopes and a constant value. When the time-scale in **GP-PAD** is larger than half of the period of the tone (black line) the estimated envelopes are close to constant. This transition occurs very quickly.

the modulator. We regard this axiom as a critical consistency requirement that must be satisfied, at least approximately, in order to say that a signal has been demodulated. It is therefore surprising that it is absent from the literature. Importantly, neither the **HE** or the **SLP** method meet this requirement for natural signals (see figure 3.16). In contrast **GP-PAD** performs much more successfully.

The final estimator axiom that will be considered concerns demodulation of a band-limited signal, and the requirement that the carrier that results is band-limited (Dugundji, 1958; Ghitza, 2001). Both the **SLP** and **HE** fail in this regard and this leads to problems, with resynthesis for example (see section 2.1.2). **GP-PAD(1)** also recovers a carrier which contains energy outside the pass band of the filter. However, this contribution is often only a small proportion of the total energy in the carrier signal (see figure 3.17 for example). **GP-PAD(2)** offers an alternative, which is to explicitly constrain the spectrum of the carrier to only contain energy in the pass-band of the filter. However, the experiments shown in figure 3.17 indicate that the modulators which result can be far slower than desirable. The conclusion is that the constraint that the carrier should be band-limited is too restrictive. The probabilistic approach offers two alternatives. The first is to build the filtering process in the generative model, that is to alter the emission distribution of **GP-PAD(2)** so that,

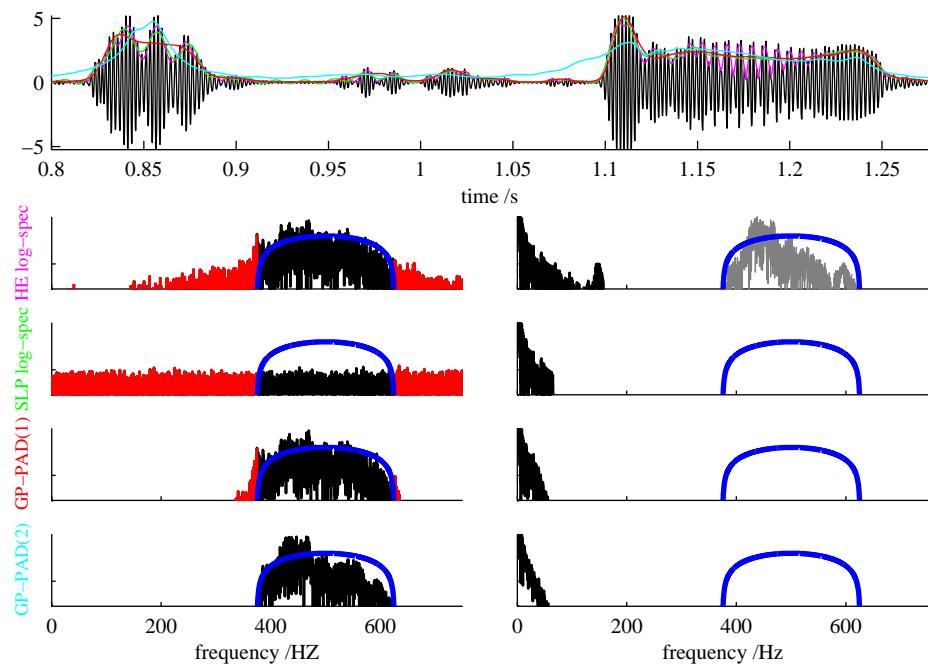
$$y_t = \sum_{t'=1} W_{t-t'} a_{t'} c_{t'} + \epsilon_t \sigma_y. \quad (3.65)$$



**Figure 3.16:** A spoken sentence was demodulated to give an envelope and a carrier. This figure shows the carrier and the modulator passing through a second round of demodulation. The left hand column shows the original carrier (black) and the envelope derived from it (red). The right hand column shows the carrier derived from demodulating the original signal envelope. The top row uses the **GP-PAD** method with parameters fixed to those learned on the original speech sound. The middle row uses the **HE** method and the bottom row, **SLP** with a fixed low-pass filter.

Inference is then a missing data task in the frequency domain, because the spectral components of the signal outside of the pass-band of the filter are unknown. However, these missing components can still be inferred because the signal is assumed to be a convolution of a low-pass envelope spectrum and a band-pass carrier. This convolution operation can move carrier energy that was originally outside of the pass-band of the filter into the pass-band. Importantly, resynthesised signals are automatically constrained to be band-limited as they are passed through the filter, regardless of the frequency content in the carrier and envelope. We believe this is a more natural approach than restricting the carrier directly. However, this approach is not pursued here because there is a more general approach to this problem.

Demodulation of a band-pass signal typically arises in sub-band demodulation (see section 2.1.2 for a discussion). The core assumption behind sub-band demodulation is that the signal is formed from a sum of amplitude modulated carriers and the filtering step is used as a heuristic method for isolating a single carrier-modulator pair from the mixture. From this perspective, a natural approach is to probabilise the entire model. This is goal of chapter 5 of this thesis. One of the advantages of the new approach is that a principled version of the heuristic filtering step arises automatically in the inference procedure. This automatically handles the frequency content of the modulator without the requirement of *ad hoc* methods.

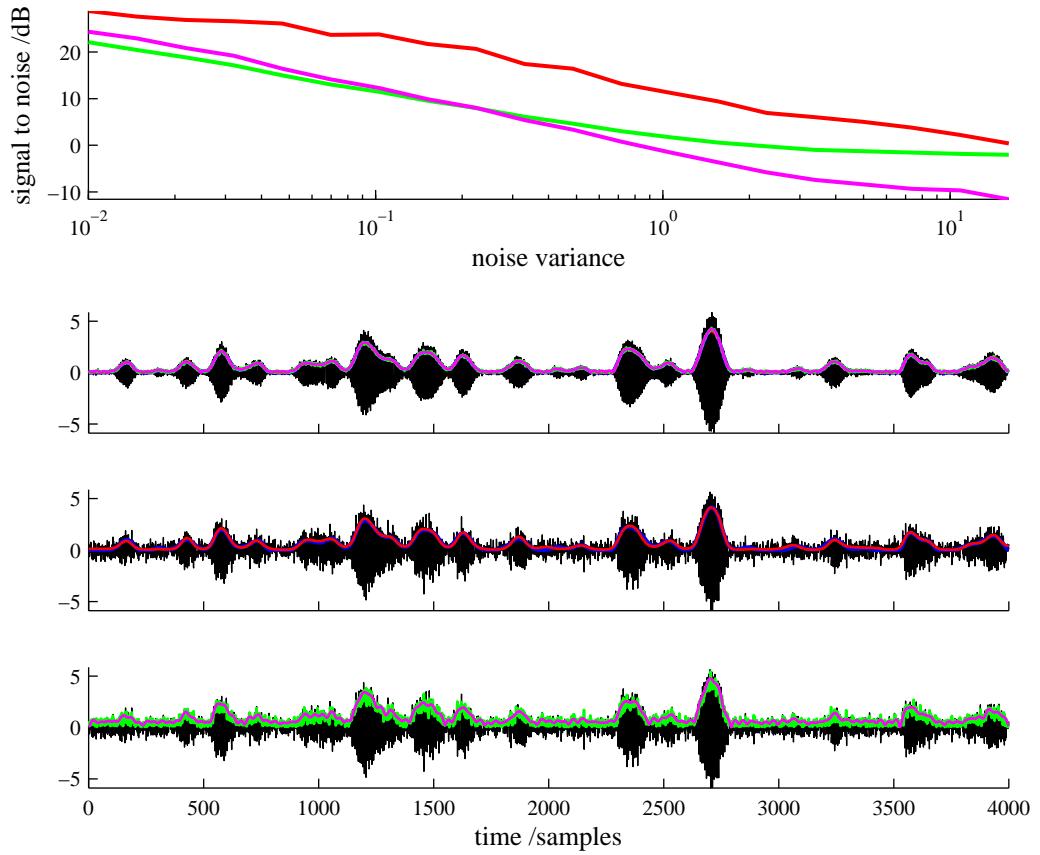


**Figure 3.17:** A spoken sentence was band-pass filtered by a cosine-filter with a centre frequency of 550Hz and band-width of 250Hz. The resulting signal was demodulated using four different schemes shown in the top panel (**HE** green, **SLP** magenta, **GP-PAD(1)** red, **GP-PAD(2)** cyan) for short section of the signal (black). The log-spectra of the carriers (left hand column) and modulators (right hand column) are shown below the top panel. The top row shows the **HE** method, the next row is the **SLP** method , then **GP-PAD(1)**, and finally **GP-PAD(2)** . The pass-band of the filter is shown in blue. The spectrum of the filtered input is shown for reference in grey.

### 3.5.3 Denoising

Many real-world signals are noisy and so a key requirement of demodulation methods is that they should perform well in the presence of noise. One way to compare methods in this regard is to pick simple stimuli where ground-truth is known, and for which all the methods perform similarly, and then observe how performance degrades as more noise is added. Figure 3.18 shows the robustness of the **SLP**, **HE** and **GP-PAD(1)** methods when the signal is a 150Hz sinusoid which is modulated by a **GP** with a squared exponential kernel with a time-scale of  $\tau_{\text{eff}} = 10$  (the S150/GP10 signal from section 3.5.1). The performance of **GP-PAD(1)** is of higher quality and falls off less quickly than the traditional methods (see figure 3.18).

The robustness to noise can also be measured when the input is a natural sound by comparing the envelopes estimated from the pure signal, to those estimated from a noisy signal. Results across a range of sounds indicate that **GP-PAD** is about 5dB better in terms of the **SNR**, as compared to the **SLP** or **HE** methods for noise with variances up to ten times that of the signal. This indicates that the solution from **GP-PAD** degrades less quickly than those from the **SLP** and **HE** methods, but this



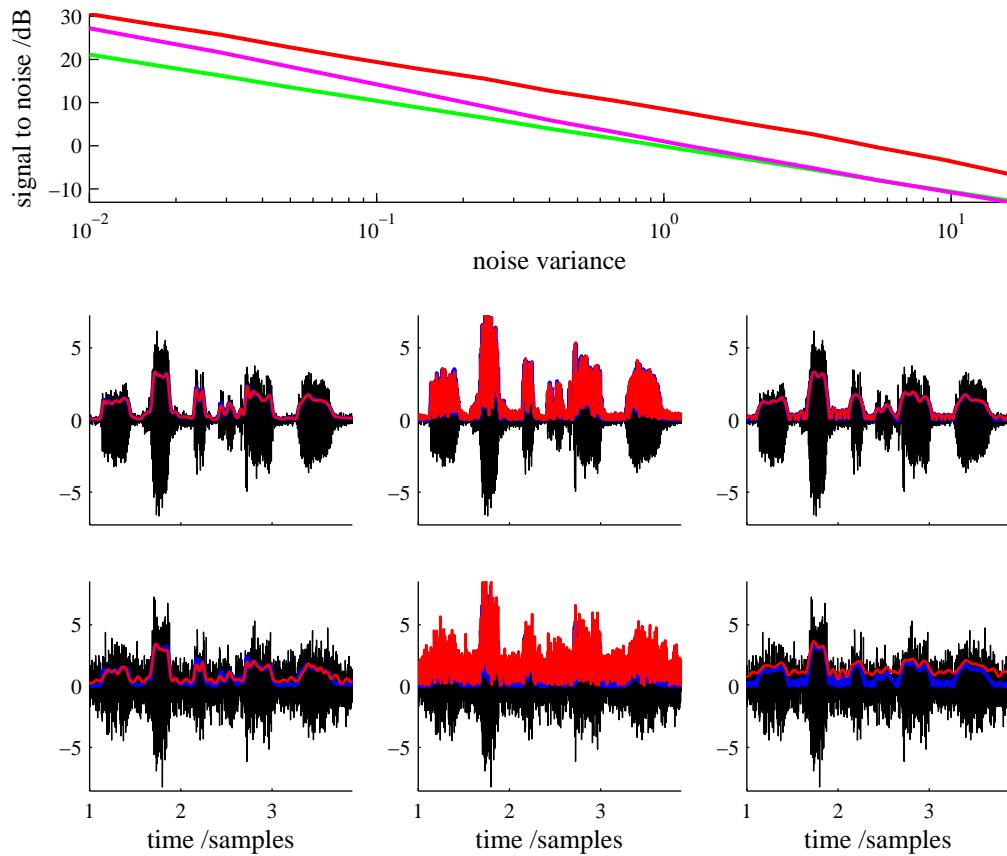
**Figure 3.18:** Demodulating the S150/GP10 signal that has been corrupted with noise. The top panel shows the SNR (in decibels) between the estimated and true envelope as a function of the variance of the added noise for GP-PAD(1) (red), HE (green), SLP (magenta). The lower panels show typical solutions when  $\sigma_y = 0.1$  and  $\sigma_y = 0.5$ . The solutions for  $\sigma_y = 0.5$  are split over the bottom two panels with the HE and SLP solutions at the bottom, and GP-PAD and ground truth (blue) above.

says nothing about the quality of the original solution.

### 3.5.4 Natural Data

It was shown previously that the HE and SLP demodulation methods perform favourably on signals composed of deterministic carriers and envelopes. However, for signals which are stochastic, PAD is superior. As natural signals can only be characterised statistically, PAD is the method of choice for this signal class.

We have already indicated that the carriers and modulators recovered from speech sounds by GP-PAD(1) are superior to those recovered using the SLP and HE method (see figure 3.1 and figure 3.16). In this section we present results on a wider range of stimuli. Three important classes of natural sounds are animal vocalisations, envi-

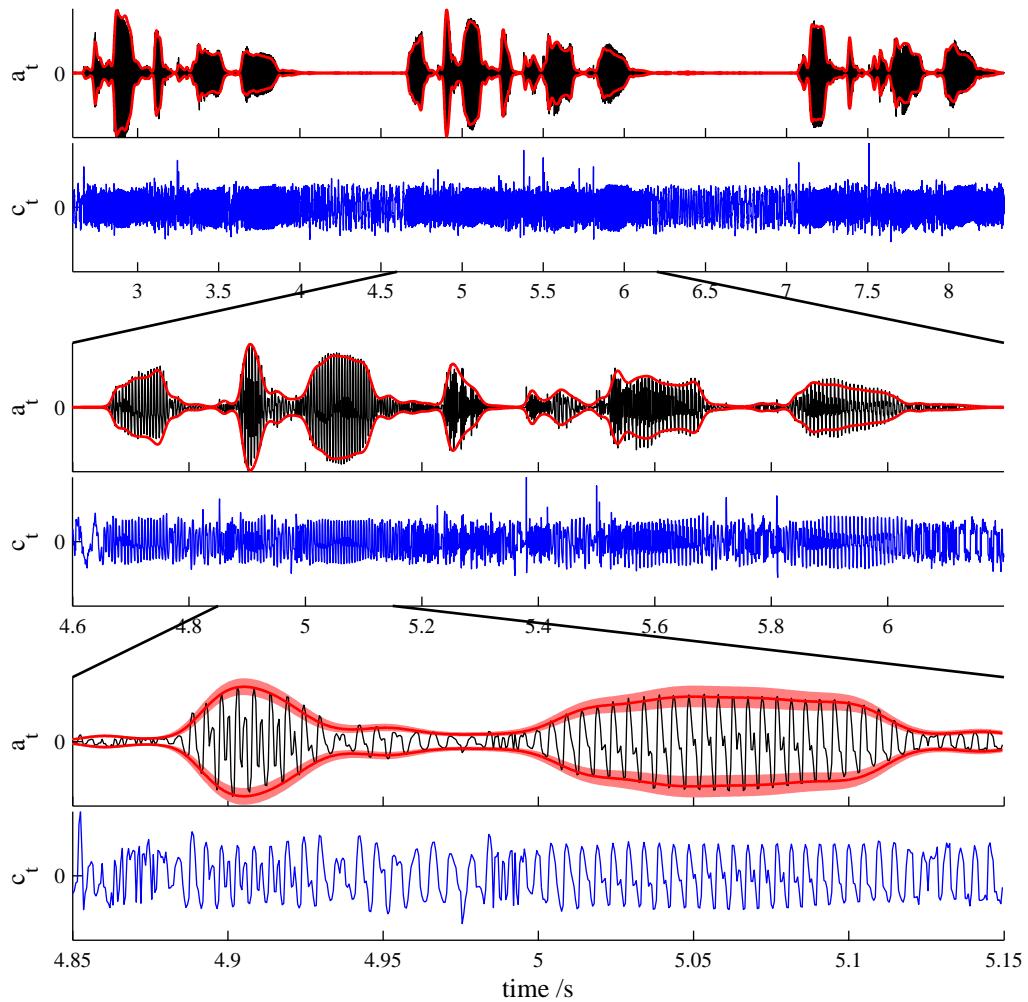


**Figure 3.19:** Demodulating a noisy spoken sentence. The top panel shows the SNR (in decibels) between the envelope estimated from noisy data, and those estimated from the clean version, and how this varies as a function of the variance of the added noise for **GP-PAD(1)** (red), **HE** (green), **SLP** (magenta). The lower panels show typical solutions when  $\sigma_y = 0.13$  (upper row) and  $\sigma_y = 1.15$  (lower row) for **GP-PAD(1)** (left column), **HE** (centre), **SLP** (right).

ronmental sounds (including auditory textures) and complex acoustic scenes (Lewicki, 2002). In this section the results of applying **GP-PAD(1)** to an exemplar of each of these stimuli are shown. First, the results on speech are recapitulated (figure 3.20), then bird-song (figure 3.21), a running-water sound (figure 3.22) and finally a jungle-scene (figure 3.23). **PAD** performs well on all of these stimuli. One way of understanding the information which has been captured by **GP-PAD(1)** in these examples, is to synthesise a sound using the estimated modulator, but replacing the carrier with white noise. From these examples, found in the sound archive, <http://tinyurl.com/archivesounds>, it is clear that the long-range structure has been extracted.

### 3.5.4.1 Sub-band demodulation

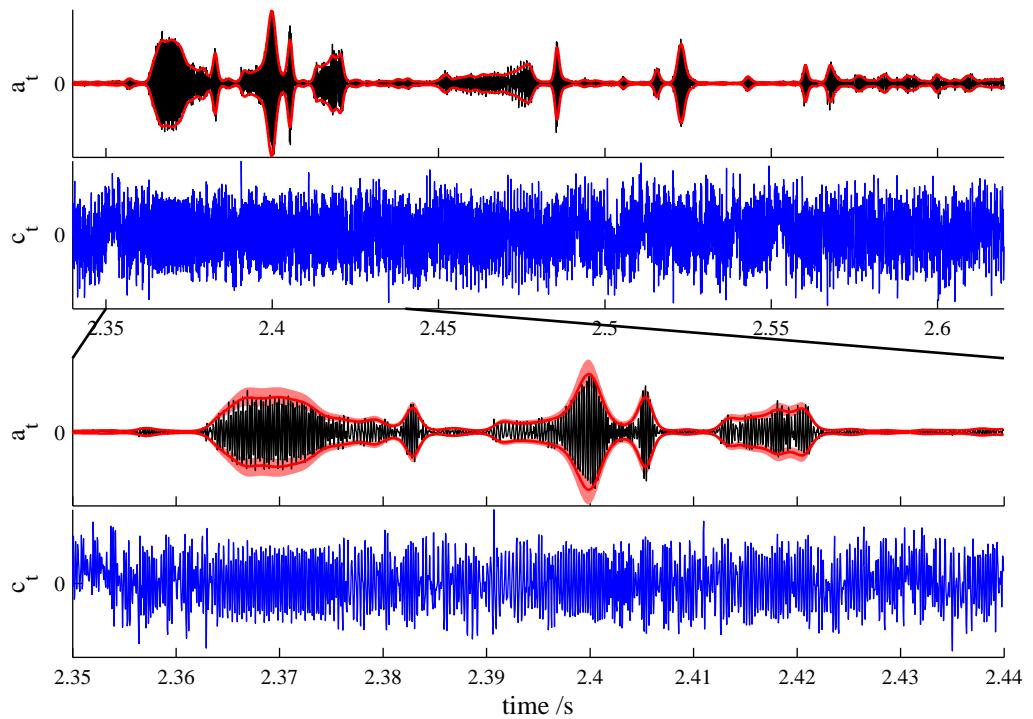
One common application of demodulation methods is to sub-band demodulation (see section 2.1.2). We have already demonstrated that the spectra of **GP-PAD** carriers



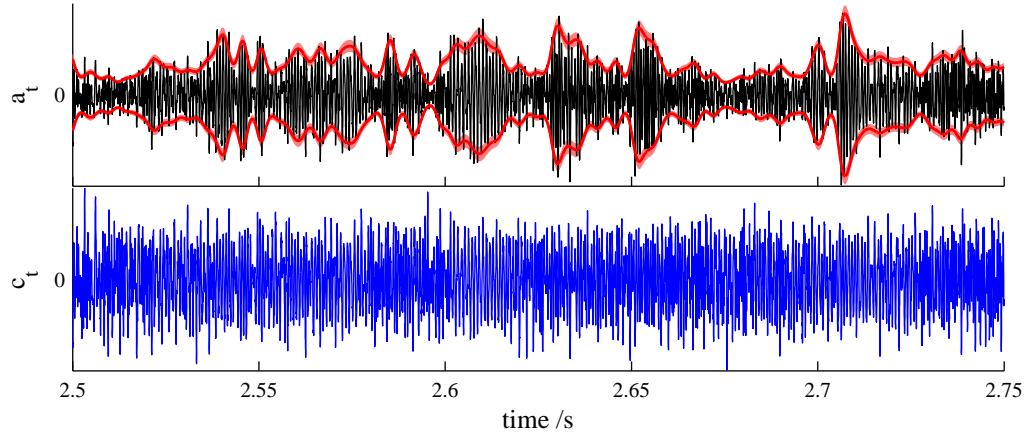
**Figure 3.20:** The result of applying **GP-PAD** to spoken sentences is shown at different scales. The parameters of the model were learned using the methods described in the text. The speech signal is shown in black. The envelopes are shown in red and the carriers in blue. The error-bars are 3 times the marginal uncertainty derived from Laplace’s approximation.

recovered from a band-pass filtered spoken sentence are close to being band-limited (see [figure 3.17](#)). In this section we will investigate sub-band probabilistic amplitude demodulation in the time-domain.

First, we compare the **HE** method to **GP-PAD(1)** for speech data which has been passed through a gammatone filter bank (see [figure 3.24](#)). We have already seen that the **HE** method can recover a slow modulator when the carrier is a pure-tone. Therefore, for narrow filters (and therefore low centre-frequencies) which are dominated by a single pitch harmonic, the **HE** method demodulates the phonemes successfully. For broader filters (with high centre-frequencies), two or more harmonics may lie in the pass-band of the filter in which case the **HE** starts to beat at the pitch period, and so the envelope

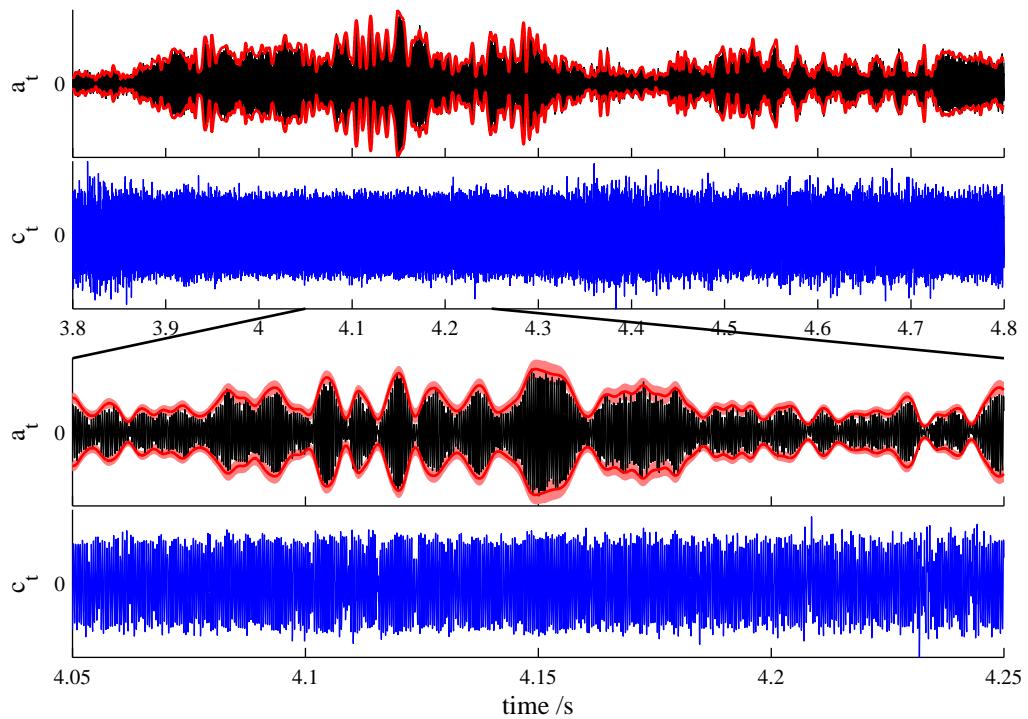


**Figure 3.21:** The result of applying **GP-PAD** to bird song is shown at two different scales. The parameters of the model were learned using the methods described in the text. The bird song signal is shown in black. The envelopes are shown in red and the carriers in blue. The error-bars are 3 times the marginal uncertainty derived from Laplace's approximation.



**Figure 3.22:** The result of applying **GP-PAD** to a deep stream sound. The parameters of the model were learned using the methods described in the text. The signal is shown in black. The envelopes are shown in red and the carriers in blue. The error-bars are 3 times the marginal uncertainty derived from Laplace's approximation.

fluctuates much more quickly in the higher filters. In contrast, **GP-PAD(1)** discovers the phoneme envelope in all filters. The **HE** sub-band demodulation method also operates similarly to **GP-PAD** when the signal contains unmodulated noise, e.g. in a waterfall



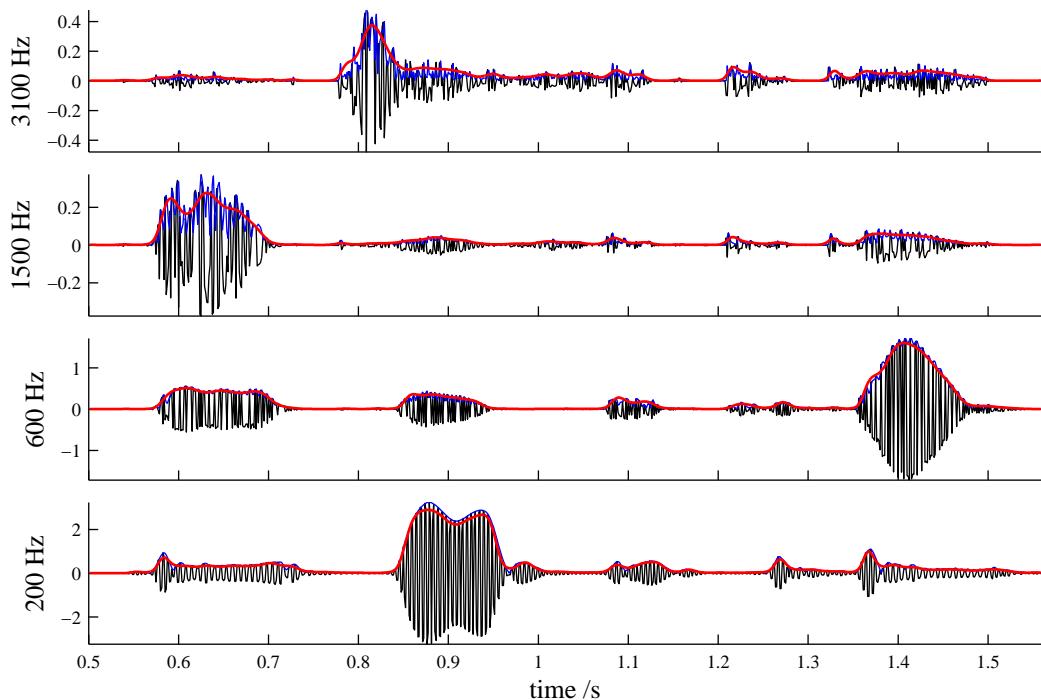
**Figure 3.23:** The result of applying **GP-PAD** to a jungle scene. The parameters of the model were learned using the methods described in the text. The signal is shown in black. The envelopes are shown in red and the carriers in blue. The error-bars are 3 times the marginal uncertainty derived from Laplace’s approximation.

sound (data not shown). This occurs because noise that is filtered into sub-bands has a spectrum which is equivalent to that of a sinusoidal carrier at the filter centre-frequency convolved with a modulator spectrum equal to that of the filter, shifted to zero (assuming a symmetric filter). The **HE** method is again successful because it is able to recover a carrier which is a pure-tone.

The fact that **GP-PAD** places all of the pitch information into the carrier derived from natural sounds, means that representations in terms of the envelopes extracted from multiple sub-bands, are much more slowly varying than conventional spectrograms (see figure 3.25 and figure 3.26).

### 3.5.4.2 Filling in missing data

The ability of **PAD** to fill-in missing sections of modulation has been demonstrated on simple signals for which the underlying modulator was known. In this section, experiments show that **PAD** can also be used to fill-in modulators in missing sections of natural sounds. In order to establish a reference for comparison, the envelope of the complete signal was first inferred using **SP-PAD**. The incomplete signals were generated by deleting a large number of sections from the complete signals. **SP-PAD** was then run on the incomplete signal. The quality of the inferences of the missing envelopes is



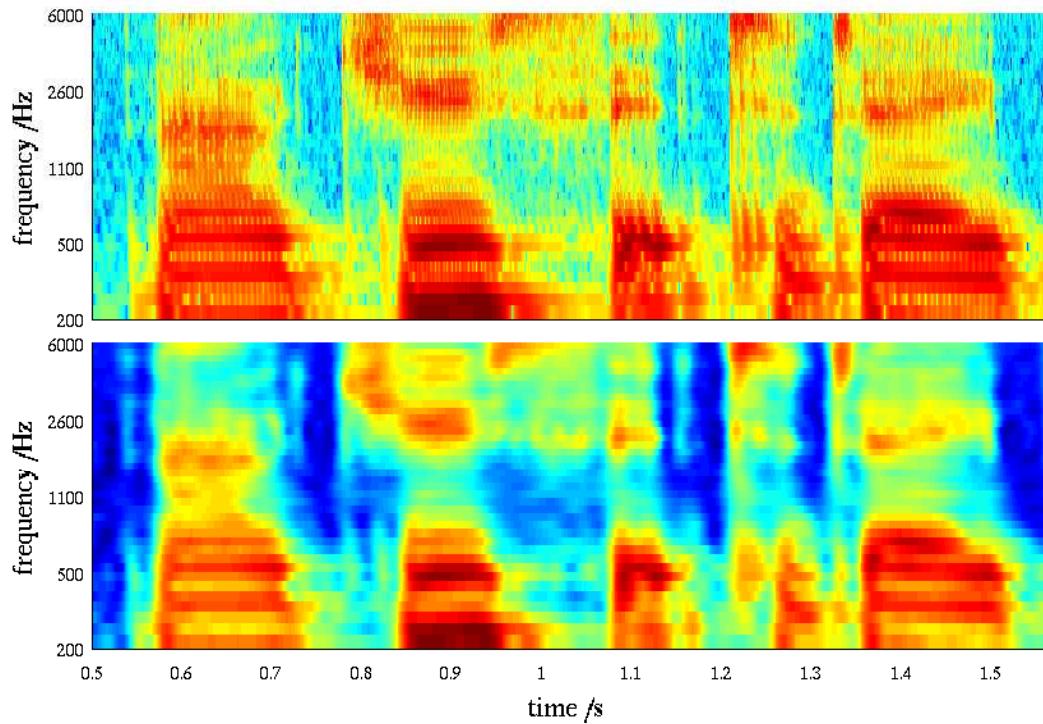
**Figure 3.24:** Sub-band demodulation of speech using **GP-PAD** and the Hilbert method. A spoken sentence is passed through a gammatone filter bank (black lines). Each filter output is demodulated using **GP-PAD** (red) and the Hilbert method (blue). For low centre-frequency filters, which have narrow bandwidth, the Hilbert method demodulates the phonemes (e.g. bottom panel). For high centre-frequency filters, which have broad bandwidths, the Hilbert method demodulates at the rate of the pitch. **GP-PAD** exhibits more consistent behaviour.

measured using the **SNR** as a function of the size of the missing sections. The results, shown in [figure 3.27](#), indicate that the envelope of missing sections can be accurately predicted in missing sections of speech up to about 50ms in length.

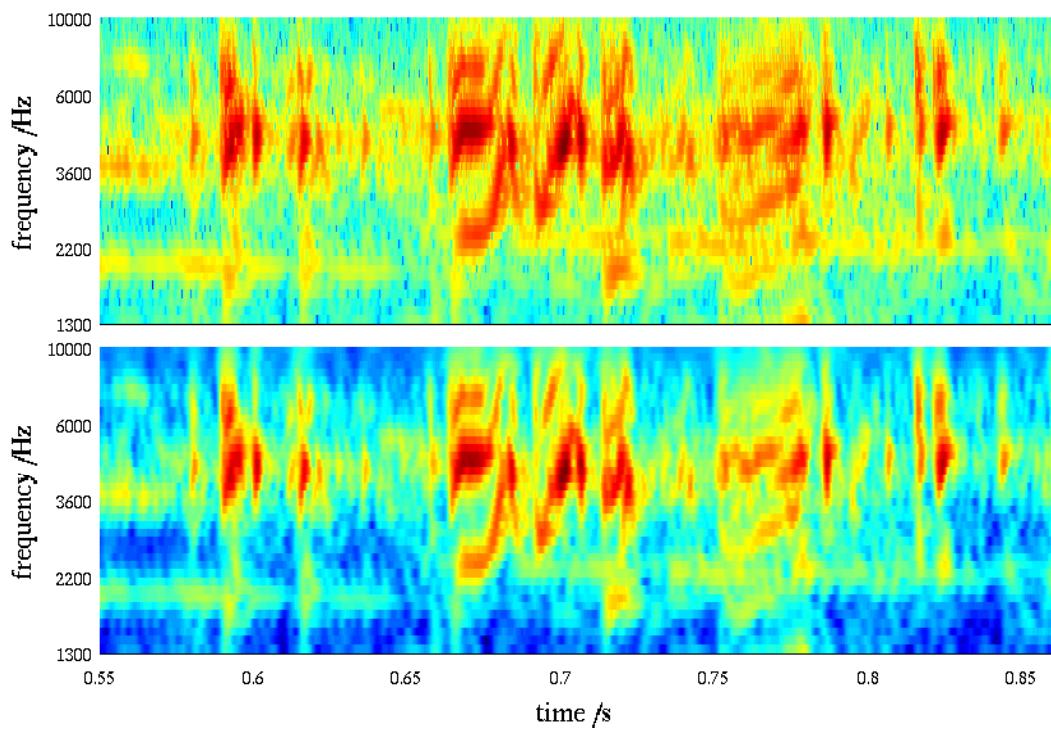
### 3.5.5 Summary Statistics

The previous sections have established that **PAD** can accurately learn the modulation content, modulation time-scale, and sparsity of natural sounds. In this section we apply **PAD** to a range of natural sounds that have been filtered using a gammatone filter bank and use the results to summarise their statistics.

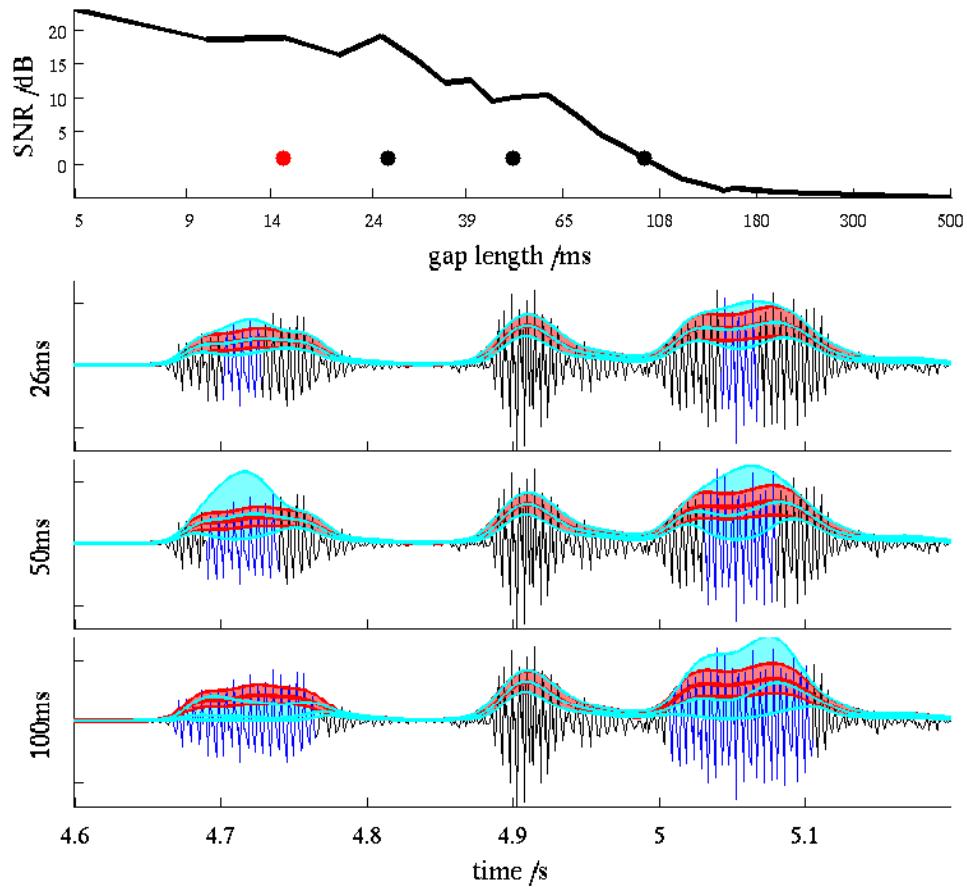
The analysis will be based on a loose categorisation of natural sounds into; speech, animal vocalisations (like bird song), auditory textures (like rain), transients (like snapping twigs), and complex auditory scenes (like a jungle sound at dusk). One of the conclusions will be that each of these sound classes displays markedly different statistics to the others. For example, animal vocalisations are characterised by strong cross-channel modulation, whereas auditory textures contain weaker modulation that is often independent in each filter.



**Figure 3.25:** Demodulating a Gammatone filter bank using the Hilbert method and [GP-PAD](#).



**Figure 3.26:** Demodulating a Gammatone filter bank using the Hilbert method and [GP-PAD](#).



**Figure 3.27:** Filling in the envelopes of missing sections of speech using GP-PAD. The top shows the SNR (in decibels) of the inferred envelopes as a function of the gap size. The bottom panels show a short section of the speech sound in black with progressively longer missing sections indicated in blue. The size of these gaps is shown for reference on the top plot by the black circles. The mean of the normalised spectrum is shown for comparison in red. The envelopes estimated on the complete signals are shown in red with associated error-bars at 3 standard deviations. The envelopes estimated on the missing data, with associated error-bars, are shown in cyan.

### 3.5.5.1 Modulation Depth

In order to determine the extent of modulation in natural scenes a measure of the strength of modulation is required. Studies which use a deterministic modulator tend to use the modulation depth, which is the difference between the maximum and minimum envelopes of the signal, normalised by dividing by their sum. So, for sinusoidal modulation  $a_t = a + b \sin(\omega_A t)$ , the modulation depth is,

$$\mu_{\text{Det}} = \frac{A_{\max} - A_{\min}}{A_{\max} + A_{\min}} = \frac{b}{a}. \quad (3.66)$$

This definition is unsuitable for stochastic envelopes, but a suitable generalisation defines the stochastic modulation depth as the standard-deviation of the modulator di-

vided by the mean. For the signal above this gives,

$$\mu_{\text{Sto}} = \sqrt{\text{var}(a_t)}/\text{mean}(a_t) = \frac{b}{a\sqrt{2}}. \quad (3.67)$$

Therefore, stochastic and deterministic modulation-depth are proportional to one another for this simple stimulus. Moreover, the maximum statistical modulation depth for tonal modulation is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  which will be useful for comparison.

The statistical modulation depth of a variety of signals can be seen in [figure 3.28](#). Animal vocalisations tend to have a very high modulation depth, whilst auditory textures have a relatively low modulation depth in comparison. The average modulation depth across all sounds and all filter coefficient is 0.9. The modulation depth is related to the sparsity of signals (e.g. as measured by their kurtosis), with high statistical modulation depth implying high kurtosis and *vice versa*. For example, speech has a large average modulation depth and it is correspondingly sparse, whereas the average modulation depth of a “shallow stream” is very small. In fact, the latter sound is identified by **GP-PAD** as similar to Gaussian noise because the associated modulator is essentially constant with a very long time-scale and small marginal variance (see [section 3.5.2](#) for a synthetic version).

### 3.5.5.2 Modulation time-scale

Previous research has found evidence that the modulation content of natural sounds spans a wide range of time-scales. The methods in this chapter offer an alternative way to verify this claim. Here **GP-PAD(2)** was applied to natural sounds using a squared-exponential covariance function, and the time-scale was learned. As can be seen in the lower panel of [figure 3.28](#), the modulation content of natural sounds, as measured by the best-fitting time-scale, spans a wide range from  $\approx 1\text{ms}$  to  $\approx 400\text{ms}$ . Importantly, there is no clear relationship between signal class and the time-scale of the modulation, except for the fact that transients typically have very short time-scales.

### 3.5.5.3 Cross-channel modulation dependencies

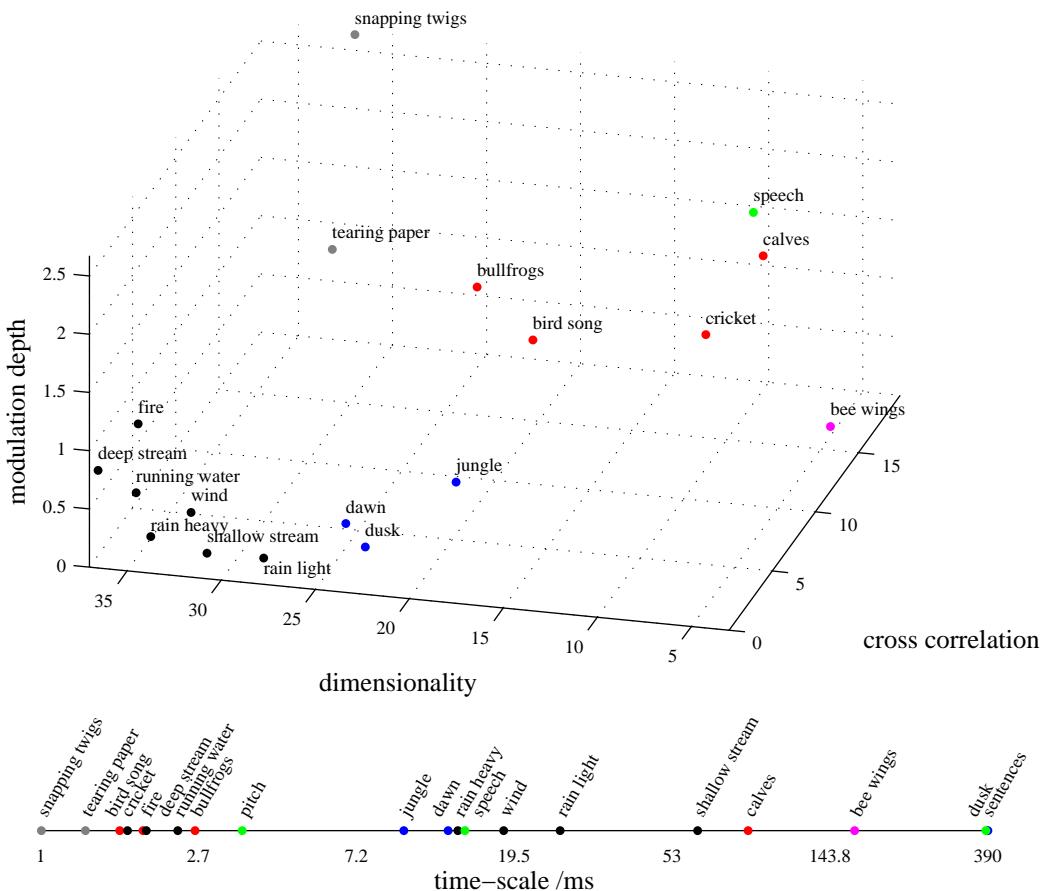
One of the ways of understanding the relationship between the modulators in different auditory filters is to study the covariance of the transformed envelopes,

$$\text{cov}_{d,d'} = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{t=1}^T (x_{d,t} - \mu_d)(x_{d',t} - \mu_{d'}). \quad (3.68)$$

A collection of these covariance matrices are shown in [figure 3.29](#). Animal vocalisations exhibit rich correlational structure indicating strong comodulation of channels (left hand column). Auditory textures, on the other hand, are often largely diagonal,

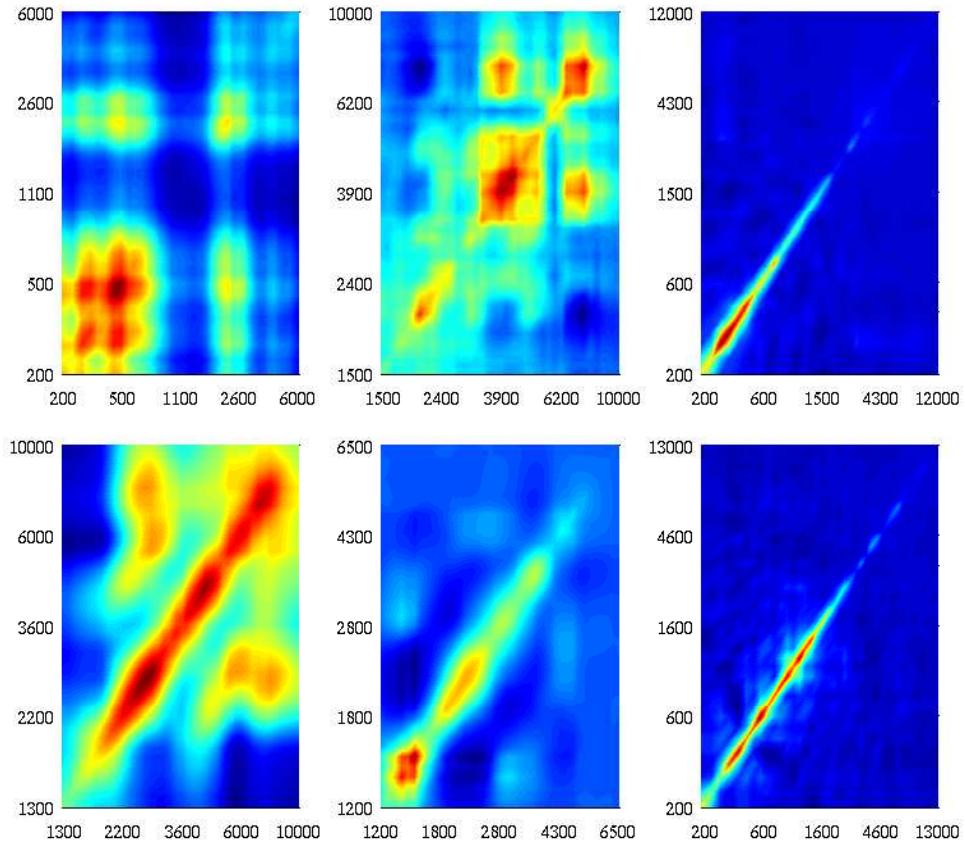
indicating independent modulation of each channel (right hand column). Complex auditory scenes contain both vocalisations and textures and lie somewhere in between (middle column). These findings can be summarised using a measure of the length of the cross-channel dependencies. This can be defined by the average distance in Barks<sup>8</sup> (Moore, 2003) for the correlation to fall by one half. A related measure of the independence of the modulation can be defined by applying PCA (see section 2.2.2.1) to the covariance matrices, and measuring the number of components required to model 99% of the variance. Independent modulation requires a full set of components to be retained, one for each filter, but if the modulation is strongly dependent, only a few components need to be retained.

These measures are shown together with modulation depth in figure 3.28. The different sound classes are well separated in this space.



**Figure 3.28:** Summary modulation statistics of natural sounds. The top panel shows the PCA dimensionality, cross-correlation (in Barks), and modulation depth (averaged across all channels) of a variety of natural sounds. For more information about these measures, see the text. The lower panel shows the average time-scales learned for these sounds.

<sup>8</sup>The Bark scale ranges from 1 to 24 and corresponds to the first 24 critical bands of hearing. Equal intervals on the Bark scale are, roughly speaking, perceptually balanced (unlike the frequency scale) and so it is a sensible scale with which to measure cross-channel dependencies.



**Figure 3.29:** Correlations in the sub-band modulators. Each plot shows the covariance matrix of the transformed envelopes derived from natural signals passed through a gammatone filter bank. The filter centre frequencies are shown on the axes. The left hand column are animal vocalisations; speech (top) and bird song (bottom). The middle column are complex scenes; sounds at dusk (top) and a jungle sound (bottom). The right hand column are auditory textures; shallow stream (top) and light rain (bottom).

## 3.6 Summary

In this chapter we have taken a new approach to demodulation which is to view it as an inference problem. Using this new approach, called **PAD**, we have developed a number of new algorithms for demodulation. The probabilistic approach has many new benefits like the ability to place error-bars on the estimated modulators and the ability to learn important parameters like the time-scale of modulation and the modulation depth. Furthermore, the new approach generalises the domain of modulation problems to those involving missing and noisy data. However, the probabilistic approach is significantly slower than traditional approaches.

**PAD** is demonstrated to be more versatile than traditional approaches to demodulation like the Hilbert Envelope or **SLP** methods. In particular, the performance of **PAD** is far superior on data containing stochastic carriers and it is also more robust to noise. It

is difficult to evaluate performance on natural signals quantitatively, but qualitatively the probabilistic estimates are far better than those of the **HE** or **SLP** methods. In addition, **PAD** also has many desirable properties, like the fact that demodulating a carrier results in a constant envelope and a rescaled carrier. These properties, which relate to estimator-axioms, arise naturally when inverting the generative model using the rules of inference. Having evaluated **PAD** it was then used to study the statistics of modulation in natural sounds. This analysis confirms that there are strong modulators in natural sounds (the average statistical modulation depth is 0.9) with time-scales varying from 1.5ms to 370ms. There are often significant cross-channel dependencies between modulators, up to 15Barks. Auditory textures, animal vocalisations and complex scenes are easily distinguishable on the basis of the statistics of modulation in each signal class.

In the following chapters **PAD** is extended to model multiple time-scales of modulation (see [chapter 4](#)) and then to model the cross-channel dependencies between modulators (see [chapter 5](#)).

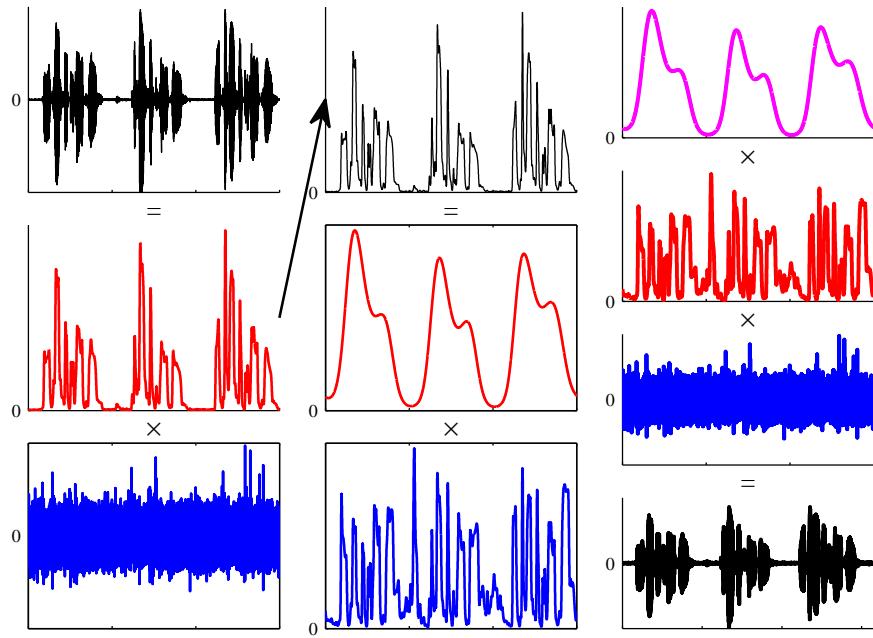
## Chapter 4

# Modulation Cascades

Natural signals are often modulated over multiple time-scales. For instance, in a speech sound there is modulation with a characteristic time-constant of about 100ms corresponding to the phonemes, and structure with a time-constant of about 1s corresponding to the sentences. When **PAD** is applied to speech sounds, it recovers modulators that contain a contribution from both the phonemes and the sentences. That is, the extracted modulator is itself modulated (see [figure 4.1](#)). This observation motivates a second round of demodulation in which the modulator is demodulated in order to separate it into a carrier (containing only the fast phoneme modulation) and an envelope (containing only the slow sentence modulation). The combined result of these two rounds of demodulation is a representation of the speech sound in terms of a carrier (containing the pitch and formant information), a fast-modulator (containing the phoneme modulation), and a slow modulator (containing the sentence modulation) (see [figure 4.1](#)). This representation is an example of a demodulation cascade<sup>1</sup>. The heuristic demodulation cascade algorithm outlined above can be improved in a number of ways. First, the recursive estimation procedure is clearly not optimal as lower levels in the hierarchy are never revisited. For example, this means that the inferred carrier at the lowest level in the hierarchy is never updated using information from the sentence modulator in the top level. In [section 4.2](#) we show how to build a probabilistic model for the entire cascade and this enables all the variables to be estimated jointly. A modulation cascade contains a large number of parameters, like the time-scales of each component in the hierarchy, and so [section 4.3](#) describes how to learn them. Finally, [section 4.4](#) provides automatic methods for learning the depth of the hierarchy, that is, the number of modulators.

---

<sup>1</sup>The successive rounds of demodulation used to form a cascade should have progressively longer time-scales. If the time-scale is fixed, then the recursion approximately produces the same modulator over and over again, with a constant carrier. This was noted in [section 3.5.2](#).



**Figure 4.1:** A Demodulation Cascade can be realised using recursive demodulation. First the data are demodulated using **PAD** (left column). The carrier (bottom panel, blue) is retained and will form the lowest level of the demodulation cascade (right column). This procedure is repeated on the envelope (middle column). The demodulation cascade (right column) is formed of the two carriers and the final modulator.

## 4.1 Modulation Cascade Forward Model

The Modulation Cascade forward model is a simple extension to standard **PAD**. As before, it comprises a positive, slowly varying envelope ( $a_t$ ) which multiplies a quickly varying real-valued, (positive and negative) carrier ( $c_t$ ) to produce the data ( $y_t$ ). The twist is that this envelope is itself composed of a product of modulators,  $a_t = \prod_{m=1}^M a_{m,t}$ . These modulators are transformed **GPs**, ordered by their characteristic time-scale so that  $a_{m+1,t}$  is slower than  $a_{m,t}$ ,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{m,1:T'} | \theta_m) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{m,1:T'}; \mu_{m,1:T'}, \Gamma_{m,1:T',1:T'}), \quad (4.1)$$

$$\mu_{m,t} = \mu_m, \quad \Gamma_{m,t,t'} = \gamma_{m,\text{mod}(|t-t'|, T')}, \quad (4.2)$$

$$a_{m,t} = a(\mathbf{x}_{m,t}) = \log(1 + \exp(\mathbf{x}_{m,t})), \quad (4.3)$$

$$p(y_t | a_{1:M,t}, \sigma_c^2) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; 0, \sigma_c^2 \prod_{m=1}^M a_{m,t}^2\right). \quad (4.4)$$

### 4.1.1 Relationship to **PAD**

The Demodulation Cascade can be connected to other models which are able to capture multiple time-scales of modulation. First, we note that a Demodulation Cascade is

equivalent to **GP-PAD** when the envelope non-linearity is an exponential. This can be seen as follows,

$$y_t = c_t \prod_{m=1}^M a_{m,t} = c_t \exp \left( \sum_{m=1}^M x_{m,t} \right). \quad (4.5)$$

A sum of  $M$  **GPs** is another **GP** with mean and covariance functions equal to the sum of the component **GP** mean and covariance functions. Therefore, this is an instance of **GP-PAD**. This illustrates the comparative inflexibility of the exponential non-linearity as compared to the soft-threshold linear function.

## 4.2 MAP Inference

A decomposition of a signal into a Demodulation Cascade amounts to inference for the envelopes and carrier variables in the model above. This proceeds in an analogous manner to **PAD** via estimation of the  $M$  transformed envelopes by optimising the log-joint,

$$\log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:M,1:T'}) = \log p(x_{1:M,1:T'} | \tilde{\gamma}_k) + \log p(y_{1:T} | a_{1:M,1:T}, \sigma_c^2). \quad (4.6)$$

The objective function is composed of the log-prior and the log-likelihood. The log-prior is a sum of  $M$  terms each of which is identical to the prior for **GP-PAD**,

$$\log p(x_{1:M,1:T'} | \tilde{\gamma}_k) = c - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{m=1}^M \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\tilde{x}_{m,k}|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_{m,k}}. \quad (4.7)$$

The likelihood is more complex, being

$$\log p(y_{1:T} | a_{1:M,1:T}, \sigma_c^2) = -\frac{T}{2} \log \sigma_c^2 - \sum_{m=1}^M \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_{m,t} - \frac{1}{2\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{y_t^2}{\prod_{m=1}^M a_{m,t}^2}. \quad (4.8)$$

This objective can be optimised using a gradient based method like conjugate-gradients. The derivatives necessary for performing this optimisation can be found in the appendix in [section F.1.5](#). The next section discusses a sensible initialisation procedure for these methods.

### 4.2.1 Initialisation

It is important to initialise a demodulation cascade intelligently because it contains a large number of latent variables per time-step and this means there are many local-optima. Fortunately, as described in the introduction, there is a natural method for initialising the modulation cascade, by recursively demodulating the envelope that re-

sults from **PAD**. In fact this procedure can be improved by modelling the data at each round of demodulation (other than the first) not as a modulated white noise carrier (which is now a poor assumption as the “data” are both positive and slowly varying), but as a product of a positive transformed GP *carrier* with a shorter time-scale and a modulator with a longer time-scale. The modification to the generative model that this requires is fairly simple and so we do not go into detail here.

### 4.3 Learning in the cascade model

Learning in the cascade model is difficult. One of the main problems is that estimation of components which fluctuate on a large number of widely separated time-scales requires long input signals at relatively high-sampling rates. This means many parameter learning methods are prohibitively slow. This includes the Lanczos-Laplace method, which in principle could be extended to cascades, but in practice is rendered infeasible by the  $MT \times MT$  Hessian matrix. These extreme computational demands therefore necessitate consideration of even more heuristic approaches.

Perhaps the most natural heuristic procedure is to extend the recursive initialisation algorithm described above, so that at each round of demodulation, the time-scale of each new modulator is estimated. Unfortunately, this method performs badly because the input data at each stage – now a slowly-varying modulator – is a poor match to the modelling assumption that the carrier is white noise. **GP-PAD** contorts to compensate recovering a modulator that is almost equal to the input data, regardless of the true time-scales present.

An alternative scheme, which avoids a miss-match between the modelling assumptions and the data, can be derived by considering updating just a single modulator in the hierarchy at a time. The two terms in log-joint are the prior, [equation \(4.7\)](#), which depends on the transformed envelopes in a identical manner to that in **GP-PAD**, and the likelihood component, [equation \(4.8\)](#), which can be written,

$$\log p(y_{1:T} | a_{1:M,1:T}, \sigma_c^2) = c + \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_{m,t} - \frac{1}{2\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{(y_t^{\text{eff}})^2}{a_{m,t}^2}. \quad (4.9)$$

That is, the likelihood is identical to a version of **GP-PAD(1)** where each modulator ‘sees’ an effective data-set,

$$y_m^{\text{eff}} = \frac{y_t}{\prod_{m' \neq m} a_{m',t}}. \quad (4.10)$$

This motivates a heuristic algorithm which starts by initialising the modulation cascade as described before. Learning then takes place by iteratively updating the parameters in level  $m$  by applying **GP-PAD(1)** to the effective data,  $y_m^{\text{eff}}$ . This procedure can be

repeated for all of the levels multiple times until convergence. Approximate error-bars can be computed in a similar manner. One of the flaws with this scheme is that it does not fold the uncertainty in the other modulators into the current modulator. This can potentially bias learning and cause error-bars to be underestimated. However, in practice the heuristic scheme performs fairly well (see section 4.4.1). Before this is demonstrated, we consider how to determine the size of the cascade,  $M$ .

## 4.4 Automatic determination of the number of modulators

One important question when modelling a natural signal with a modulation cascade process is, how many levels should the cascade contain? The Bayesian solution to this problem is to compute the marginal likelihood of each candidate model,  $p(y_{1:T}|M)$ , and to pick the most probable model given the data,

$$p(M|y_{1:T}) = \frac{p(y_{1:T}|M)p(M)}{\sum_{M'} p(y_{1:T}|M')p(M')}. \quad (4.11)$$

The Bayesian approach is attractive because it automatically penalises models with larger number of parameters, even though they might fit the training data better due to overfitting. However, computing the marginal likelihood of a Modulation Cascade model is intractable as it involves integrating over the latent variables and the parameters. This is a common problem, and one way of side-stepping it is to turn the hard model comparison problem into an easier parameter learning problem (Neal, 1996). Practically, this is usually achieved by imbuing the model with many more components than are required, and constructing the priors so that the unwanted components are automatically pruned from the model during learning. An indication that a procedure of this sort will operate successfully for a modulation cascade comes from the observation that when **GP-PAD**(1) is trained on white noise, the algorithm returns a carrier which is equal to the original data (up to an arbitrary scale factor) and an envelope which is constant. Moreover, the learned time-scale of the modulator is very large, and the marginal variance very small, which indicates that **GP-PAD** has effectively pruned the modulation component of the model. Similarly, when a modulation cascade model with  $M$  levels is trained on data drawn from a model with  $M - 1$  levels using the procedure described in the previous section, the estimate for the extra top level modulator is found to be essentially constant. Moreover, the associated learned time-scale is very large, and the marginal variance very small. This happens because, after learning, the effective data set for the top level is essentially white noise, and this causes the component to be pruned. Therefore, a general method for determining the number of modulators is to initialise the model with a large number of modulators with a range of time-scales, and to let the parameter learning methods in the last section prune out the

unnecessary modulators. The accuracy of this procedure is tested in the next section.

#### 4.4.1 Testing inference and learning

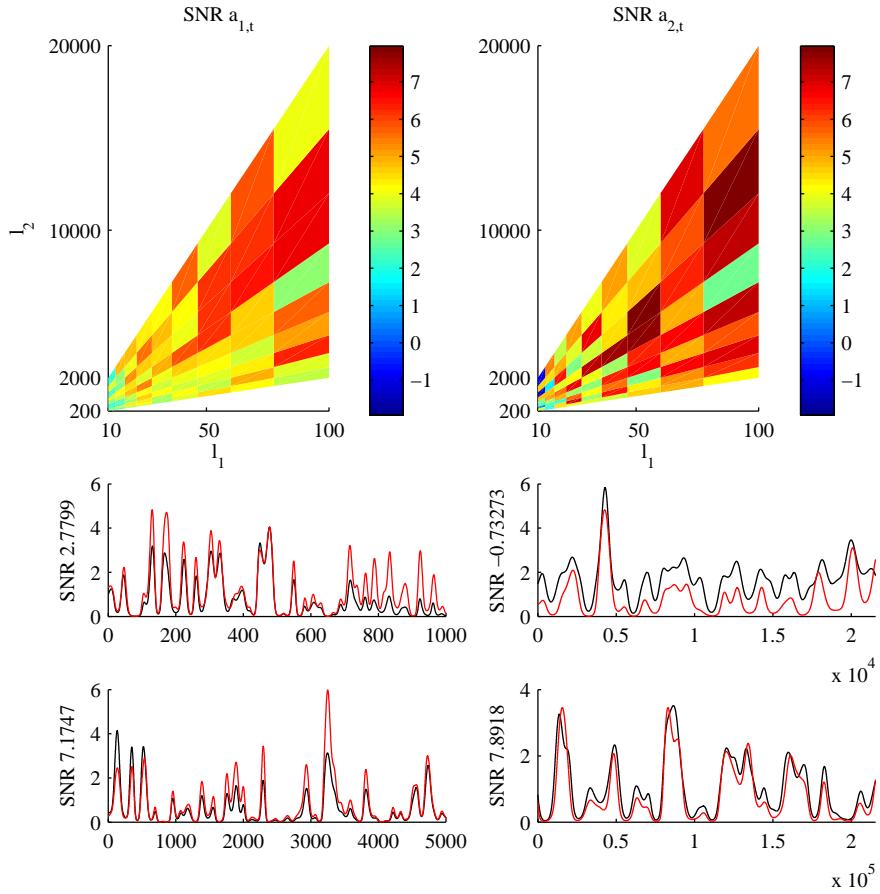
In this section the inference and learning schemes are validated on data drawn from the forward model. First, the **MAP** inference scheme is tested. The test data were drawn from a cascade with  $M = 2$  modulators and a white noise carrier. The two modulators had squared exponential kernels and time-scales between 10 – 100 and 200 – 20000 samples respectively. The remaining parameters were sampled so that statistical modulation depth was greater than unity (see [section 3.2.3.2](#)). The quality of the estimated modulators was measured by the **SNR** and the results are shown in [figure 4.2](#). The **SNRs** are much smaller than for **GP-PAD** (-0.7 to 8dB versus 10 to 35dB). However, the **SNR** for the combined envelope,  $a_t = a_{1,t}a_{2,t}$ , is similar to that obtained in **GP-PAD** (11 to 37dB). The panels at the bottom of [figure 4.2](#) show the best and worse cases, and this illustrates that the errors in the estimates of the component modulators come because they trade their scales locally (i.e one modulator over estimates, and the other under estimates). This is not surprising given the highly ill-posed nature of the problem and the rough trends in the modulators are fairly accurate.

In the second set of tests data were drawn with  $M = [0, 1, 2, 3]$  modulators and models with  $M = [1, 2, 3, 4]$  were trained on them. In each case, the extra top level modulator was pruned and the correct model size was therefore obtained. Pruning was defined in terms of the marginal variance of the transformed envelopes,  $\sigma_x^2 < 0.05$ . The **SNR** for the modulators was lower than that obtained with known parameters (-1.4 to 6dB), but the **SNR** for the envelope,  $a_t = \prod_m a_{m,t}$ , remains high (10 to 38dB).

The conclusion from these tests is that it is possible to infer the size of the modulation cascade and the general trends in the modulators, but that local-trading of scale between the modulators means that the precise values are ambiguous. In the next section these methods are applied to natural data.

### 4.5 Results

The demodulation cascade was applied to a selection of sounds, two of which are shown in [figures 4.3](#) and [4.4](#). The method discovered that speech is best modeled using two modulators, one for the phoneme structure and one for the sentence structure. For the jungle scene, the method finds three active modulators. More generally speaking, auditory textures are found to be best fit by models with a single level of modulation whereas animal vocalisations are best fit by one or two levels of modulation. Complex acoustic scenes require multiple levels, probably because they contain multiple sources with multiple different time-scales.

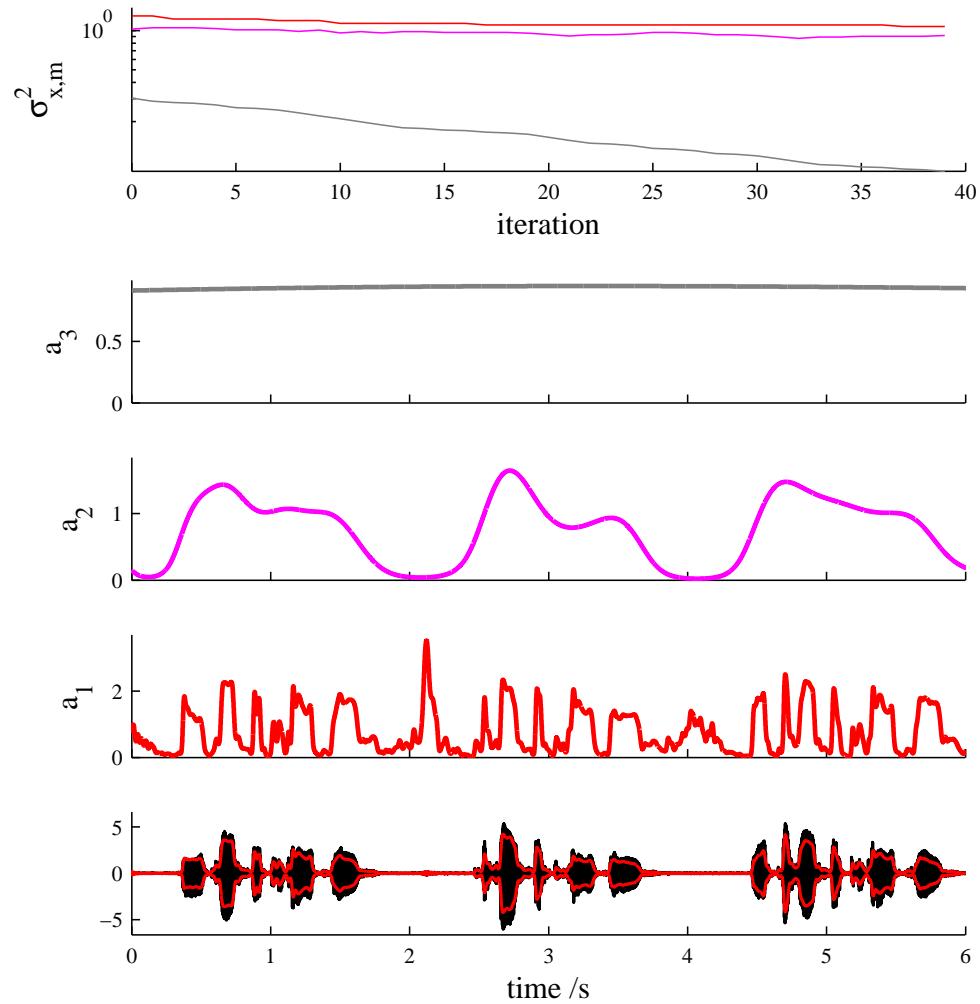


**Figure 4.2:** Test of the accuracy of MAP inference of the demodulation cascade. Two-layer modulation cascades were generated from the forward model and the modulators were estimated from the generated data. The best and the worst simulation (in terms of the SNR) are shown in the lower two rows of the figure (upper row,  $[\tau_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}, \tau_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}] = [10, 430]$ , lower row,  $[\tau_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}, \tau_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}] = [50, 4000]$ ). The fastest modulators are shown on the left and the slowest modulators on the right. The black line is ground truth and red the result of inference. The top row shows summary plots of inferences for various settings of the two time-scale parameters. The colour indicates the average SNR for the inferences. The left plot shows the errors in the fast modulator and the right shows the errors in the slow modulator.

Finally, we note that the computational cost of the algorithm scales roughly as  $MT \log(T)$ , and it takes about four hours to process ten seconds of sound sampled at  $F_{\text{samp}} = 8000\text{Hz}$  when  $M = 3$ .

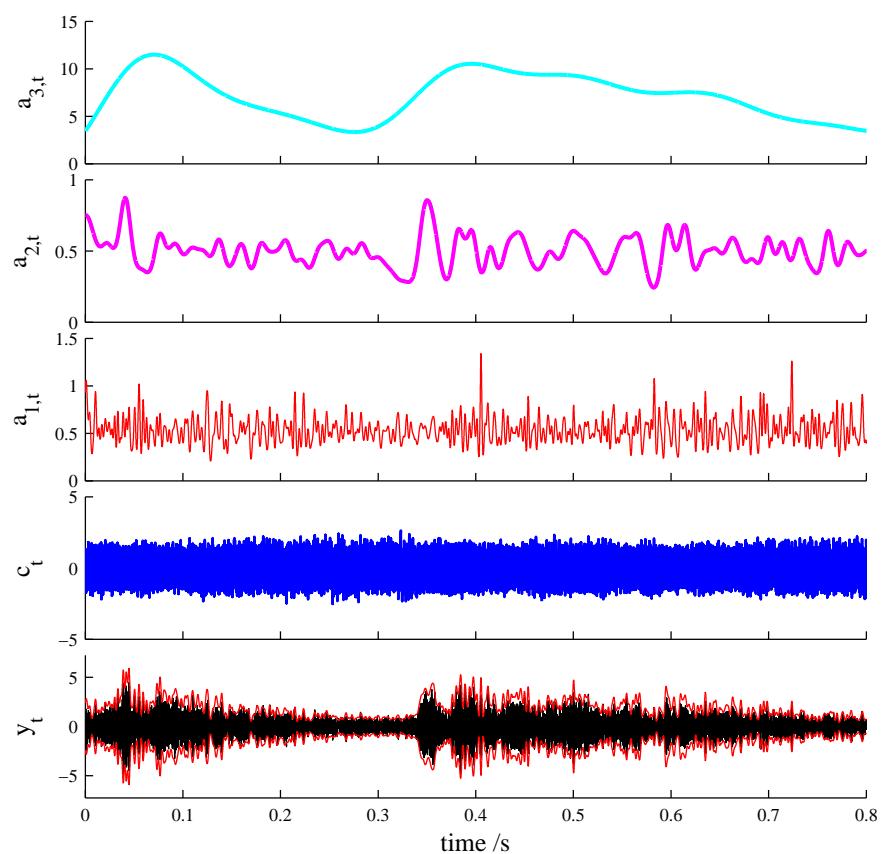
## 4.6 Summary

In this chapter we have developed methods for modelling multiple time-scales of modulation in natural sounds called Demodulation Cascades. The chapter started with a heuristic procedure based on recursive demodulation of the envelopes derived from a previous round of demodulation. This heuristic scheme was improved using a generative approach which enables all the levels to be fine tuned concurrently. Next, methods



**Figure 4.3:** Demodulation Cascade representation of speech. A model with  $M = 3$  modulators was trained on the speech sound. The evolution of the marginal variance of the transformed envelopes is shown on an iteration by iteration basis in the top panel. The variance of the top level modulator (grey) reduces throughout learning, whereas those of the first (red) and second (magenta) layers converge to values close to unity. This indicates that the top layer has been pruned, which is confirmed by the panels below which show the modulators and the speech sound.

were developed for learning the parameters in each layer of the cascade and these were extended to learn the depth of the hierarchy via a scheme in which unwanted modulators are pruned by the model. These methods were validated on synthetic data drawn from the forward model, and then applied to natural sounds. Future work should focus on speeding up these algorithms and reducing the computational cost, because they are currently computationally demanding and result in long processing times.



**Figure 4.4:** Demodulation Cascade representation of a jungle sound.

## Chapter 5

# Cross-frequency Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

The modulation in natural sounds is often correlated across different frequency channels (e.g. see [chapter 3](#) on page [86](#)). For instance, when a speech sound is passed through a filter-bank, the power in two nearby, but non-overlapping filters tends to be similar. This is not a surprising observation as phonemes contain a large number of frequency components and, as such, will jointly activate a large number of filter coefficients. This effect is not limited to nearby filters; widely separated filters can also exhibit correlations in their power, for instance if their pass-bands contain widely separated harmonics of a voiced phoneme. This observation highlights a deficiency in the models developed up to this point in this thesis because they treat the modulation in each filter as independent and therefore they fail to capture these dependencies. The goal of this chapter is to model the dependencies between the modulation in different sub-bands. This approach offers several potential advantages. For instance, inference will be improved because knowledge that certain filters tend to be co-activated leads to a sharing of information across channels and therefore to better estimates. This means that the performance on missing data and denoising tasks will be improved. In fact, as many natural sounds show strong cross-channel dependencies (e.g. animal vocalisations), it is necessary to capture cross-channel interactions in order to synthesise realistic sounding stimuli. Finally, this new perspective, in which we consider modelling all of the modulators in the different channels jointly, raises the possibility that the dimensionality of the modulation representation might be reduced. This will result in a better model (e.g. as it avoids over-fitting), which is also computationally more efficient.

## 5.1 A simple analysis of cross-channel modulation

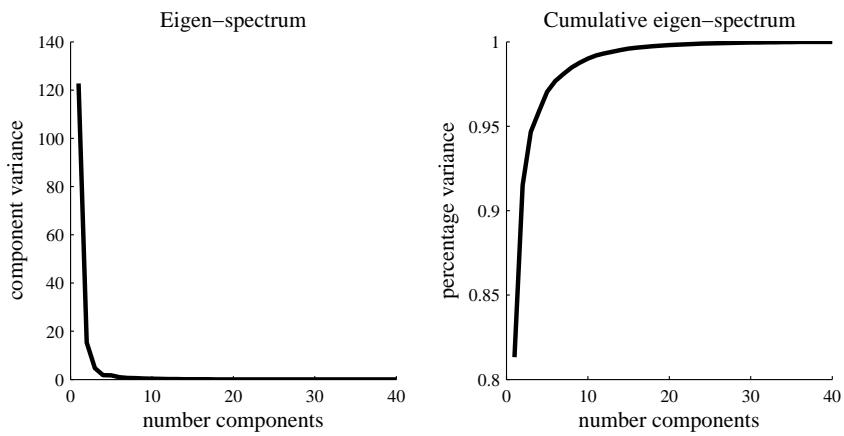
The purpose of this section is to introduce a heuristic analysis of cross channel modulation. This will serve to motivate a more principled model-based approach which can be initialised using the heuristic scheme. The starting point is to treat the transformed envelopes estimated from gammatone filter outputs using **GP-PAD** as data which will then be analysed in successive stages. The first stage will be to reduce the dimensionality of the transformed envelopes using **PCA** (see [section 2.2.2.1](#)). The second stage is to apply the **SFA** algorithm ([Wiskott and Sejnowski, 2002](#)), which will find the directions of slowest variation in the **PCA** coefficients (see [section 2.2.2.4](#)). The result of this analysis is a decomposition of sounds in terms of a small number of variables which represent slowly varying patterns of modulation in the signal.

### 5.1.1 Dimensionality Reduction; **PCA**

The dependencies between the modulators recovered from different channels in the filter bank depends on two things. The first is the degree of overlap of the pass-bands of the filters. The second is the strength of the dependencies between the frequency components of the sound. For example, consider a synthetic sound which is a slowly modulated harmonic stack. All of the filters whose pass-bands contain components of the harmonic stack are activated by this sound and the envelopes of these components, recovered by demodulating each channel, are therefore dependent,  $a_{d,t} \propto a_{d',t}$ . If the envelopes are treated as a time varying vector,  $\mathbf{a}_t = [a_{1:D,t}]$ , the temporal dynamics will move the vector along a line. More generally, the intrinsic dimensionality of the channel modulation will be equal to the number of separately modulated components, like harmonic stacks, present in the signal. **PCA** provides a method to discover the intrinsic dimensionality of the modulation in real signals. It models the data via a Gaussian distribution over a hyper-plane and it can discover the dimensionality of this hyper-plane and its orientation. Signals like animal vocalisations contain a relatively low dimensional sub-space of modulators, as they contain relatively few components which co-modulate channels over a wide range of frequencies. For example, figures [5.1](#) and [5.2](#) demonstrate that a speech sound requires just ten components to capture 99% of the modulator variance in 40 channels. On the other hand, natural textures like running water contain a large number of components which are local and modulate neighbouring channels (see [chapter 3 section 3.5.5](#)).

### 5.1.2 Rotation; **SFA**

**PCA** can recover the number of components present in a signal, but it can only determine the direction of the components up to a rotation within the sub-space. One way of pinning down this rotation is to use the temporal information in the signal which **PCA**



**Figure 5.1:** **PCA** of the modulators recovered from speech. Left panel: The variances of the components recovered by **PCA**. Right panel: The percentage of the total variance explained as a function of the number of components retained. 10 components are sufficient to capture 99% of the variability. A portion of the original speech sound is shown in figure 5.2 in the lower right hand plot.

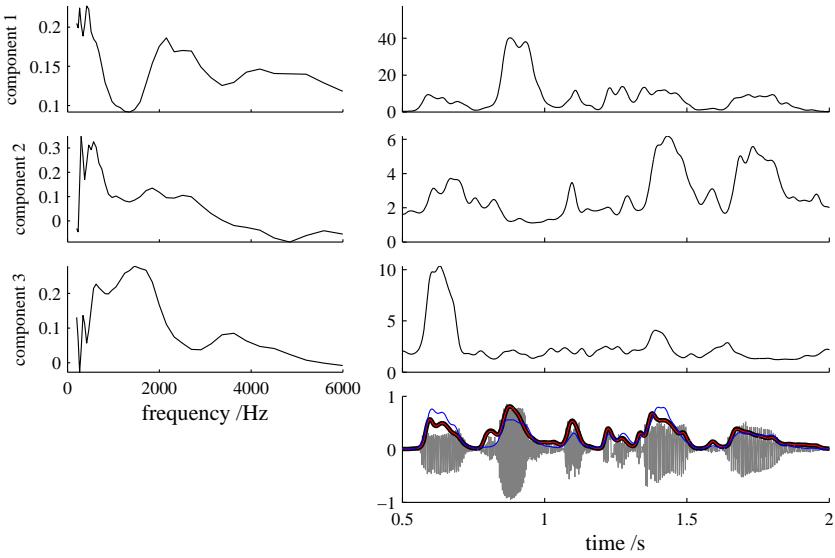
ignores. This is the idea behind the **SFA** algorithm (see section 2.2.2.4), which extracts the slowest linear projection of a multi-dimensional signal, and then the next slowest orthogonal component, and so on. When applied to speech, in combination with **PCA**, the extracted components are found to be phoneme primitives. For example, the first component recovered from the speech sound shown in figure 5.2 is primarily activated during the second phoneme of the sound, whilst the third component is activated during the first phoneme (right hand panels). This specificity is determined by the fact that the components are activated by different patterns of modulation (left hand panels). This analysis has therefore identified a small number of specific patterns of modulation that characterise the speech sound.

### 5.1.3 Chapter Outline

The complete heuristic analysis procedure described above has four parts;

1. pass the sound through a filter bank,
2. demodulate each channel,
3. reduce the dimensionality via **PCA**,
4. rotate using **SFA**.

One of the main purposes of this chapter is to probabilise this entire heuristic procedure. That is, to articulate a model in which inference and learning closely replicates the above. One advantage of probabilising the entire procedure is that estimates performed at a lower level can be revised in light of estimates at a higher level. This leads to methods for iteratively refining the representation at all levels.



**Figure 5.2:** **PCA-SFA** on the modulators recovered from speech. A portion of the original speech sound is shown in grey at the bottom right. The top row of panels show the slowest components, the next row show the second slowest components and so on. Left hand panels are the modulation component weights shown as a function of centre frequency. Right hand panels indicate the contribution to the total-modulation accounted for by that component at each time-step. This summary is produced by removing the contribution of the other components (by setting their activations to zero) and summing the resulting envelopes across all channels. That is,  $a_{k,t} = \sum_{d=1}^D \log(1 + \exp(x_{k,t} g_{k,d} + \mu_d))$ . Similarly, the bottom right hand panel shows three quantities all of which are summaries of the modulation of form  $a_{K_{MAX},t} = \sum_{d=1}^D \log(1 + \exp(\sum_{k=1}^{K_{MAX}} x_{k,t} g_{k,d} + \mu_d))$ . The black line indicates the total modulation which is recovered when all components are retained  $K_{MAX} = 40$ , the blue line indicates the total modulation contributed by the three components above  $K_{MAX} = 3$ . The red line indicates the total contribution by the top ten components  $K_{MAX} = 10$ .

In order to probabilise the procedure above, two key problems must be overcome; The first is to probabilise the filter bank, or equivalently, to develop a model for the fine-structure, or carriers, in natural sounds. This is addressed in the next section. As time-frequency representations, like filter banks, are a widely used tool, time is taken to explore the wider ramifications of the probabilistic approach. The second problem is to combine **PAD**, **PCA** and **SFA** into a single model for the long-time modulation structure of natural sounds. This is relatively straightforward as each of these components has a probabilistic interpretation, and this enables them to be glued together.

The complete model, called Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**M-PAD**), describes primitive auditory scene statistics as a sum of co-modulated Gaussian coloured noise processes. Therefore, the model is a temporal **GSM**. Importantly, **M-PAD** can be interpreted as a probabilistic relative of sub-band modulation and sinusoidal models. Methods are provided for inference and learning and they are validated on synthetic and natural data. We demonstrate that the model can capture the statistics of simple

sounds, like running water, wind, fire and rain, by training **M-PAD** on these sounds, and then generating new synthetic versions from the forward model. Finally, we use the model to fill in missing sections of sounds and show that the performance is superior to a number of other probabilistic approaches. For instance, it attains a performance level of 20dB when filling in missing sections of speech 20ms long.

## 5.2 Probabilistic Time Frequency Representations

This section is organised into two parts. The first part is a brief review of traditional time-frequency representations, including filter banks, the **STFT**, and spectrographic representations of signals. The aim is to highlight the issues important to the development of the probabilistic approach which follows in [section 5.2.2](#). We conclude by comparing two probabilistic time-frequency analyses to traditional representations and discuss the wider implications for the new probabilistic approach.

### 5.2.1 Traditional Time-Frequency Representations

A short section of a natural sound tends to contain a relatively constant pattern of sinusoidal components. Therefore, signal processing representations that reveal the local sinusoidal content of signals are ubiquitous because they reveal the sources or features present in a sound at each time-point. Two such representations are filter banks, in which signals are passed through a number of filters with different characteristics (e.g. band-widths and centre-frequencies) and the Short Time Fourier Transform (**STFT**), in which a local-windowed version of the signal is Fourier transformed,

$$y_{d,t}^{\text{FB}} = \sum_{t'} W_{d,t-t'} y_{t'}, \quad y_{d,t}^{\text{STFT}} = \sum_{t'} \exp(-i\omega_d t') W_{t-t'} y_{t'}. \quad (5.1)$$

The use of a common symbol for the **STFT** window and the filters is intentional because there is a link between the two. Often filter banks comprise filters which are related by a frequency shift,  $W_{d,t} = W_t \cos(\omega_d t)$ . That is, the shape and bandwidth of each filter is the same, but the centre frequencies are different. If this type of filter is substituted into the expression for the filter bank coefficients, then it reveals that the filter bank is a frequency shifted version of the **STFT** ([Flanagan, 1980](#)),

$$y_{d,t}^{\text{FB}} = \Re \left( \exp(i\omega_d t) \sum_{t'} \exp(-i\omega_d t') W_{t-t'} y_{t'} \right) = \Re \left( \exp(i\omega_d t) y_{d,t}^{\text{STFT}} \right). \quad (5.2)$$

One of the consequences of this relationship is that the Hilbert Envelope (**HE**) of the **STFT** and the filter bank are identical,

$$y_{d,t}^{\text{STFT}} = a_{d,t}^{\text{SPEC}} \exp(i\phi_{d,t}), \quad y_{d,t}^{\text{FB}} = \Re \left( a_{d,t}^{\text{SPEC}} \exp(i(\phi_{d,t} + \omega_d t)) \right). \quad (5.3)$$

Where the Hilbert Envelope (**HE**),  $a_{d,t}^{\text{SPEC}}$ , is called the spectrogram (Ellis, 2008) and the relationship above shows that it can either be thought of as the magnitude of the **STFT** or the result of demodulating a filter bank using the **HE** method.

Filter banks and the **STFT** are over-complete, linear representations of a signal. This means when a signal is mapped to filter bank coefficients or **STFT** coefficients, the resulting coefficients will lie on a hyper-plane. A simple way to illustrate this is through a toy example in which a one-dimensional signal is linearly projected into a two dimensional coefficient space,  $x_1 = w_1 y$  and  $x_2 = w_2 y$ . The set of realisable signals are mapped to the line  $x_1 = w_1/w_2 x_2$  and coefficients which lie off this line do not correspond to realisable signals. In other words, the mappings from signals to filter-bank coefficients and from signals to short-time Fourier transform coefficients, are injective. This observation has several important consequences. For instance, it means that there is an infinity of methods for projecting from coefficient space back to signal space. This can be illustrated using the toy example for which any projection of the form  $y = \alpha x_1/w_1 + (1 - \alpha)x_2/w_2$  will recover the signal (also see figure 5.3). Portnoff (1980) provides a general equation of this sort describing the family of valid inversions for the **STFT**, and similar expressions can be derived for filter banks. Another consequence of the injective mapping is that manipulations of signal coefficients – such as those used for removing noise or unwanted sources from a signal – typically move the coefficients off the hyper-plane of realisable signals. Therefore, resynthesis requires an implicit or explicit step in which the coefficients are first projected back onto the hyper-plane. There are many possible schemes, after all there are an infinity of ways to project a point back onto a hyper-plane (see figure 5.3). One popular method, because it tends to produce fewest audible artefacts, is to choose the signal whose **STFT** or filter bank coefficients are closest to the modified coefficients in the squared-error sense (Griffin and Lim, 1984). For example, for modified filter bank coefficients, this means selecting the signal according to,

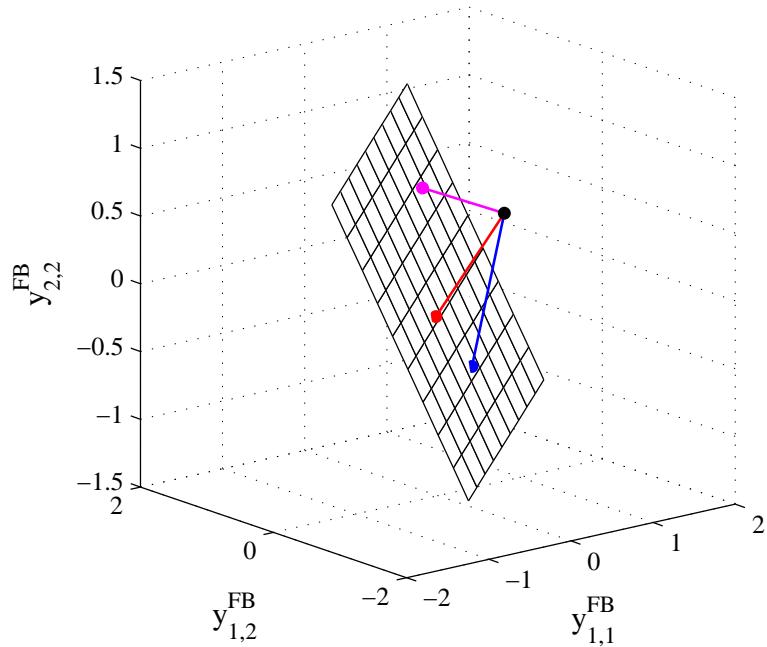
$$y_t^* = \arg \min_{y_t} \sum_{t,d} \left( y_{d,t}^{\text{target}} - \sum_{t'} W_{d,t-t'} y_{t'} \right)^2. \quad (5.4)$$

This expression can be minimised analytically and it leads to a linear projection which is equivalent to a pseudo-inverse<sup>1</sup>. This example illustrates the general point about filter bank or **STFT** representations of signals; analysis is simple as it is feed-forward, but synthesis is complex as it involves specifying a distance metric in coefficient space that reflects perception and which is tractable to analytically minimise. Any task for which time-frequency representations are used to manipulate a signal involves both an analysis step and a synthesis step and so it is important to have principled approaches to both. In the next section, a probabilistic approach to time-frequency analysis is

---

<sup>1</sup>Spectrograms can be “inverted” in a similar way. However, although analytic inversion is sometimes possible (Cohen, 1994), a gradient based method is often required as they are non-linear functions of the signal.

introduced for which resynthesis is simple.



**Figure 5.3:** Illustration of the projection step for a simple two time-step signal  $y_{1:2}$  and a filter-bank containing two filters  $W_{1:2,1:2}$ . The figure shows three of the four filter coefficients and the hyper-plane of realisable signals (black mesh). Modified signal coefficients often lie off the hyper-plane (black dot) and therefore must be projected back (coloured lines). One recipe for computing the projection is to specify a distance metric and to minimise the distance between the modified coefficients and a realisable signal on the hyper-plane. Three distance metrics are shown here; squared-error (red), absolute-error (blue) and maximal-error (magenta). The relative success of these back projections has to be determined perceptually.

### 5.2.2 Probabilistic Time-Frequency Representations

The goal of time-frequency analysis is to determine the sinusoidal components that are active in a signal at a given time. Typically a large number of components are estimated from a one-dimensional signal at each time-step. This means the problem is ill-posed. As such, prior information, like the slowness of the component activities, must be leveraged to realise time-frequency representations and a natural way to do this is to use methods of probabilistic inference. The purpose of this section is to develop this approach which is complementary to traditional time-frequency representations of sounds.

The probabilistic approach to time-frequency analysis has several advantages over traditional methods:

1. Generation and resynthesis will be simple as any point in the probabilistic representation will correspond to a signal and there will be a very simple mapping from

the representation to the signal. This avoids the need for a heuristic projection step.

2. The probabilistic approach provides methods for learning parameters of the time-frequency representation, like the windows or filters.
3. The probabilistic approach retains estimates of the uncertainty in the time-frequency coefficients. This is important as it means that techniques for denoising, filling in missing data, utilising unevenly sampled data, and time-scale modification are handled naturally by the probabilistic approach.
4. The probabilistic framework enables different probabilistic models to be glued together to form more complex models. Therefore it is relatively simple to extend probabilistic time frequency representations, which is the ultimate goal of this chapter.

The advantages above come at a price. The consequence of a simple mapping from the time-frequency representation to the signal is that the reverse mapping, from the signal to the time-frequency representation, is more complex. Therefore, the main disadvantage with the probabilistic approach is that it is computationally more demanding, both in terms of processing and memory.

The next section describes the general framework for forming linear, over-complete, generative time-frequency representations. Following this, several specific examples are introduced.

### 5.2.2.1 General Framework

This section derives a class of models called Probabilistic Time Frequency Representations (**PTFRs**). In a **PTFR** the time-frequency coefficients parameterise the posterior distribution over latent variables, which combine to produce the signal. The model consists of a prior over the latent variables and an emission distribution which describes how they combine to produce the data. The form of the prior and the emission distribution are restricted by three constraints;

1. The probabilistic time-frequency representation must be a linear function of the data, like traditional representations.
2. The probabilistic time-frequency representation, and therefore the posterior distribution over latent variables, should be shift invariant, up to edge effects, like traditional time-frequency analysis,

$$\mathbf{y}'_t = \mathbf{y}_{t+\tau} \Rightarrow p(\mathbf{x}'_{1:D,t} | \mathbf{y}'_{1:T}, \theta) = p(\mathbf{x}_{1:D,t+\tau} | \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta). \quad (5.5)$$

3. Synthesis must be as simple as possible, and invariant to permutations of the

latent variables. Therefore, the data should be formed by adding the latent variables (possibly with some additive noise),

$$y_t = \sum_{d=1}^D x_{d,t} + \epsilon_t \sigma_y. \quad (5.6)$$

This is often used as an expedient, but non-optimal, procedure for resynthesis in regular filter banks.

There are many models which satisfy the assumptions above. Perhaps the most simple is arrived at by assuming that both the prior and emission distribution are Gaussian (the maximum-entropy model). This class of models will be called Gaussian Process Time-Frequency Models (**GPTFMs**),

$$p(x_{d,1:T}|\theta) = \text{Norm}(x_{d,1:T}; \mathbf{0}, \Sigma), \quad \Sigma_{d,t,t'} = \Sigma_{d,|t-t'|}, \quad (5.7)$$

$$p(y_t|x_{1:D,t}, \theta) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; \sum_{d=1}^D x_{d,t}, \sigma_y^2\right). \quad (5.8)$$

That is, the coefficients are drawn from discrete-time stationary **GPs** and the observations are generated by adding the coefficients at each time step together with some Gaussian noise. The posterior distribution over the latent variables is parameterised by a mean and a covariance. It will now be shown that this mean is a linear function of the data and that in the high noise limit, it is equivalent to a traditional filter bank. The covariance will be shown to be *independent of the data*. As such, the mean of the posterior distribution is a sensible probabilistic time-frequency representation as it contains all the data-dependent information in the posterior.

Consider the posterior distribution over the vectorised coefficients,

$$\mathbf{x} = [x_{1,1:T}, x_{2,1:T}, \dots, x_{D,1:T}]^\top, \quad (5.9)$$

which is Gaussian,

$$p(\mathbf{x}|y_{1:T}, \theta) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}; \boldsymbol{\mu}, \Gamma), \quad (5.10)$$

with a mean and covariance given by,

$$\boldsymbol{\mu} = \frac{1}{\sigma_y^2} \Gamma [y_{1:T}, y_{1:T}, \dots, y_{1:T}]^\top, \quad \Gamma^{-1} = \Gamma_{\text{prior}}^{-1} + \Gamma_{\text{like}}^{-1}, \quad (5.11)$$

where,

$$\Gamma_{\text{prior}} = \begin{bmatrix} \Sigma_{1,1:T,1:T} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \Sigma_{2,1:T,1:T} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \Sigma_{D,1:T,1:T} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{\text{like}} = \sigma_y^2 \begin{bmatrix} I & I & \dots & I \\ I & I & \dots & I \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ I & I & \dots & I \end{bmatrix}.$$

The posterior covariance consists of two terms, one from the likelihood and the other from the prior. Neither of these terms are data dependent, and so the posterior covariance does not depend on time<sup>2</sup>. If the observation noise is very large,  $\sigma_y^2 \rightarrow \infty$ , then the posterior covariance is dominated by the prior term, and the posterior distribution over the latent variables becomes,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{1:D,1:T} | \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta) = \prod_{d=1}^D p(\mathbf{x}_{d,1:T} | \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta), \quad (5.12)$$

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{d,1:T} | \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta) = \text{Norm}\left(\mathbf{x}_{d,1:T}; \frac{1}{\sigma_y^2} \Sigma_{d,1:T} \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \Sigma_{d,1:T}\right). \quad (5.13)$$

Thus the distribution is factorial and the mean of each chain can be computed independently. As the covariance matrices of the prior are stationary, the posterior mean can be written using the FFT (see [appendix A](#)),

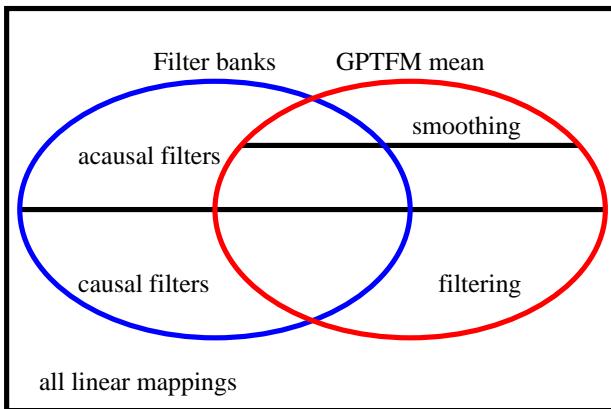
$$\text{FT}\langle \mathbf{x}_{d,t} | \mathbf{y}_{1:T} \rangle = \frac{1}{\sigma_y^2} \text{FT}(\Sigma_{d,t,1:T} \mathbf{y}_{1:T}) \approx \frac{1}{\sigma_y^2} \text{FT}(\Sigma_{d,t-t'}) \text{FT}(\mathbf{y}_t). \quad (5.14)$$

The relationship holds approximately rather than exactly because of edge effects, but the approximation is typically very accurate. Therefore, in the high noise limit, the posterior mean of a **GPTFM** is equivalent to the output of a traditional filter bank in which the filter spectra are given by the prior spectra, scaled by the observation noise. The equivalent filter bank is symmetric (as  $\Sigma_{d,\tau} = \Sigma_{d,-\tau}$ ) and therefore acausal because the estimate of the latent variables at time  $t$  depend on the data in the past and the future. However, a causal version, which only depends on data in the past, results from solving the filtering problem,  $p(\mathbf{x}_{1:D,1:t} | \mathbf{y}_{1:t}, \theta)$ . More generally, the relationship between the set of all filter banks, and the set of probabilistic filter banks is illustrated schematically in [figure 5.4](#). The conclusion is that although each **GPTFM** corresponds to a filter bank in the high noise limit, not all filter banks correspond to a high-noise limit **GPTFM**.

The equivalence between **GPTFMs** and traditional filter banks in the high noise limit is instructive, but typically **GPTFMs** are used in the low noise limit. In this case the

---

<sup>2</sup>As the posterior covariance is data-independent, the effective “window” of the time-frequency representation is not adaptive. In this regard we disagree with the analysis of [Qi et al. \(2002\)](#), who argue that the effective window of a specific example of a **PTFR** (discussed later) is adaptive. In fact, it is edge effects which are causing the window to change in their application, and in central portions of a long stimulus these do not make a contribution.



**Figure 5.4:** Schematic to represent the relationship between filter banks and the posterior mean of the **GPTFM**,  $\langle x_{d,t}^{(t')} \rangle = \int x_{d,t} p(x_{d,t}|y_{1:D,1:t'})$ . Both representations are subsets of the set of all linear mappings of the signal. The two subsets intersect when the observation noise is infinity,  $\sigma_y^2 \rightarrow \infty$ . The set of all filter banks can be further divided into acausal and causal filters. The set of all posterior means can be divided into those for the smoothing problem ( $t' = T$ ) those for the filtering problem ( $t' = t$ ) and the remainder. Not all filter banks correspond to a high-noise limit **GPTFM**. For instance those filter banks whose filters have a non-instantaneous maximal response, like the gammatone filter, do not have an exact high-noise **GPTFM** equivalent.

second term in the posterior covariance, which originates from the likelihood ( $\Gamma_{\text{like}}$ ), is critical as it ensures that the coefficients add up to data at each time-point. This constraint induces anti-correlations between the coefficients, known as explaining away, and it is this which makes inference complex, but synthesis simple. Shortly we will demonstrate these properties of **GPTFMs**, but before doing this we consider the marginal distribution of the data under **GPTFMs** which reveals their relationship to other time-series models.

The marginal distribution of the data is a stationary, zero-mean discrete time **GP**, with a spectrum given by the sum of the component spectra,

$$p(y_{1:T}|\theta) = \text{Norm}(y_{1:T}; \mathbf{0}, \Gamma(\theta)_{t-t'}), \quad \tilde{\gamma}_k(\theta) = \sum_d \tilde{\gamma}_k(\theta_d). \quad (5.15)$$

This formally connects the **GPTFM** to Bayesian spectrum analysis (see Bretthorst 1988, section 3.3.1, and appendix B). Both are based on joint-Gaussian models for time-series, but differ in their parameterisation of the spectrum. One of the consequences of equation (5.15) is that maximum-likelihood learning will amount to matching the model spectrum to the data-spectrum,

$$\theta^{\text{ML}} = \arg \min_{\theta} \sum_k \left( \log \Gamma_k(\theta) + |\tilde{\gamma}_k|^2 / \Gamma_k(\theta) \right). \quad (5.16)$$

This expression can therefore be used to learn the parameters of the **GPTFM**.

This completes the description of a family of models called Gaussian Process Time-Frequency Models which are the only generative models to satisfy the criteria of Gaussianity, linear inference, shift invariance, and additive synthesis. One of the problems with the general framework is that inference involves inversion of a  $DT \times DT$  matrix and this is computationally intractable for realistic data-sets. The next section describes specific instances of the model for which this matrix inverse can be computed exactly and efficiently using the Kalman Smoother (see [Kalman 1960](#) and [section F.3.3](#)).

### 5.2.2.2 Tractable Time Frequency Models

The general framework for [GPTFM](#) is computationally intractable because the posterior mean is determined by the inverse of the posterior precision matrix, which is typically very large ( $DT \times DT$ ). This section describes prior distributions,  $p(\mathbf{x}_{d,1:T}|\theta)$ , which simplify this computation. The basic idea is to introduce conditional independencies into the prior,  $p(\mathbf{x}_{d,1:T}|\theta) = \prod_t p(\mathbf{x}_{d,t}|\mathbf{x}_{d,t-\tau:t-1}, \theta)$ , which induce conditional independencies in the posterior,  $p(\mathbf{x}_{d,1:T}|\mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta) = \prod_t p(\mathbf{x}_{d,t}|\mathbf{x}_{d,t-\tau:t-1}, \mathbf{y}_{1:T}, \theta)$ . This then leads to efficient inference procedures as the posterior precision matrix is band-diagonal and therefore less costly to invert than a typical matrix of this size. The Kalman Filtering and Smoothing algorithms are efficient methods for performing this inversion (see [Kalman 1960](#) and [section F.3.3](#)).

### 5.2.2.3 AR(2) Filter Bank

One of the simplest ways to construct a computationally tractable [GPTFM](#) is to use the [AR](#) parameterisation of a stationary, discrete time, [GP](#) ([Chatfield 2003](#) and see [appendix C](#)). In an [AR\( \$\tau\$ \)](#) process, each variable is equal to a linear combination of the previous  $\tau$  variables, plus Gaussian noise,

$$\mathbf{x}_{d,t} = \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{d,t'} \mathbf{x}_{d,t-t'} + \epsilon \sigma_d. \quad (5.17)$$

One of the first steps that is necessary for using  $\tau^{\text{th}}$  order Auto-Regressive Process ([AR\( \$\tau\$ \)](#)) processes as probabilistic filters, is to choose the order of the process,  $\tau$ , along with appropriate values for the parameters ( $\lambda_{1:D,1:\tau}$  and  $\sigma_d^2$ ). With regard to the order, a heuristic argument suggests that  $\tau$  should be equal to the longest timescale in the desired filter response. This would mean, for example, that a filter with a centre frequency  $F_{\text{cen}} = 100\text{Hz}$  and a bandwidth of  $F_{\text{band}} = 20\text{Hz}$ , at a sampling rate of  $F_{\text{samp}} = 8000\text{Hz}$ , would require an order  $\tau \approx \frac{F_{\text{cen}} - F_{\text{band}}}{F_{\text{samp}}} = 100$ . This presents a problem because exact inference in this model, which proceeds via the Kalman Filter, involves inversion of matrix of size  $D \times \tau$  at each time step. For realistic sized data sets the limit of computational feasibility is  $D\tau \leq 100$  is computationally feasible and this would limit our filter bank to contain just one filter. This illustrates the tradeoff; high

values of  $\tau$  allow for a more flexible model with a wider diversity of spectra, but they limit the size of the filter bank. In fact, it is undesirable for the component processes to be too flexible, because then a single process could model all of the data. Rather, the component processes should be constrained to be band-limited, with controllable centre-frequencies and bandwidths. Surprisingly, it will be shown that **AR(2)** processes can assume a wide range of band-limited spectral shapes and importantly that they can contain energy far lower than the heuristic limit,  $F_{\min} = F_{\text{samp}}/\tau$ .

The spectrum of an **AR( $\tau$ )** process is derived in [appendix C](#) and it is shown that for **AR(2)** processes the expression reduces to,

$$\tilde{\gamma}(\omega) = \frac{\sigma_d^2}{(1 + \lambda_{d,1}^2 + \lambda_{d,2}^2) + 2\lambda_{d,1}(\lambda_{d,2} - 1)\cos(\omega) - 2\lambda_{d,2}\cos(2\omega)}. \quad (5.18)$$

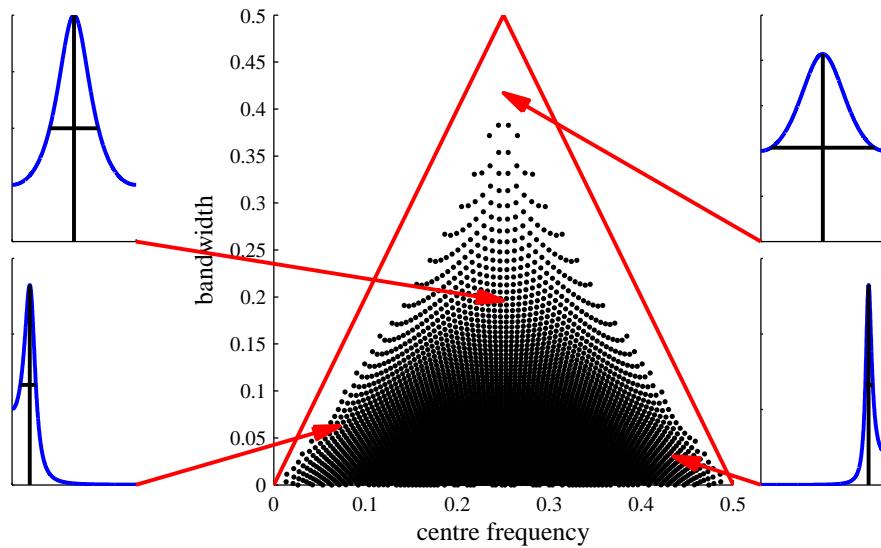
This is a Lorentzian function (in  $\cos(\omega)$ ) which is a band-pass filter with a centre-frequency and **FWHM** bandwidth given by,

$$\cos \omega_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{\lambda_{d,1}}{4\lambda_{d,2}}(\lambda_{d,2} - 1), \quad (5.19)$$

$$\cos \omega_{\text{FWHM}} = \cos \omega_{\text{MAX}} \pm \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{-8 - 4\frac{1 + \lambda_{d,1}^2 + \lambda_{d,2}^2}{\lambda_{d,2}} - \frac{\lambda_{d,1}^2}{\lambda_{d,2}^2}(\lambda_{d,2} - 1)^2}. \quad (5.20)$$

[Figure 5.5](#) illustrates the range of spectra the **AR(2)** process can produce by summarising each spectrum by the centre-frequency and bandwidth as defined above. The figure illustrates the surprising fact that the **AR(2)** process can provide a rich range of spectra, effectively tiling all realisable centre-frequencies and bandwidths. The flexibility of the **AR(2)** process means that it is a sensible choice for a filter in the **GPTFM**. The implementation of the Kalman Smoothing algorithm is relatively straightforward and it is described in the appendix in [section F.2.1](#). [Figure 5.6](#) compares inference in the **AR(2) GPTFM** with a gammatone filter bank representation of a short section of a speech sound. The two types of representation are quite similar, especially in the high-noise condition where the probabilistic filtering reduces to conventional filtering. One of the characteristics of **AR(2)** filter banks is that the filters have a very shallow skirt, especially when compared to traditional filters (e.g. the gammatone). This occurs because of the exponential decay inherent in the **AR** process. Depending on the application, this characteristic may be desirable or undesirable.

It is possible to use higher order **AR** processes as the component filters if approximation methods are used to side-step the computational intractabilities in inference. One class of approximation methods that are particularly well suited to the current task are variational free-energy methods, like mean-field. These methods recover the true posterior mean, but at a reduced computational cost (e.g. for mean-field the cost is linear in  $D\tau$ , rather than quadratic). The downside is that these methods under-estimate the uncertainty in the posterior distribution. This does not affect the representation, and the



**Figure 5.5:** The family of spectra which an AR(2) process can produce. Large panel: Tiling of centre-frequency/bandwidth space. Only some combinations of centre frequencies and bandwidths are realisable; the centre frequency must be less than half the sampling rate which implies  $F_{\text{cen}} < F_{\text{samp}}/2 = 1/2$  as  $F_{\text{samp}} = 1/2$  here. The bandwidth must be less than  $2|F_{\text{cen}} - F_{\text{samp}}/2|$ . The realisable region is denoted by the thick red line. Smaller panels show spectra associated with four points in this space, indicated by the red arrows.

uncertainties are data-independent anyway, but it does cause problems in tasks which require unbiased uncertainty estimates, like learning (Turner and Sahani, *in press*). Importantly, it also causes problems when using the GPTFM as a component of a larger probabilistic model, which is our ultimate goal and so we do not pursue this approach here.

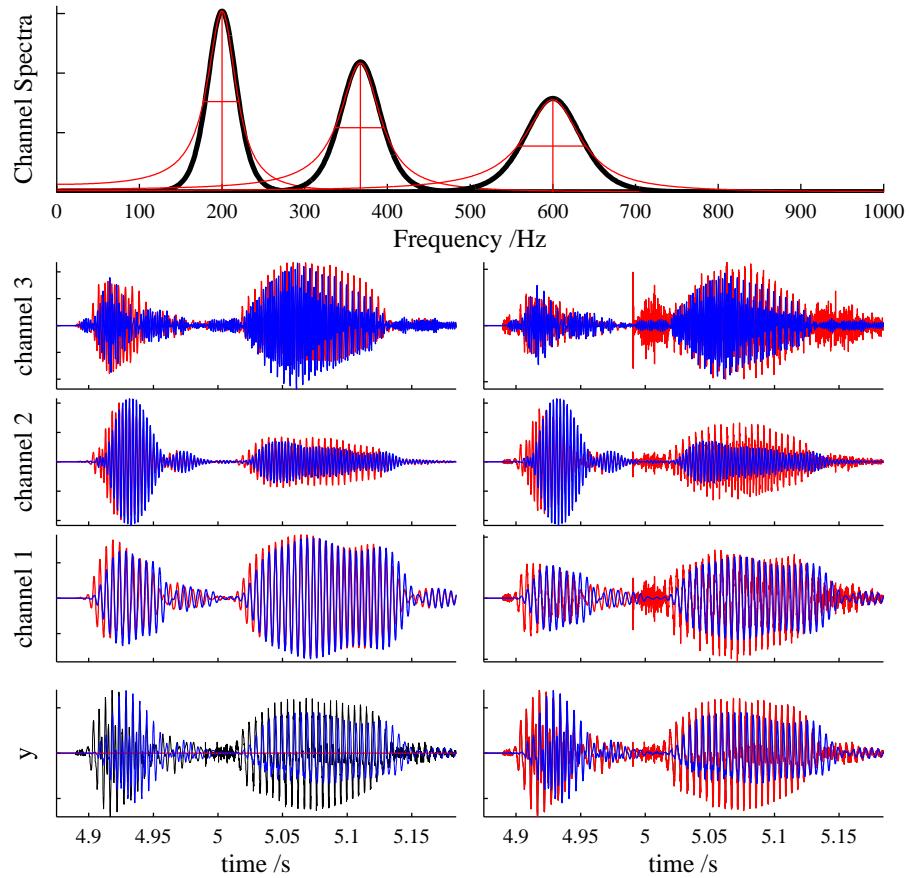
#### 5.2.2.4 Probabilistic Phasors

This section provides an alternative GPTFM which has an associated probabilistic STFT and probabilistic spectrogram. Both of these representations appear in the literature, but their formal equivalence has not been established until now.

The relationship between filter banks and the STFT, derived in section 5.2.1, is grounded upon the representation of the filter coefficients in terms of a complex phasor. The probabilistic version is derived in an identical manner, with the twist that the imaginary component of the phasor is treated as an un-observed latent variable that is inferred from the data. More precisely, the filter-coefficients ( $x_{d,t}$ ) are modelled as the real part of a complex exponential which has a time-varying amplitude ( $a_{d,t}$ ) and phase ( $\phi_{d,t}$ ),

$$x_{d,t} = \Re(a_{d,t} \exp(i\phi_{d,t})). \quad (5.21)$$

The phase can be split into two terms, the first being a constant precession at the



**Figure 5.6:** Comparison of the AR(2) and gammatone filter banks on a speech sound. Top panel shows the spectra of the three channels in the gammatone (black lines) and AR(2) (red lines) filter banks. The properties of the gammatone filter bank were chosen using Glasberg and Moore (1990). The properties of the AR(2) filter bank (centre frequencies, bandwidths and gain) were chosen to be a close match and inference proceeds via Kalman Filtering because the gammatone filters are causal. The lower sets of plots show the four filter outputs ordered from highest frequency (top) to lowest (bottom). The overall scale of the gammatone filter activities (shown in blue) are arbitrary and so they have been set to match the overall scale of the AR(2) activities (shown in red). The lowest panels show the speech sound (in black) and the sum of the filter activities above. In the high noise condition (left column of plots) the filter coefficients are very similar, but the sum of the AR(2) filter activities is not equal to the data. In the low noise condition, the AR(2) output is less similar to that of the gammatone filter bank, but the sum of the AR(2) filter activities is much closer to the data.

filter centre-frequency ( $\omega_d$ ) and the second a perturbation ( $\Phi_{d,t}$ ) around this due to the bandwidth of the filter,  $\phi_{d,t} = \omega_{dt} + \Phi_{d,t}$ . This leads to two different expressions for the filter coefficients. First, in terms of a complex vector of filter coefficients,  $\mathbf{x}_{d,t} = [\mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(2)}]^\top$ , where

$$\mathbf{x}_{d,t} = \Re \left( \mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(1)} + i\mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(2)} \right) = [1, 0] \cdot \mathbf{x}_{d,t}. \quad (5.22)$$

Second, in terms of a different complex vector of coefficients,  $\mathbf{z}_{d,t} = [z_{d,t}^{(1)}, z_{d,t}^{(2)}]^\top$ , via

$$x_{d,t} = \Re \left( \exp(i\omega_d t) \left( z_{d,t}^{(1)} + iz_{d,t}^{(2)} \right) \right) = \cos(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(1)} - \sin(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(2)}, \quad (5.23)$$

$$= [\cos(\omega_d t), -\sin(\omega_d t)] \mathbf{z}_t = \mathbf{w}_t^\top \mathbf{z}_t. \quad (5.24)$$

The new coefficients can be identified from their relationship to the original complex filter coefficients,

$$x_{d,t}^{(1)} + ix_{d,t}^{(2)} = \exp(i\omega_d) \left( z_{d,t}^{(1)} + iz_{d,t}^{(2)} \right) \quad (5.25)$$

or in vector form,  $\mathbf{x}_{d,t} = R(\omega t) \mathbf{z}_{d,t}$  where  $R(\omega t)$  is the rotation matrix,

$$R(\theta) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\theta) & -\sin(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) & \cos(\theta) \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.26)$$

This relationship is a frequency shift operation and is therefore equivalent to relationship between complex filter bank coefficients (as defined by the Hilbert Transform, see section 5.2.1) and **STFT** coefficients. Henceforth,  $\mathbf{z}_{d,t}$  will be called the probabilistic **STFT** coefficients. The amplitude of each set of coefficients is identical and termed the probabilistic spectrogram,

$$a_{d,t}^2 = \left( x_{d,t}^{(1)} \right)^2 + \left( x_{d,t}^{(2)} \right)^2 = \left( z_{d,t}^{(1)} \right)^2 + \left( z_{d,t}^{(2)} \right)^2. \quad (5.27)$$

We have now established two different representations of the same model in terms of complex filter bank and **STFT** coefficients. The remaining task is to place appropriate priors over these variables. A sensible choice, motivated by the fact that the variations in the amplitudes and phase perturbations should be slow, is to place an independent **AR(2)** prior over the **STFT** coefficients,

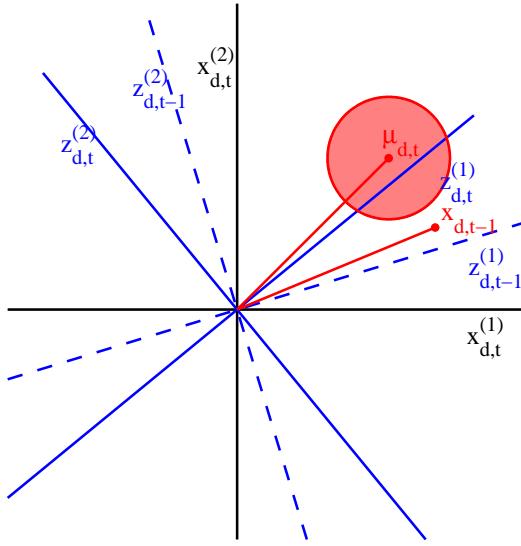
$$p(z_{d,t}^{(c)} | z_{d,t-1:t-2}^{(c)}) = \text{Norm} \left( z_{d,t}^{(c)}; \sum_{t'=1}^2 \lambda_{d,t'} z_{d,t-t'}^{(c)}, \sigma_{x,d}^2 \right). \quad (5.28)$$

This induces an equivalent distribution over the filter bank coefficients, which can be derived as follows,

$$\mathbf{x}_{d,t} = R(\omega_d t) \mathbf{z}_{d,t} = R(\omega_d t)(\lambda_{d,1} \mathbf{z}_{d,t-1} + \lambda_{d,2} \mathbf{z}_{d,t-2} + \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_t \sigma_x), \quad (5.29)$$

$$= \lambda_{d,1} R(\omega) \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1} + \lambda_{d,2} R(2\omega) \mathbf{x}_{d,t-2} + \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'_t \sigma_x. \quad (5.30)$$

The noise variables are white,  $\langle \boldsymbol{\epsilon}' \boldsymbol{\epsilon}'^\top \rangle = \langle \boldsymbol{\epsilon} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}^\top \rangle = I$ , and we have decomposed the rotation matrix using  $R(\psi + \phi) = R(\psi)R(\phi)$ . The expression above is most easily interpreted when  $\lambda_{d,2} = 0$ . In this case, the filter bank coefficients at time  $t$  are formed by rotating the coefficients at the previous time-step, shrinking the amplitude by  $\lambda_{d,1}$ , and adding white Gaussian noise. This generative process is illustrated in figure 5.7. We will now



**Figure 5.7:** Schematic illustrating the relationship between the probabilistic filter bank ( $\mathbf{x}$ ) and Short Time Fourier Transform coefficients ( $\mathbf{z}$ ). The parameters are chosen such that,  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 0$ . The filter bank coefficients are the projections of a phasor which rotates around at a mean rate of  $\omega$ , and undergoes slow perturbations. The **STFT** coefficients are the projections of the same phasor, but into a frame which rotates at a rate of  $\omega$  with respect to that of the filter bank coefficients. The rotating frame is illustrated in blue. The red circle indicates the prior distribution of the next coefficient, conditioned on the previous. The centre is  $\mu_{d,t} = \langle \mathbf{x}_{d,t} | \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1} \rangle$ .

summarise the two versions of the model. First, the forward model for the filter bank representation is,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{d,t} | \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1:t-2}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{d,t}; \lambda_{d,1} R(\omega_d) \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1} + \lambda_{d,2} R(2\omega_d) \mathbf{x}_{d,t-2}, \sigma_{\mathbf{x}_d}^2 I), \quad (5.31)$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{x}_{1:D,t}) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; \sum_{d=1}^D \mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(1)}, \sigma_y^2\right). \quad (5.32)$$

When  $\lambda_{d,1} = 1$  and  $\lambda_{d,2} = 0$  this corresponds to the Probabilistic Phase Vocoder (Cemgil and Godsill, 2005a,b), so named because it is a probabilistic version of the phase vocoder (Flanagan and Golden 1966 and see section 2.1.5.1). Exact inference is possible using the Kalman Smoothing algorithm. Second, the **STFT** version of the model is,

$$p(\mathbf{z}_{d,t} | \mathbf{z}_{d,t-1:t-2}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{z}_{d,t}; \lambda_{d,1} \mathbf{z}_{d,t-1} + \lambda_{d,2} \mathbf{z}_{d,t-2}, \sigma_{\mathbf{z}_d}^2 I), \quad (5.33)$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{z}_{1:D,t}) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; \sum_{d=1}^D \left( \cos(\omega_d t) \mathbf{z}_{d,t}^{(1)} - \sin(\omega_d t) \mathbf{z}_{d,t}^{(2)} \right), \sigma_y^2\right). \quad (5.34)$$

Again, in the case where  $\lambda_{d,1} = 1$  and  $\lambda_{d,2} = 0$ , this is an instance of the Bayesian Spectrum Estimation model proposed by Qi et al. (2002). This formally identifies Bayesian Spectrum Estimation and the Probabilistic Phase Vocoder as different representations of identical models. The former being a probabilistic form of **STFT** and the latter a

probabilistic form of filter bank, and the relationship being the usual frequency shift operation.

Once again the Kalman Smoother can be employed to compute the moments of the posterior distribution for these models. The implementational details are given in the appendix in sections F.2.2 and F.2.3. The probabilistic filter bank and spectrogram representations are illustrated on a short section of speech in figure 5.8 where they are compared with the standard gammatone representation. The parameters of the model were chosen by fitting the spectra of model's components to that of a gammatone filter. In order to carry out this fitting procedure, it is necessary to derive an analytic form for the model filters. This is most simply done by noting that the auto-correlation of the filter bank coefficients can be written in terms of the auto-correlation of the STFT coefficients,

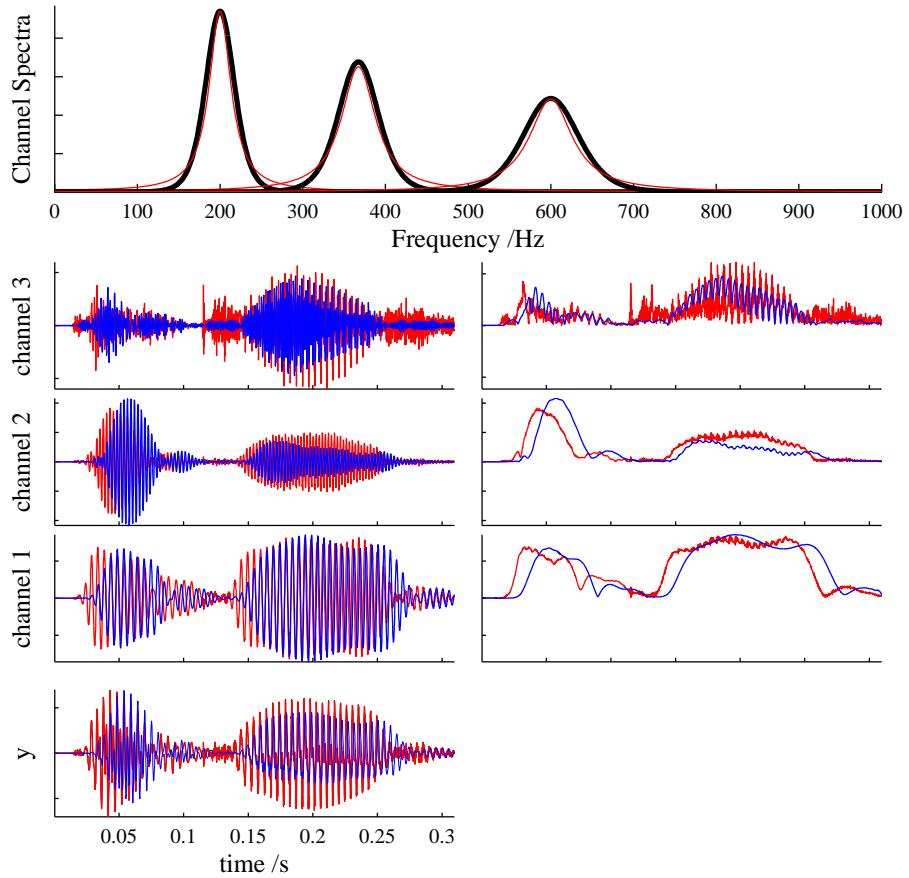
$$\langle \mathbf{x}_{d,t} \mathbf{x}_{d,t+\tau} \rangle = \mathbf{w}_t^T \langle \mathbf{z}_t \mathbf{z}_{t+\tau}^T \rangle \mathbf{w}_{t+\tau} = \gamma_{\text{AR}(2)}(\tau) \cos(\omega\tau). \quad (5.35)$$

Therefore, the spectrum is equal to the convolution of the spectrum of a standard AR(2) process, which was derived previously in equation (5.18), with a pair of delta functions at  $\pm\omega$ . For completeness, we note that the marginal variance is equal to that of the composite AR(2) process.

In both the Bayesian Spectrum Estimation and the Probabilistic Phase Vocoder the parameters are set so that  $\lambda_{1,d} = 1$  and  $\lambda_{2,d} = 0$ . This is a severe choice. First, because the corresponding filters are non-stationary (they have infinite marginal variance assuming a finite initial value) and because in this limit the prior spectra are delta-functions. Second, because it means that there is no correlation between successive instantaneous frequencies,  $\langle \dot{\phi}_{d,t} \dot{\phi}_{d,t-1} \rangle = \sigma_{\dot{\phi}}^2 \frac{1-\lambda_{d,1}}{1+\lambda_{d,1}} \rightarrow 0$ . In point of fact, it is usually desirable for the instantaneous frequencies to be correlated through time so that the sinusoid has a slowly-varying instantaneous frequency.

This section has described how Bayesian Spectrum Estimation and the Probabilistic Phase Vocoder can be interpreted as models that represent signals in terms of time-varying amplitudes and time-varying phases. This new perspective encourages reinterpretation of the prior distributions over coefficients,  $\mathbf{x}_t$  or  $\mathbf{z}_t$ , as distributions over amplitude and phase. Although the distribution over coefficients is factored in these models, the distribution over amplitude and phase is dependent. This is easy to see if one contrasts what happens when the amplitude is very small (in which case the distribution over angles becomes uniform), to the case where the amplitude is very large, (in which case the distribution over phases is very peaked around the previous phase plus  $\omega$ ). In fact, the full joint distribution is

$$p(a_t, \phi_t | a_{t-1}, \phi_{t-1}) = \frac{a_t}{2\pi\sigma_x^2} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2\sigma_x^2} (a_t^2 + \lambda^2 a_{t-1}^2) + \frac{\lambda}{\sigma_x^2} a_t a_{t-1} \cos(\phi_t - \phi_{t-1} - \omega)\right), \quad (5.36)$$



**Figure 5.8:** Comparison of the probabilistic phasor and gammatone filter bank representations of a speech sound. Top panel shows the spectra of the three channels in the gammatone (black lines) and probabilistic phasor (red lines) filter banks. The properties of the gammatone filter bank were chosen using Glasberg and Moore (1990). The parameters of the probabilistic phasor filter bank were chosen to minimise the squared error-between the spectra of the gammatone filters and the probabilistic filters. Inference proceeds via Kalman Filtering because the gammatone filters are causal. The observation noise is set to  $\sigma_y^2 = 10^{-4}$ . The lower left set of plots show the three filter outputs ordered from highest frequency (top) to lowest (bottom). The overall scale of the gammatone filter activities (shown in blue) are arbitrary and so they have been set to the scale of the probabilistic filter activities (shown in red). The lowest panel on the left shows the sum of the filter activities above (red, identical to the input sound). The three right hand panels shown the amplitudes of the filter coefficients. The amplitudes of the gammatone filters (blue) are derived using the Hilbert transform, and the amplitude of the probabilistic filters (red), formed using the expression in the text. The traditional amplitudes are much slower than their probabilistic counter-parts. This is partly because of the low setting of the observation noise in this example, and partly because of the shallow skirt of the probabilistic filters compared to the gammatone.

which is conditionally a uniform distribution when  $a_{t-1} = 0$  and a strongly peaked von Mises distribution (Bishop, 2006) when  $a_{t-1}$  is large. One of the features of this prior then, is that the phase differences,  $\dot{\phi}_t = \phi_t - \phi_{t-1} = \omega + \Phi_t - \Phi_{t-1}$ , called instantaneous frequencies, tend to have larger magnitudes when the amplitude is small. In fact the

instantaneous frequencies can become negative. This property may be undesirable and so a target of future research should be to develop a tractable framework for using decoupled priors  $p(\phi_t, \mathbf{a}_t | \phi_{t-1}, \mathbf{a}_{t-1}) = p(\phi_t | \phi_{t-1})p(\mathbf{a}_t | \mathbf{a}_{t-1})$  in which the positivity of the instantaneous frequency is assured.

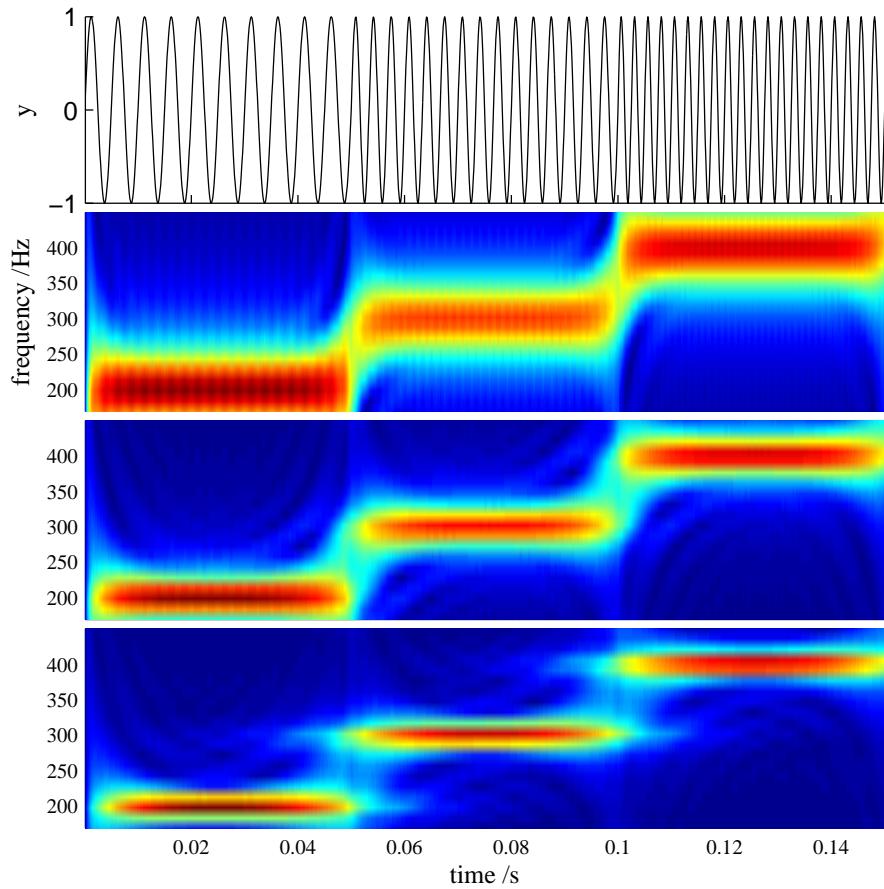
One important relationship for the traditional **STFT** is the so-called uncertainty principle, which is an instance of the more general fact that a signal which is narrow in time, is broad in frequency, and *vice versa* (Cohen, 1994). Thus, if a windowed signal is narrow in time because the window is short, then its Fourier transform pair, the **STFT**, will be broad in frequency. A similar relationship holds for the probabilistic version, because the prior contribution is essentially a traditional **STFT**. Importantly, this relationship has no connection with the uncertainty in the posterior distribution over latent variables. Therefore, the slower the prior, the broader the temporal resolution, but the narrower the bandwidth and the finer the frequency resolution. Conversely, the faster the prior the higher the temporal resolution, but the wider the bandwidth and the broader the frequency resolution. This trade-off is shown in figure 5.9. If the prior and data are not well matched, then there will be a mis-match and the estimation will be poor. The contribution from the likelihood complicates this relationship slightly, but it holds on average.

The methods developed in this section are particularly suited to tasks which involve missing data or resynthesis. An example of such a task which is practically relevant is to modify the time-scale of speech. The naïve approach is to re-sample the signal whilst retaining the original sample rate upon play-back. However, this modifies the frequency content of the signal, as well as the duration. The methods developed here offer an elegant alternative. The probabilistic *spectrogram* is re-sampled, and the probabilistic filter bank coefficients are generated using the original frequency shift operation. The data are then synthesised from these coefficients. As the frequency shift operation is unaffected by the re-sampling, the frequency content of the signal remains largely unaffected, but the time-scale of the sinusoidal activations, and therefore of the signal, have been altered (see <http://tinyurl.com/archivesounds> for examples).

**GPTFMs** can also be used for missing data and denoising tasks. We defer experiments of this kind until section 5.3.5 so that **GPTFMs** can be compared to the new, more sophisticated, models developed in the next section.

### 5.2.3 Conclusion

The purpose of this section was to introduce probabilistic versions of time-frequency representations. The probabilistic approach is natural, because the task of estimating the sinusoidal content of a one-dimensional signal at each time point is an ill posed problem. We focused on a family of models, called Gaussian Process Time-Frequency Models, and provided a number of tractable representations in this class including



**Figure 5.9:** The uncertainty relationship for the probabilistic spectrogram. Top panel shows the signal which is a sinusoid whose frequency makes step changes each 0.05s starting at 200Hz, then changing to 300Hz and finally to 400Hz. The three panels below show probabilistic spectrograms with filter centre frequencies from 170Hz to 450Hz. The bandwidths of the filters decrease from the top panel to the bottom panel. Practically this is achieved using the following parameter settings,  $\lambda_1 = [0.96, 0.98, 0.995]$  and  $\lambda_2 = 0$ . The broad filters resolve the switching points accurately, but have poor frequency resolution (top panel). The narrow filters have superior frequency resolution, but poor temporal resolution. This is analogous to the standard uncertainty relationship.

probabilistic versions of filter banks, the **STFT** and the spectrogram. These methods are complementary to existing approaches to time-frequency analysis. On the one hand traditional representations are computationally cheap to realise, but they have the draw back that resynthesis is more complicated and often unprincipled. On the other hand, the probabilistic representations are more time-consuming to realise because inference is computationally demanding. However, the advantage is that resynthesis is cheap and principled. There are other advantages too, like the ability to learn the parameters of the time-frequency representation. Importantly, because these models handle uncertainty, they are relatively simple to combine with models for the long-time modulation content of sounds, which is the goal of the next section.

### 5.3 Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

The main goal of this chapter is to develop a probabilistic model of sounds comprising a sum of co-modulated coloured noise carriers called Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**M-PAD**). The previous section has made an important step in this direction which is to articulate a range of models for the fine-structure of natural sounds. These models were Gaussian which meant inference was simple, but the explanatory power was limited. In this section we return to our main focus, which is to use these probabilistic time-frequency representations to model the carriers in natural sounds, and to combine them with a model for the long-time and cross-channel modulation structure. It will be shown that the resulting model is able to capture the statistics of simple auditory textures like running water, wind, fire and rain, and it out-performs **GPTFM** on missing data tasks.

#### 5.3.1 The forward model

The forward model for **M-PAD** comprises a set of positive, slowly varying envelopes ( $a_{d,t}$ ) which multiply a set of quickly varying real-valued, (positive and negative) carriers ( $c_{d,t}$ ), which are summed, with some Gaussian noise, to produce the data ( $y_t$ ),

$$y_t = \sum_{d=1}^D c_{d,t} a_{d,t} + \sigma_y \epsilon_t \quad (5.37)$$

The carrier processes will be auto-regressive Gaussian variables. Two possible choices are **AR(2)** processes (see [section 5.2.2.3](#)),

$$p(c_{d,t}|c_{d,t-1:t-2}, \theta) = \text{Norm} \left( c_{d,t}; \sum_{t'=1}^2 \lambda_{d,t'} c_{d,t-t'}, \sigma_d^2 \right), \quad (5.38)$$

in which case the model will be called **M-PAD(ARc)**, and probabilistic phasors (see [section 5.2.2.4](#)),

$$c_{d,t} = \cos(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(1)} - \sin(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(2)}, \quad z_{d,t}^{(i)} = \text{Norm} \left( z_{d,t}^{(i)}; \sum_{t'=1}^2 \lambda_{d,t'} z_{d,t-t'}^{(i)}, \sigma_d^2 \right), \quad (5.39)$$

in which case the model will be termed **M-PAD(AR $\phi$ )**.

In both versions of **M-PAD**, the envelope processes are formed from real-valued, independent processes – henceforth called the transformed envelopes ( $x_{d,t}$ ) – which are linearly mixed, and then passed through a static, positive, non-linearity,

$$a_{d,t} = a \left( \sum_{e=1}^E g_{d,e} x_{e,t} + \mu_d \right), \quad \text{e.g. } a(x) = \log(1 + \exp(x)). \quad (5.40)$$

In the following the transformed envelopes will be generated from zero-mean stationary GPs. Half of the transformed envelopes ( $\mathbf{x}_{e,1:T}$ ) have associated observations, whilst the other half do not have associate observations ( $\mathbf{x}_{e,T+1:T'}$ ), where  $T' = 2(T - 1)$ . The transformed envelopes are chosen to be locally correlated, so that they are slow, and to lie on a ring, so that the FFT can be used to speed up computations (see section 3.2.2). Therefore,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{e,1:T'} | \Gamma_{e,1:T',1:T'}) = \text{Norm} \left( \mathbf{x}_{e,1:T'}; 0, \Gamma_{e,1:T',1:T'} \right), \quad (5.41)$$

where the covariance is stationary,  $\Gamma_{e,t,t'} = \gamma_{e,|t-t'|}$ . That is, the covariance is a function of the separation as measured around the ring.

One of the goals set out at the start of this chapter was to construct a generative model in which inference and learning was able to discover a low dimensional and slowly varying representation of the modulation structure. The generative process described above does just that when the number of transformed envelopes is smaller than the number of amplitudes,  $E < D$ . In this case, M-PAD will learn a low-dimensional representation of the modulation structure in terms of a small number of slowly varying transformed-envelopes, which control patterns of co-modulation in the signal.

This model for the amplitude modulation is motivated by the fact that the statistics of modulation are carrier frequency-shift invariant (Attias and Schreiner 1997, see section 2.2.1). M-PAD is additive (the sum of two M-PAD models is another M-PAD model), which is important because it reflects the linear physics of sound generation. In contrast, many probabilistic models for sounds containing a mixture of sources are based on spectrographic representations of sounds and this turns a simple linear mixing problem into a complex non-linear mixing problem (Roweis, 2004).

### 5.3.1.1 Relationship to other models

M-PAD has several important connections to existing models. Perhaps the simplest relationship is that M-PAD reduces to a standard GPTFM when the envelopes are fixed (e.g. to unity  $a_{d,t} = 1$ ). It is therefore representationally more powerful than this model class, but it is more vulnerable to over-fitting. Importantly, this connection to GPTFMs leads to an efficient inference scheme (described in the next section).

Another simple relationship is that M-PAD is equivalent to GP-PAD when there is one transformed envelope,  $E = 1$ . In the next section, new inference procedures based on the Kalman Smoother are derived for M-PAD, and consequently they can be used for GP-PAD too. One benefit of the new schemes over those developed in chapter 3 is that they are able to denoise data using a model containing a carrier which is coloured noise.

M-PAD is a temporal generalisation of a Gaussian Scale Mixture (GSM) model in which

the Gaussian (carrier) variables are assumed to vary quickly through time, whilst the scale (envelope) variables change more slowly. The generation of the scale variables, via a linear mixture of Gaussian variables which are then positively transformed, is similar to many current approaches (Wainwright and Simoncelli, 2000; Karklin and Lewicki, 2003, 2005). The generation of the low-level Gaussian variables is handled rather differently, because it usually proceeds by passing white noise through a (spatial) filter. Here the filters and the white-noise are effectively folded into one variable, the carriers, whose prior dynamics specify the frequency content.

When the modulation weights are identity,  $G = I$ , **M-PAD**( $AR\phi$ ), in which the carriers are probabilistic phasors, is a model for signals containing amplitude modulated (noisy) sinusoids. In this sense, it is a probabilistic version of sub-band demodulation (see section 2.1.2). More general settings of the weights allow more complicated features to be modelled like harmonic stacks and broad-band noise. In this setting **M-PAD** is a probabilistic version of a sinusoidal analysis method, like the McAulay Quatieri algorithm and the harmonic-plus-noise model (see section 2.1.3).

One of the ways of evaluating the success of **M-PAD** as a model for natural sounds is to train the model parameters on a sound, and then generate a new synthetic version from the forward model. By listening to the synthetic sound and comparing it to the original we can determine which aspects of the sound have been accurately captured and which have not, thereby highlighting deficiencies in the model (see section 5.3.5.1). This process invites comparison to the state of the art method for generating synthetic sounds, like auditory textures, from training data (McDermott et al., 2009). The elegant work of McDermott et al. does not employ a generative model as such, but there are similarities to the generative approach employed here. In the first stage, several statistics are computed empirically from a training sound. These statistics include the marginal distribution of the waveform, the marginal histograms of the filter coefficients and the auto- and cross-correlation of the log-Hilbert envelopes of the filter coefficients. In the second stage, these statistics serve as target statistics which the new synthetic sound should match as closely as possible. The quality of the match is measured by an objective-function and synthesis involves iteratively updating the synthetic sound so that the objective-function, and therefore the quality of the match, increases. The art in the method is in choosing the appropriate statistics, so that they capture the important aspects of the training sound, and in choosing the objective-function so that the derivatives necessary for the optimisation are computationally cheap to compute. McDermott et al. show that the statistics mentioned above are sufficient for synthesising realistic sounding auditory textures like running water, wind, fire and rain. **M-PAD** is similar in flavour to this work; similar statistics are captured by the model, although this is handled rather differently by learning parameters in the model rather than via matching empirical histograms. A parametric description is often more useful than an empirical histogram because it is a more compact description. However, for the same reason, it is considerably less flexible which may affect the quality of the synthesised

sounds. Furthermore, the learning step in **M-PAD** is longer and more complicated than simply computing target statistics from the training sound, but the subsequent generation step is much faster as it does not involve an optimisation over the signal. One of the differences between this work and that of McDermott et al. (2009) is that the generative approach studied here will be evaluated using tests which involve filling in missing data. In principle, the method of McDermott et al. could be also extended to missing-data problems, but this is yet to be investigated. In order to generalise their methodology to these problems, the waveform in the missing regions must be estimated by matching its statistics to target statistics. In addition, a constraint needs to be added to ensure that the new sound waveform in the missing region matches the waveform either side, but this is a relatively minor modification of the original algorithm.

### 5.3.2 Inference

Exact inference in this model is analytically intractable because of the two types of non-linearity; the non-linear coupling between the carriers and envelopes (a product), and the non-linear generation of the envelopes from the transformed envelopes. In order to side-step these non-linearities, approximations are required for inference. One approach is to follow the scheme developed in chapter 3 for **GP-PAD** which is to find the most probable transformed envelope, given the data,

$$\mathbf{X}^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_{\mathbf{X}} p(\mathbf{X}|\mathbf{Y}, \theta) = \arg \max_{\mathbf{X}} \log p(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}|\theta). \quad (5.42)$$

The log-joint,  $\log p(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}|\theta)$ , is complicated because it involves an integral over the carriers,

$$p(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}|\theta) = \int d\mathbf{C} p(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{Y}|\theta) = p(\mathbf{X}|\theta) \int d\mathbf{C} p(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{C}|\mathbf{X}, \theta). \quad (5.43)$$

However, when the envelopes are fixed, the distribution over the carriers and the data is Gaussian. In other words,  $p(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{C}|\mathbf{X}, \theta)$  is Gaussian in the carriers and so it is possible to compute the integral exactly. A naïve approach would involve inversion of a  $DT \times DT$  matrix which is computationally intractable, but the Kalman Smoother provides a tractable recursive inversion method, being of order  $TD^3$  rather than  $(DT)^3$  (Kalman 1960 and see section F.3.3). Further details for how to perform Kalman Smoothing in this model are given in section F.3.1 in the appendices. The key is to identify a linear Gaussian state-space model that is equivalent to **M-PAD** in the case where the envelopes are fixed. This leads to a version of Kalman Smoothing in which the envelopes define time-varying emission weights.

The fact that the objective function can be computed efficiently, suggests that its gradients can also be computed efficiently. To show that this is the case, notice that

the derivative of the objective function with respect to the transformed envelopes can be written as follows,

$$\frac{d}{dx_{e,t}} \log p(X, Y|\theta) = \frac{d}{dx_{e,t}} \log p(X|\theta) + \frac{1}{p(Y|X, \theta)} \int dC \frac{d}{dx_{e,t}} p(Y, C|X, \theta). \quad (5.44)$$

The first term is the derivative of the log-prior and this is simple to compute as it is equivalent to the derivative of the prior in **GP-PAD** (see section F.3.1 in the appendix). The second term also takes a simple form,

$$\frac{1}{p(Y|X, \theta)} \int dC \frac{d}{dx_{e,t}} p(Y, C|X, \theta) = \frac{1}{\sigma_y^2} \left( y_t \langle c_{d,t} \rangle - \sum_{d',t} a_{d',t} \langle c_{d,t} c_{d',t} \rangle \right) \frac{da_{d,t}}{dx_{e,t}} \quad (5.45)$$

where the averages,  $\langle \bullet \rangle$ , are with respect to the posterior distribution over the carriers, given the data and the envelopes,  $p(C|X, Y, \theta)$ . These sufficient statistics (the mean and covariance of the carriers) are also returned by the Kalman Smoother and so the gradients of the objective are also efficiently computable.

### 5.3.2.1 Relationship to other inference schemes

The scheme described in the previous section is identical to that used for **GP-PAD** when  $D = E = 1$ . The use of the Kalman Smoother to compute the integration over the carriers is an alternative to the approaches developed in chapter 3 and it can be more powerful. For instance, the new method is able to perform denoising in models with coloured-noise carriers which is computationally intractable using the previous approaches. However, there is a price to pay for the generality of the new method, which is the fact that for simpler models, like those with a white noise carrier or those without observation noise, the methods developed in chapter 3 are significantly faster.

Inference in non-temporal **GSM** models typically proceeds by joint **MAP** estimation of the carrier and envelope variables (Karklin and Lewicki 2003, 2005 and see section 2.2.2.1). This procedure is fraught with difficulties due to over-fitting, and so the approach here, in which the carriers are integrated out, is superior. More recently, models have been developed that are related to **GSM** models in which the carriers have been integrated out (e.g. Karklin and Lewicki 2008) and so they are less susceptible to over-fitting. Of course, **M-PAD** differs substantially from these models because it is fully temporal.

One alternative method for inference in **M-PAD** is to use a structural variational free-energy approach (Jordan et al., 1999; Wainwright and Jordan, 2008) that approximates the posterior distribution as being factored between carriers and transformed envelopes,

$$p(C, X|Y, \theta) \approx q(C)q(X). \quad (5.46)$$

This factorisation side-steps the analytic intractability arising from the non-linear product between the carriers and the envelopes, but a further approximation is required to handle the non-linear prior over envelopes. A natural choice is to restrict the distribution over the transformed envelopes to be a delta function,  $q(\mathbf{X}) = \delta(\mathbf{X} - \mathbf{X}_0)$ . In the variational approach, the distribution over the carriers and envelopes are chosen by minimising the free-energy,

$$\mathcal{F}(q(\mathbf{C}), \mathbf{X}_0, \theta) = \langle \log p(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{X}_0 | \theta) \rangle_{q(\mathbf{C})} + H(q(\mathbf{C})), \quad (5.47)$$

$$= \log p(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{X}_0 | \theta) - KL(q(\mathbf{C}) || p(\mathbf{C} | \mathbf{X}_0, \mathbf{Y}, \theta)). \quad (5.48)$$

Therefore, the optimal variational update for the carriers is equal to the true posterior distribution of the carriers given the data and the envelopes,

$$q(\mathbf{C}) = p(\mathbf{C} | \mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{X}_0, \theta). \quad (5.49)$$

The optimal distribution over the envelopes is found by optimising the Free-Energy, or equivalently,

$$\mathbf{X}_0 = \arg \max_{\mathbf{X}} \langle \log p(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{X} | \theta) \rangle_{q(\mathbf{C})} \quad (5.50)$$

Standard variational inference for the carriers and the envelopes can be carried out by alternating the updates given by [equation \(5.49\)](#) and [equation \(5.50\)](#), which is the variational Expectation Maximisation ([EM](#)) algorithm. The expression for the Free-Energy after a carrier update takes a simple form,

$$\mathcal{F}(q(\mathbf{C}), \mathbf{X}_0, \theta) = \int d\mathbf{C} q(\mathbf{C}) \log \frac{p(\mathbf{X}_0, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{Y} | \theta)}{q(\mathbf{C})} = \log p(\mathbf{X}_0, \mathbf{Y} | \theta). \quad (5.51)$$

That is, after each carrier update, the free-energy is equal to the true log-joint of the carriers and transformed envelopes. In other words, the variational [EM](#) algorithm will converge to the [MAP](#) transformed envelopes,  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \mathbf{X}^{\text{MAP}}$ . Therefore, it finds an identical solution to the method introduced in the last section. In practice, although the variational [EM](#) algorithm will converge to the same solution eventually, it performs catastrophically because the carriers and transformed envelopes are strongly coupled (by explaining away) and so co-ordinate ascent takes only small steps. The approach described in the previous section converges much more quickly as it is equivalent to direct gradient ascent on the Free-Energy. From this perspective, the learning algorithm described in the last section is an extension of the Expectation Conjugate Gradient method ([Salakhutdinov et al., 2003](#)) to the variational setting.

One of the problems with the [MAP](#) approach proposed in the last section, is that it has a cubic dependence on the number of carriers ( $D$ ). The connection to variational methods offers a potential method for reducing this computational complexity by the use of more severe factorial approximations to the posterior. For instance, the

mean-field approximation,  $q(\mathbf{C}) = \prod_{d,t} q(c_{d,t})$ , reduces the computational cost of the updates for the carriers to linear in their number,  $TD$ . However, although this does speed up the E-Step appreciably, it suffers from severe biases. The biases arise because the mean-field approximation is at its tightest when there are no correlations between the carriers in the posterior, because the **KL** term is zero in this regime as can be seen from [equation \(5.48\)](#). This causes the peaks in the free-energy to be biased away from maxima in the likelihood toward regions where the bound is tightest. The result is that components are aggressively pruned out in the mean-field solution so that just one is active at each time-point (i.e. one envelope has a high value at each time point), thereby removing all of the correlations in the posterior. This is a typical example of the compactness property inherent in variational methods ([MacKay, 2003](#); [Wang and Titterington, 2004](#); [Turner and Sahani, in press](#)).

A limitation of the **MAP** estimate described in the last section is that it does not return estimates of the uncertainty in the estimated envelopes. A possible extension is to sample the envelopes using an Monte Carlo Markov Chain (**MCMC**) method, like Hamiltonian Monte Carlo ([MacKay, 2003](#)). In this setting the exact integration over the carriers is a Rao-Blackwellisation step ([Casella and Robert, 1996](#)). The main problem with a sampling approach is that, roughly speaking, each sample will take as much time to be generated as the **MAP** estimate. For many applications, the **MAP** estimate might take as many as 5 hours to compute, and so even a small amount of samples would result in a prohibitive increase in computer-time.

### 5.3.3 Learning

Parameter learning in **M-PAD** is made difficult by the same over-fitting problems encountered in **GP-PAD** (see [section 3.2.5](#)). These problems are compounded by the fact that **M-PAD** contains a much larger number of latent variables (and so approximate integration is even harder) and a much larger number of parameters (and so searching for the best parameters is much more time consuming). As a result heuristic methods are required to learn the parameters which are based on the analysis described at the start of this chapter. However, the development of these heuristic methods benefits greatly by considering more principled approaches from the probabilistic framework.

The set of parameters in the model includes the carrier marginal variances and dynamics (i.e. the typical frequency content), the transformed envelope means and marginal variances (which control the depth and skew of the modulation in each sub-band), the time-scale of the transformed envelopes, and the weights (which control the cross sub-band patterns of modulation). We will now consider each of these parameters in turn for the version of **M-PAD** which uses **AR(2)** processes to model the carriers, **M-PAD(ARc)**. The approach will be to first learn the parameters of a model containing independent modulators ( $\mathbf{G} = \mathbf{I}$ ) and then use this to bootstrap learning in the full model.

First, we consider learning the centre-frequencies and bandwidths of the carriers via the parameters,  $\{\lambda_{1,d}, \lambda_{2,d}, \sigma_d^2\}_{d=1}^D$ . A simple and expedient option is to fix the filter properties so that they form a normal probabilistic filter-bank e.g. so that the centre-frequencies and bandwidths match those of a gammatone filter bank. This approach leads to a versatile representation, but often it cannot synthesise realistic sounding stimuli e.g. when there are narrow spectral components in the signal at high frequencies. Alternatively, the filter centre-frequencies and bandwidths can be learned directly from the data. A sensible heuristic procedure is to fix the envelopes in **M-PAD** to unity,  $a_{d,t} = 1$ , and then fit the spectrum of the data using equation (5.15). The assumption is that the addition of slow modulators into the model does not greatly alter the spectrum as they have the effect of broadening the spectral content slightly. Of course, if the modulation has a fast time-scale then this heuristic fails and so it is important to verify that the procedure has worked retrospectively by sampling from the model and comparing the synthetic spectrum to that of the original signal.

The next set of parameters that will be learned are the means and marginal variances of the transformed envelopes,  $\{\mu_e, \sigma_e^2\}_{e=1}^E$ . A heuristic approach, motivated by McDermott et al. (2009), is to pass the sound through the probabilistic filter bank, again using  $a_{d,t} = 1$ , and to fit the mean and the marginal variance of the transformed envelopes using the marginal distribution of the output of each filter. The assumption is that the filtering step has identified a single carrier-modulator pair,  $y_{d,t} \approx a_{d,t} c_{d,t}$ , and so the techniques developed for learning these parameters in **GP-PAD** can be used (see section 3.2.5.1). Once the mean and the marginal variance of the transformed envelopes has been learned, **GP-PAD** can also be used to learn the time-scale of the modulation.

The procedures described up to now are sufficient for learning all of the parameters in **M-PAD** when each of the carriers undergoes independent modulation,  $D = E$  and  $G = I$ . The final step is to use this model to bootstrap learning in a model with dependent modulation and where  $D \neq E$ . The approach begins by inferring the transformed envelopes for the complete model using the methods developed in the last section. When the envelopes have converged, the modulation weights can be initialised using a heuristic procedure based on the one described at the start of this chapter in section 5.1. First, **PCA** is used to reduce the dimensionality of the transformed envelopes. A typical criterion is that 95% of the variance in the data should be retained. **SFA** is then used to find the directions of the transformed envelopes within the **PCA** space. This yields a set of weights,  $G$ , and a new set of transformed envelopes. The means and the variances of the new transformed envelopes must also be determined and a sensible heuristic is to choose them so that the marginal statistics in each sub-band of the model are as

similar as possible after the dimensionality reduction. That is,

$$\mu_{\text{old},d} \approx \sum_{e=1}^E g_{d,e} \mu_{\text{new},e} \quad \text{and} \quad \sigma_{\text{old},d}^2 \approx \sum_{e=1}^E g_{d,e}^2 \sigma_{\text{new},e}^2. \quad (5.52)$$

The final step is to refine the modulation weights (and the transformed envelopes) by optimising the joint distribution of the data and the transformed-envelopes,

$$G^*, X^* = \arg \max_{G, X} \log p(Y, X|G, \theta). \quad (5.53)$$

An unconstrained optimisation of the weights leads to an over-fitting problem whereby the norm of the transformed envelopes shrinks to zero, whilst the norm of the weights diverges to infinity. This means the norm of the weights has to be constrained to avoid over-fitting, and one choice is,  $\sum_{d=1}^D g_{d,e}^2 = 1$ , as is common practice when learning parameters in **ICA**, sparse coding and **GSMs**.

The entire learning and inference process has a computational complexity which scales roughly as,  $\alpha_1 D^2 T + \alpha_2 K T \log(T)$ , where  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  are constants. Processing 2 seconds of sounds with  $D = K = 30$  and  $F_{\text{samp}} = 16000\text{Hz}$  takes about 2 days.

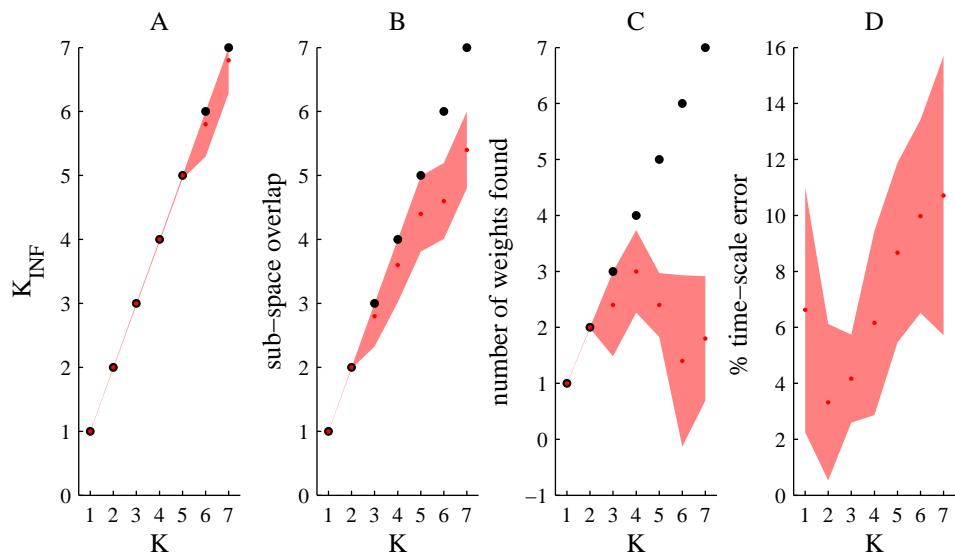
### 5.3.4 Testing Learning and Inference in **M-PAD(ARc)**

The inference and learning scheme described in the previous section is heuristic and so it is very important to determine whether it is reliable. In order to carry out such a validation, the methods must be tested on synthetic data where ground truth is known. The first test was to train the model on white noise, in which case the result of inference and learning was a set of nearly constant modulator variables, with very long associated time-scales and very small variances. This result indicates that the modulation component of the model has been pruned correctly. The second testing approach was more complicated and it used synthetic data generated from a model containing  $D = 7$  pure tone carriers (frequencies linearly spaced between 300–3000Hz), which were modulated by  $E \leq 7$  **GP** transformed-modulators (time-scales linearly spaced in time between 30 – 70ms, or 14 – 34Hz). The modulator weights in the model,  $G$ , were normalised and orthogonal, but otherwise they were chosen so that they pointed in random directions. The model settings – like the separation of the time-scales of the components, and the use of sinusoidal carriers – were chosen so that inference and learning are at least possible in principle.

The tests consisted of 35 simulations, made up of 5 different realisation from each of the 7 different models ( $E = 1 – 7$ ). The tests were completely blind in that all the parameters in the model were learned from the data. The centre-frequencies of the filters are simple to infer, because the data contains spectral peaks at the carrier frequencies, but the properties of the envelopes are harder to learn. The results of

learning are summarised in figure 5.10. With regard to learning the cross-frequency modulation, M-PAD usually learns the correct dimensionality of the model, although there is a tendency to under-estimate when there are large numbers of modulators (figure 5.10 panel A). On average, two or three of the true weight directions are found (figure 5.10 panel C), but although the remaining inferred weights do not lie in the direction of the true weights, they tend to span the true sub-space (figure 5.10 panel B). Finally, the maximum error in the inferred length-scales is ten percent, which is reasonably small, but this error grows with the number of modulators estimated (figure 5.10 panel D).

The conclusion from these experiments is that the learning and inference procedures developed for M-PAD are reasonably accurate for synthetic data. In the next section they are applied to natural signals where their success can be qualitatively measured by the quality of the sounds generated from the forward model and quantitatively measured in missing data tasks.



**Figure 5.10:** Testing learning and inference in M-PAD. The figure shows various measures of the success of learning. Panel A shows the mean inferred dimensionality as a function of the true dimensionality. Panel B shows the average number of learned weights that lie in the true sub-space. A weight was considered to lie in the true sub-space if the projection into that sub-space retained 98% of the magnitude of the vector. Panel C shows the number of inferred weights that point in a direction within 10 degrees of a true weight. Panel D shows the average percentage error in the inferred time-scales of the modulator. The shaded regions on all plots are the one standard deviation error-bars.

### 5.3.5 Results

In this section M-PAD(ARc) is applied to two separate tasks. In the first task the model is trained on a variety of natural sounds, like running water, wind, fire, rain, and speech sounds. Then, synthetic versions of these sounds are generated using the

parameters learned from these signals. The aspects of signals which **M-PAD** can and cannot capture are then determined by comparing the original and generated sounds. The conclusion is that **M-PAD** is able to accurately reproduce some auditory textures, like running water, wind, fire and rain, but it struggles to capture signals with more complex structure such as the asymmetric transients and frequency modulation that occur in bird song and speech.

In the second task, the **M-PAD**(ARc) is trained on a speech sound and then it is used to fill in missing sections of a new test sound uttered by the same speaker. The performance of the model is compared to other models including, Bayesian Spectrum Estimation (equivalently the Probabilistic Phase Vocoder) and an **AR(2)** filter bank which was trained on the same sound. The results indicate that **M-PAD**(ARc) significantly outperforms these algorithms by at least 6dB on gaps of an intermediate size (5-30ms).

### 5.3.5.1 Generation of synthetic sounds

The first and simplest way of evaluating **M-PAD** is to train the model parameters using a range of different signals and then to generate synthetic versions from the generative model. The results of this procedure, which can be found in the sound archive (<http://tinyurl.com/archivesounds>) indicate the aspects of natural sounds which the model is able to capture and the aspects which it is not. This section begins by considering simple stimuli, which the model captures successfully, and ends with complex stimuli, which the model cannot fully capture. The conclusion is that the model is capable of synthesising a large number of realistic sounding auditory textures, including wind, running water, fire and falling rain drops, although it does fail to capture some aspects of these stimuli. However, it is not capable of synthesising realistic sounding complex animal vocalisations like bird song and speech. Importantly, the results reveal the characteristic statistics of each of these sounds which is one of the main goals of the thesis.

Three different models were trained on each of the sounds considered in this section. In order of complexity, the models were: An **AR(2)** filter bank; a version of **M-PAD** with independent modulators ( $G = I$ ); and a full version of **M-PAD**. Each model contained  $D = 30$  carrier components and the parameters were learned using the methods described in this chapter. Samples from each of these models can be found in the archive (<http://tinyurl.com/archivesounds>).

We begin by considering a running water sound and the experiments indicate that it can be well captured by a model containing band-pass carriers which undergo independent modulation. Critically, the statistical modulation depth of each modulator must be large (we find  $\mu_{Sto} = 0.77 \pm 0.17$ ) so that the generated data is kurtotic. Moreover, the modulation time-scale must be quite short (roughly 2 – 10ms). This conclusion

is supported by three pieces of evidence. The first is that the version of **M-PAD** with independent modulators is able to produce realistic sounding running water textures. The second piece of evidence is that the **AR(2)** filter bank is not capable of synthesising realistic sounding versions, which indicates that the addition of independent modulators to the model is critical. The third piece of evidence is that when the full version of **M-PAD** is trained on the running water sound, the model retains a full set of components,  $D = E$ , and it discovers local weights,  $G_{d,e} \approx 0 \forall d \neq e$ . That is, it is of the same form as the independent model. The general finding that water sounds are characterised by independently modulated band-pass carriers, with a short time-scale of modulation and large modulation depth, was supported by repeating the analysis on a second running water sound (for which we find similar statistical modulation depths of  $\mu_{\text{Sto}} = 0.60 \pm 0.33$  and time-scales from 5 – 20ms).

Although **M-PAD** is able to produce synthetic auditory textures which are recognisable as running water sounds, the synthetic sounds do not sound like samples recorded from exactly the same source in exactly the same way. There are many potential reasons for this observation, but two of the most likely are that there are either biases in the learning procedures or that there are deficiencies in the model that mean it cannot capture all of the relevant statistics. With regard to biases in the learning process; these are almost inevitable given its *ad hoc* nature. In a sense, it is surprising that the synthetic sounds appear as similar to the training sounds as they do. With regard to deficiencies in the model, we will certainly encounter sounds which are characterised by statistics which the model cannot capture (e.g. animal vocalisations which have asymmetric onsets and offsets and frequency sweeps). However, at least in the case of the running water sounds, the first explanation appears the more likely. In particular, the generated sounds can often be made to sound more like the original sound by increasing the sparsity of the modulators (e.g. by increasing  $\mu_d$ ). This indicates that there are biases and that they are important perceptually, but it cannot rule out the possibility that these, or other, water sounds contain statistical regularities which cannot be captured by the model.

The next sound under consideration is a wind texture, the analysis of which proceeded as for the running water sound. The sample from an **AR(2)** filter bank captures the short-time structure of the original sound, but it lacks the long-time fluctuations. The sample from the version of **M-PAD** with independent modulation is rather better because it has long-time modulation structure. However, the sample from the full model sounds better still, indicating that wind is best captured by comodulated carriers. In fact, the full model is dominated by only three patterns of comodulation that have very long time-scales (300ms - 2s) (the remaining components making a much smaller contribution) and large statistical modulation depths (1.5-1.3). This indicates that wind is well captured by a set of band-pass carriers which undergo a relatively small number of patterns of comodulation that vary over a long time-scale.

The next texture under consideration is a fire sound. The fire sound is an impor-

tant example because it contains crackles, which are short transients, and it is unclear whether **M-PAD** will be able to model this aspect of natural sounds *a priori*. The crackles require simultaneous activation of carriers with a range of different centre frequencies and so neither the **AR(2)** filter bank nor the version of **M-PAD** with independent modulators is able to reproduce fire-like sounds. However, the full model is more successful. The crackles are handled by a single component with a very large variance (twenty times that of the next largest component) and a very short time-scale (1.3ms). The component's weight vector is a high-pass function which strongly activates all of the carriers with centre frequencies from 3000 to 12000Hz. The remaining components handle the slower aspects of the sound, like the background roar. The synthetic sound is recognisable as a fire sound, but has quite a different quality from the original. Unlike the auditory textures discussed previously, it is likely that part of the problem is that the model is not able to capture all of the important statistics in the original waveform. One piece of evidence that speaks to this issue is that the original fire sound is heard differently when played in reverse. This is due to the asymmetric pulse-resonance of the crackles (a quick excitation followed by a relatively slow decay). Consequently, the important statistics of the fire sound are not invariant to a reversal of time. **M-PAD** cannot capture this aspect of the data because its statistics are invariant to time-reversal. Nevertheless, the synthetic texture is still recognisable as fire.

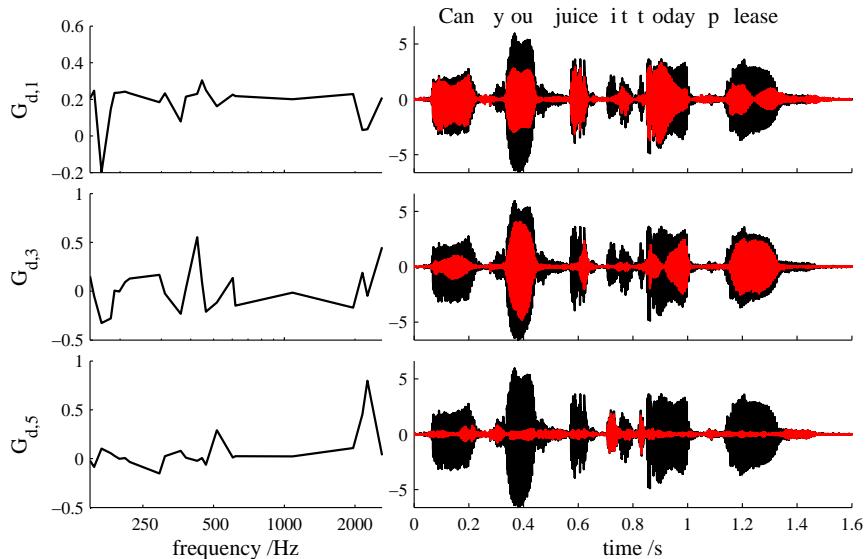
The final auditory texture that we will consider in this section is that produced by rain drops falling onto a surface. Once again, this auditory texture contains transients produced by the impact of the water droplets and so the full **M-PAD** model is required to generate realistic sounding synthetic versions. Similar to the fire sound, a pair of components, with much higher variances roughly ten times larger than any of the other components, and shorter time-scales (1.7ms), model these transients. Again the synthetic sound is recognisable as rain, but it has a different quality from the original. The asymmetric pulse-resonance that results when the rain drops hit the surface is likely to be the cause.

The fact that the model can capture some of the transients in auditory textures means that it might be able to reproduce more general transient sounds, like those produced from snapping twigs. Once again the asymmetries in these sounds mean that the model cannot capture the statistics precisely. For example, the synthetic version of the 'snapping twigs' sound resembles the sound produced by scraping a stone. Nevertheless, this does indicate that the model can produce sounds which resemble natural transients. Interestingly, sounds generated from an independent version of **M-PAD** trained on this sound are heard as water-like.

The final two sounds that we will consider in this section are bird song and speech. These sounds are considerably more complicated than those considered previously and so it is not surprising that the models cannot generate realistic sounding synthetic versions. Taking the bird song first, there appear to be three separate problems. The first

problem is that the AR(2) carrier processes are not as effective at modelling harmonic sounds as they are at modelling ambient sounds, because they have broad skirts (see section 5.2.2.3). This often means the generated version of sounds is more noisy than the original, but it is particularly apparent for sounds with narrow spectral peaks. The second problem is that the bird song contains frequency sweeps and the generative model cannot capture structure of this sort. The third problem is that bird song contains multiple time-scales of modulation, similar to phoneme and sentence time-scale structure in speech, and a model containing modulators with a single time-scale variable cannot replicate this.

Finally, we consider speech. Of all the models, the full version of M-PAD produces the most realistic synthetic speech sound. However, it is a rather poor imitation. Surprisingly, the model uses only a few modulation features ( $E \approx 5$ ) to capture the statistics of the sound, pruning out the additional components. Each of the features sound like a primitive phoneme. Most of the primitive phonemes model the periodic vowel sounds and the remaining one or two model the noisy consonants (e.g. see figure 5.11). The components lack the fine details of real phonemes, as can be demonstrated by listening to them individually, presumably because they must be more general purpose.



**Figure 5.11:** M-PAD applied to a speech sound. The figure shows three of the five components learned from a speech sound. The components can also be found in the sound archive (<http://tinyurl.com/archivesounds>). The left hand column of the figure shows the component weights,  $g_{1:D,e}$ , and the right hand column of the figure shows the contribution of that component to the waveform,  $y_{e,t} = \sum_{d=1}^D c_{d,e} x_{e,t} + \mu_d$  (red). The original waveform is shown in black for comparison. The first two components ( $g_{1:D,1}$  and  $g_{1:D,3}$ ), shown in the top two rows, predominantly model different sorts of periodic vowels. The last component ( $g_{1:D,5}$ ), shown in the bottom row, predominantly models the noisy consonants.

The results in this section indicate that when M-PAD is trained upon basic auditory

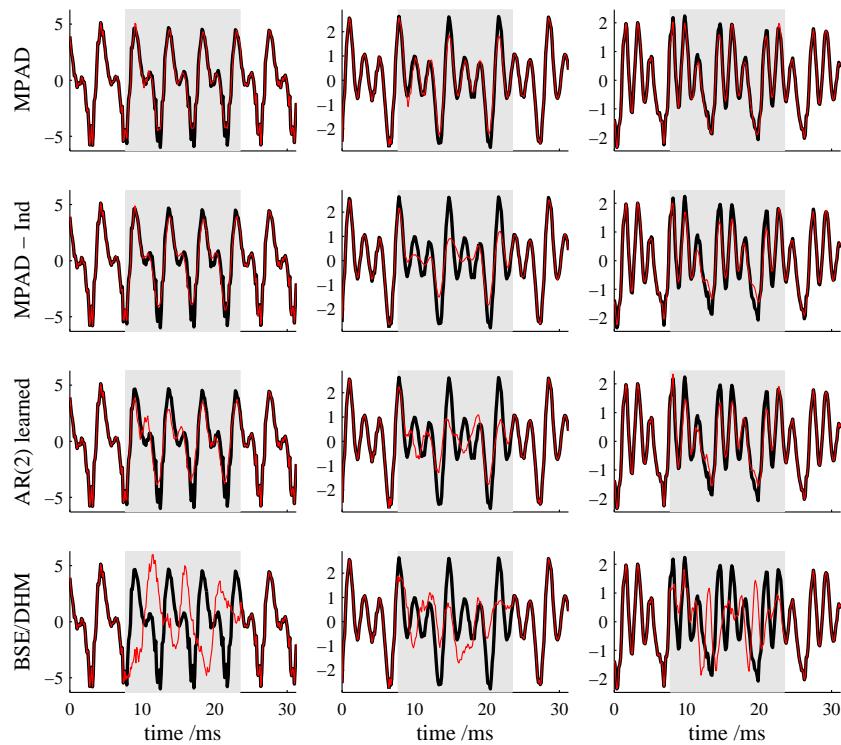
textures including running water, wind, fire, and rain, it can produce recognisable synthetic versions. The learning procedures appear to be biased because although they are sufficient for generating textures which are perceived as being of the same class as the original, they are not perceptually identical. Nevertheless, the implication is that some of the most important statistics of auditory textures are those captured by **M-PAD**, that is; the power in each sub-band of the signal, the modulation time-scale, depth and skew, in each sub-band, and the patterns of modulation across sub-bands. One additional feature of relevance to textures and their perception are asymmetric transients, but this cannot be captured by **M-PAD** because the statistics of the model are invariant to a time reversal. This limits the quality of the synthetic fire and rain sounds the model can produce, but it does not appear to be of major perceptual importance for these sounds. However, this and other deficiencies in the model, do prevent **M-PAD** from synthesising realistic sounding animal vocalisations. Perhaps the most important limitation of the model in this regard is the fact that the **AR(2)** processes used to model the carriers have shallow skirts. Although this property of the model appears to be useful when modelling auditory textures, it causes problems when modelling harmonic sounds.

### 5.3.5.2 Filling in missing data

In the previous section **M-PAD** was trained on a variety of sounds including series of spoken sentences. In this section we demonstrate the power of the model by using it to fill in missing sections of a new speech sound uttered by the same speaker. The purpose is to demonstrate that **M-PAD** provides more accurate estimates for the missing regions and therefore that it is a superior model. The performance of **M-PAD** is compared with several other probabilistic models that include: a version of **M-PAD** that is also trained on the original speech sound, but which contains independent modulation ( $D = E$ ,  $G = I$ ); an **AR(2)** filter bank whose filter properties have been trained on the original speech sound; and Bayesian Spectrum Estimation (equivalently, the Probabilistic Phase Vocoder), which is a general purpose method with no free parameters. The results can be seen in figures 5.12 and 5.13 and all of the stimuli used in these experiments, together with the reconstructions can be found in the archive (<http://tinyurl.com/archivesounds>).

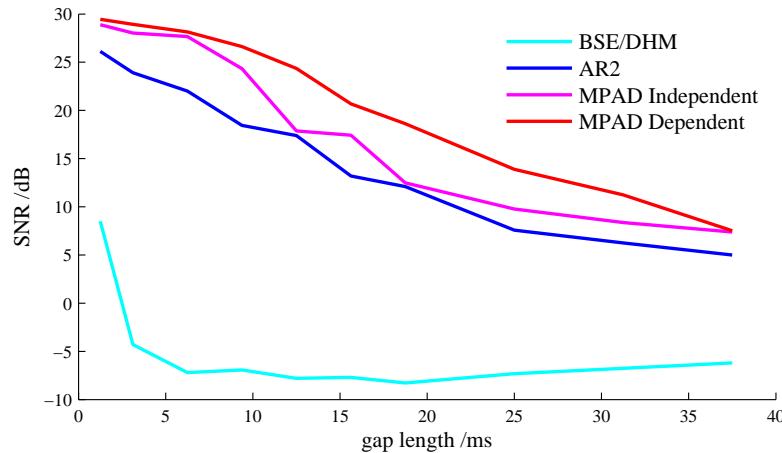
When the missing sections of data are very short, all of the algorithms perform well because the task is very easy. In contrast, when the length of the missing sections is very long, all of the algorithms perform poorly because their estimates decay to the mean of the models' priors which lie at zero. Therefore, the region of interest is the intermediate range of gap sizes between 5ms and 30ms. Here, Bayesian Spectrum Estimation provides the worst estimates. This is unsurprising as it is a general purpose method, developed to handle spectral estimation of unevenly sampled data, not to denoise or fill in missing data. It is the extreme setting of the prior parameter settings that is

the source of the problems (as described in section 5.2.2.4). The AR(2) filter bank is a very similar model to Bayesian Spectrum Estimation, but because its prior parameters have been learned from a similar training speech sound, it performs significantly better (by  $\approx 15 - 25$ dB). The version of M-PAD with independent modulators is better still, but the best method is the version of M-PAD with dependent modulators. This outperforms the AR(2) filter bank by 5 – 7dB. The performance gain comes from the fact that whereas the AR(2) filter bank fills in missing data using prior knowledge of the long-time power spectrum of the signal, M-PAD effectively uses knowledge of the local power spectra, e.g. of the current phoneme.



**Figure 5.12:** Typical results for filling in missing sections of speech using probabilistic models. M-PAD and an AR(2) filter bank were trained on a speech sound. Then a new testing sound, from the same speaker and shown in black above, was taken and short sections 15.625ms in duration were removed from the central portion of each phoneme. The missing portions are indicated by the grey region. The probabilistic models were used to fill in the missing sections (shown in red). The top row of plots shows M-PAD with dependent modulators and the second row with independent modulators. The second row from the bottom shows the AR(2) filter bank and bottom row is Bayesian Spectrum Estimation.

The results in this section show that M-PAD improves noticeably upon more simple models. This indicates that it is capturing statistics of relevance in the speech sound, and that the inference and learning procedures are not over-fitting.



**Figure 5.13:** A summary of the results of filling in missing sections of speech using probabilistic models. Various probabilistic models were used to fill in missing sections of a speech sound (for full details see the text and figure 5.12). The quality of the inferences was measured using the **SNR** (in decibels) and this is plotted as a function of the duration of the missing sections. **M-PAD** with dependent modulation is the best model (shown in red), the use of independent modulation causes the performance to drop by about 5dB (shown in magenta). The **AR(2)** filter bank (shown in blue) is worse still, but it significantly out-performs Bayesian Spectrum Estimation (shown in cyan).

## 5.4 Conclusions and Future Directions

The goal of this chapter was to develop a probabilistic model for natural scenes that combined a time-frequency and modulation analysis. The first step toward this goal was to develop a framework for probabilistic time-frequency analysis. We provided practical probabilistic versions of filter banks and the spectrogram based on linear Gaussian state space models. The next step was to use the probabilistic time-frequency model as a model for the carriers in natural sounds and to combine it with a model for the modulators. This new model, called **M-PAD**, is a generalisation of **PAD** and **GSMs**. We introduced an efficient **MAP** inference procedure, based on the Kalman Smoother, and an *ad hoc* learning procedure. When **M-PAD** was trained on natural auditory textures, it was able to synthesise realistic sounding versions of running water, wind, fire and rain. However, it was unable to produce realistic versions of transient sounds and animal vocalisations. However, **M-PAD** was able to fill in missing sections of speech up to 30ms long, improving significantly on a pure probabilistic filter bank model. This shows that although **M-PAD** cannot capture all of the relevant statistics in speech, it is capturing some of the important features.

The results in this chapter indicate that the important statistics of auditory textures are the power in each sub-band, the modulation time-scale, depth and skew, and the patterns of modulation across sub-bands. Furthermore, they suggest that such statistical representations could underlie sound texture perception, and that the auditory system may use fairly simple statistics to recognise many natural sound textures. This

idea is explored further in [chapter 6](#) in a more general auditory scene analysis context. It is hoped that the tools developed in this chapter will prove useful to experimentalists. For example, many studies into auditory processing would like to use natural sounds as stimuli. However, they are often too complex and uncontrolled for this purpose. As an alternative, tones and noise are employed because they are simple and controlled. However, their simplicity often limits the conclusions. The methods in this chapter offer a new way to produce stimuli in the mid-range, which are both natural sounding and controlled, by generating auditory textures from a parametric model.

There are many opportunities for further work. Perhaps the most pressing issue is to develop faster inference and learning implementations that can reduce the time taken to model sounds (typically inference and learning will take several days for a signal just a few seconds in duration). Another important goal should be to develop a more principled learning procedure. In addition, many improvements can be made to the model. One of the most important issues is to improve the model of the carriers so that harmonic sounds can be captured. Another direction is to investigate models for the transients in sounds, and in particular their asymmetric pulse resonance structure. One idea is to use a version of Smith and Lewicki's model for the carriers ([Smith and Lewicki 2005, 2006](#), a review of which can be found in [section 2.2.2.4](#)), but this complicates inference and learning. Alternatively, a model for the envelopes could be developed which enabled them to be asymmetric. Another way of extending the current model is to introduce binary latent variables to model the fact that sources can appear and disappear throughout a signal. A version of this model connects to the [MQ](#) algorithm because it contains a variable number of active sinusoids at each time-point (see [Berkes et al. in press](#) for a model of a similar flavour). A final generalisation to the model would incorporate multiple time-scales of modulation via cascades (see [chapter 4](#)). It is likely that a generalisation of this sort is required to model speech and bird song. Technically, the new model for the amplitudes might incorporate a tensor product between the amplitudes at the different levels,

$$\mathbf{a}_{d,t} = \sum_{k,k'} \mathbf{W}_{d,k,k'} \mathbf{a}_{k,t}^{(1)} \mathbf{a}_{k',t}^{(2)}. \quad (5.54)$$

The tensor contains a large number of parameters ( $D \times K_1 \times K_2$ ) and so a reduced rank approximation is likely to be required in order to render learning tractable.

## Chapter 6

# Primitive Auditory Scene Analysis as Inference

In this thesis, we have argued that the important low level statistics of natural sounds are those relating to patterns of comodulation in the sub-bands of the signal. A generative model has been developed to account for these statistics which comprises a sum of amplitude co-modulated coloured noise carrier processes. In the generative framework, the carriers and the envelopes are treated as latent variables, which can be inferred from a natural sound. This inference process has several interesting properties. For instance, when the input stimulus is a tone which has had its middle section deleted and replaced by noise, the tone is inferred by the model as continuing through the noise. This happens in spite of the fact that the tone is absent in this region. Interestingly, if we listen to this stimulus, the tone is *heard* to continue through the noise. This is known as the continuity illusion. This connection suggests that other perceptual results might also correspond to inference in this generative model. In fact, it will be demonstrated in this chapter that many of the basic principles which listeners appear to use to understand simple stimuli, are consistent with the idea of primitive auditory scene analysis as inference.

This chapter is organised as follows: It begins with a review of primitive auditory scene analysis that describes the most basic principles which the auditory system uses to analyse sounds. These results constrain the form of a suitable generative model for primitive auditory scene analysis, and we argue that a subset of the models developed in chapter 5 fulfil these constraints. We then provide specific, simplified examples, where inference qualitatively replicates the basic principles believed to underpin primitive auditory scene analysis.

## 6.1 Primitive Auditory Scene Analysis

The first stage of auditory processing is relatively well understood physiologically and that is to convert the incoming sound into a time-frequency representation (Patterson et al., 1988; Moore, 2003). This reveals the local energy in a frequency band at a particular time. In subsequent stages, psychophysical evidence suggests that primitive grouping principles are used to associate local regions of spectral-temporal energy arising from a common source (Bregman, 1994; Darwin and Carlyon, 1995). Common sense would suggest that the spatial location of the source would be the most powerful principle upon which to base this grouping. However, the cues for spatial location – inter-aural delay and level differences, and spectral cues – are often complicated by reverberation, echoes, the presence of multiple-sources, and the fact that sounds refract around intermediate objects. The result is that the auditory system is not as reliant on the cues for spatial location as might be expected. For example, a monophonic radio play can be easily understood even though all sounds come from the same spatial location. Moreover, if cues for spatial location are placed in tension with other grouping cues (like the fact that sounds with a common fundamental are grouped together) the spatial location cues can often lose out (see e.g. Ladefoged and Broadbent 1957).

The following sections review the primitive grouping principles that will be relevant to the modelling work in this chapter, along with other relevant psychophysical results.

### 6.1.1 Proximity

The principle of proximity identifies successive regions of energy which are ‘nearby’ in frequency to a single source, and energy which is far apart to different sources. So, a sequence of alternating tones separated by small gaps is heard as a single stream when the tone frequencies are close, but a sequence which has widely separated tones, breaks into two streams, one containing the higher frequency tones and the other the lower tones (Miller and Heise, 1950; Bozzi and Vicario, 1960). Another popular stimulus that has been used to characterise the proximity principle involves repetition of units which comprise three tones (Low, High, Low) that are separated by small gaps (Van Noorden, 1975). In accordance with the principle of proximity, if the tones are of similar frequency, and the gaps between the units not too large, then the stimulus is heard as a single stream. However, if the frequencies of the tones are very different, or the gaps are large enough, then the high tones separate from the low tones and two separate streams are formed. The fact that extreme settings of the stimulus parameters lead to the perception of different numbers of streams begs the question; what happens at intermediate values? In fact this results in a bistable percept which flip-flops between one and two streams (Cusack, 2005). Moreover, the bistability has an interesting dynamic whereby subjects are much more likely to perceive one stream at the start of the

stimulus, but over time they are more likely to perceive two streams. The bistability is more salient in the second stimulus than in the alternating tone stimulus, because the single stream has a characteristic “galloping” rhythm (LHL-LHL-LHL), but when it splits into a pair of streams each is isosynchronous and the galloping rhythm is lost (L-L-L-L-L and -H---H---H-). In fact the individual streams now sound like “morse code”. This has given rise to the name “horse-morse” (Cusask, 2005).

The psychophysics of the alternating tone and horse-morse stimuli have been characterised exhaustively. This, and the fact that these stimuli can result in bistabilities, has meant they have been used in the vast majority of brain imaging and neural recording studies on primitive grouping. The goal of these studies has been to find neural correlates of grouping by proximity. The conclusion of the imaging studies is that there are correlates to grouping by proximity in Electroencephalography (EEG), Magnetoencephalography (MEG) and Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI) signals (Cusask, 2005; Gutschalk et al., 2005; Wilson et al., 2007; Gutschalk et al., 2007; Sussman, 2004; Oceak et al., 2008). The tacit assumption has been that grouping is established at a late stage of auditory processing, but imaging experiments have not provided definitive evidence to this effect. Neural recording experiments appear to indicate that primitive grouping by proximity might occur much earlier in the auditory system than previously thought (Fishman et al., 2001; Micheyl et al., 2005; Pressnitzer et al., 2008). Perhaps this is not surprising as some aspects of grouping of pure tones by proximity can be accounted for fairly simply, by units which have band-pass sensitivity and which show frequency specific adaptation. That is, where neural responses to one tone suppress responses to subsequent tones that are of nearby frequency. This suppression causes one population of cells to be active in response to “nearby” tones, and two populations to be active in response to widely separated tones. However, although this effect is consistent with this aspect of grouping, it seems likely that it is a simplistic explanation at best.

The principle of proximity is an example of sequential grouping as it describes characteristics of grouping across time. Another important sequential grouping principle is that of continuity which is described in the next section.

### 6.1.2 Good-continuation

The principle of good-continuation identifies smoothly varying features with a single source and abrupt changes as a signature of separate sources. So, a sequence of alternating high and low tones separated by large gaps separates into high and low auditory streams. However, if the tones are linked by a smoothly frequency modulated sinusoid, the tones fuse into a single auditory object (Bregman and Dannenbring, 1973; Bregman, 1994).

### 6.1.3 Common-fate

In contrast to sequential grouping principles, simultaneous grouping principles describe how grouping operates instantaneously across frequency channels. An instance where simultaneous grouping principles are likely to be at play is in speech sounds, for example, when the lips close after saying the stop-consonant “b” in the word “about” all of the frequency components simultaneously fall in energy only to rise again afterwards. This seems like a cue that the auditory system could leverage for grouping (Darwin and Carlyon, 1995). More generally, the grouping principle of common fate states that different frequency components group together if they undergo similar changes. This discussion of common-fate will be broken into two sections, the first of which describes evidence for grouping by common amplitude modulation, and the second which describes the evidence *against* grouping by common frequency modulation.

#### 6.1.3.1 Common Amplitude Modulation

We have described how in a speech sound the energy in different frequency channels tends to move together. This observation suggests that comodulation across frequency bands is a powerful grouping cue. A concrete demonstration of this fact comes from Remez et al. (1981) who show that sinusoidal speech sentences consisting of three tones are much more intelligible when the tones are comodulated. There are more controlled examples of grouping by common amplitude modulation. For example, if the components of a harmonic stack are comodulated in amplitude they are bound together, but if modulation is independent for each component, they are heard separately (Moore, 2003).

Another particularly important cue for grouping via common-fate is the relative onset and offset times of the components in a sound. For instance, two tones which have synchronous onset and offset times will be heard as a single group. However, if the onset and the offsets are asynchronous, then the components will separate (Bregman and Pinker, 1978). The fact that onsets and offsets are an important grouping cue can be seen as a specific instance of grouping by common AM.

#### 6.1.3.2 Common Frequency Modulation

When the fundamental of a periodic sound changes, e.g. in slide guitar, all of the harmonics in the sound change frequency coherently. This appears to be an important signature which listeners could use to group coherently frequency-modulated components of one sound via common fate. However, in spite of early evidence to the contrary (Bregman, 1994; Furukawa and Moore, 1996), it appears that the auditory system does not use these cues for grouping (Carlyon, 2000). For instance, when listeners have to discriminate between an unmodulated two-tone complex and a complex in which both

components are frequency modulated, only about half of the subjects were found to perform significantly better in the coherent condition. Importantly, discrimination between an unmodulated two-tone complex and a two-tone complex in which the upper tone is increasing and the lower tone is decreasing, is just as good as when the frequency modulation is coherent.

The observation is interesting for two reasons. First, because natural auditory scenes contain sources which exhibit frequency co-modulation, but the auditory system appears not to use this cue for grouping. Second, because the fact that there does not appear to be a mechanism for cross-channel processing of FM in the auditory system, places a significant constraint on the form of a computational model of primitive auditory scene analysis.

#### 6.1.4 The old plus new heuristic

The fact that sequential grouping acts across time and simultaneous grouping acts across frequency, means that grouping principles can be placed in tension with one another. A useful guide for determining which of the principles dominates in these scenarios is the old plus new heuristic which holds that if a portion of a sound can be plausibly interpreted as the continuation of a previous component, then it should be grouped with that previous component, and subtracted from the mixture (Bregman, 1994). For instance, a harmonic stack comprising three harmonics is heard as a single group. However, if a captor tone, equal in frequency and amplitude to the second harmonic, is added before (and after) the harmonic stack, then this captures the second harmonic from the harmonic stack, and this component is heard as continuous pure tone. The remaining fundamental and third harmonic are heard as a separate complex tone (Bregman and Pinker, 1978; Darwin and Sutherland, 1984). This shows simultaneous operation of sequential grouping by proximity and good-continuation, as well as simultaneous grouping by common-fate.

#### 6.1.5 Harmonicity

Harmonicity is another simultaneous grouping principle which asserts that a set of harmonics arising from a single fundamental tend to be grouped as a single stream (McAdams, 1984). This harmonicity principle operates even if lower harmonics, including the fundamental, are not present in the signal. In fact the pitch heard during these complexes is at the fundamental frequency and this suggests that the auditory system is filling in the missing component. This has been called the mystery of the missing fundamental (Bregman, 1994).

The harmonicity principle also acts when a single component in a harmonic stack is mis-tuned. If a component is shifted away from a harmonic frequency by about 2%

or more, it is heard out from the stack. There have been several models to account for both this observation and the mystery of the missing fundamental. These models are often related to models of pitch perception. One approach that explains a number of observations of this sort, is to find the “best fitting” harmonic stack to a signal (Gerson and Goldstein, 1978; Duifhuis et al., 1982; Moore, 2003).

### 6.1.6 Closure

Closure is the grouping principle by which fragmentary features are completed. For example, if the central portion of a continuous tone is deleted and replaced with a sound, like a noise burst, that is sufficient to have masked the tone were it to be present, then the softer tone will be heard as continuing unbroken behind the louder sound (Warren, 1982). This has been called the continuity illusion because the principle of good continuation appears to be used to complete the scene in the noisy region. Neural correlates to this percept have been found in both brain imaging (Micheyl et al., 2003; Riecke et al., 2007) and electrophysiological experiments (Petkov et al., 2007). There are now many examples of the continuity illusion. In speech it can cause words to be completed via phoneme restoration (Bregman, 1994). Another important example comes when a frequency modulated tone is interrupted by noise bursts (Plomp, 1982). Here the frequency modulated tone is also heard to continue through the noise burst. Interestingly, this perception is robust to changes in to the phase of the frequency modulation either side of the tone (Carlyon et al., 2004). The observation that the auditory system is deaf to the phase of FM, at least in this experiment, begs the question: What types of phase information are listeners sensitive to? This question is addressed in section 6.1.8.

This section started by describing the continuity illusion in a stimulus comprising a constant tone which had the central section deleted and replaced with noise. Surprisingly, if the whole of the first half of the tone is deleted and replaced with noise, the tone will be heard to begin during the noise burst. That is, the continuity illusion extends the percept of the tone backward into the noise. This is one indication that the auditory system has a short window of temporal integration of roughly 100ms. There are other examples, one of the most well known of which is backward masking, where a louder sound can mask a softer sound that occurred up to 50ms earlier (Moore, 2003). Similarly, experiments on the perception of instantaneous frequency indicate that it is smoothed by a time window with a total duration of about 110ms (Carlyon et al., 2004). More generally, a large number of imaging experiments have estimated the temporal window of integration in cortex to be on the order of 100-200ms (Yabe et al., 1998). These observations are important for modelling work because they suggest that some aspects of auditory processing are best modelled as a smoothing process over a 100ms window, rather than a pure filtering process.

### 6.1.7 Comodulation Masking Release

Comodulation Masking Release (**CMR**) is not a grouping principle, but an experimental observation in which the principles of closure and common amplitude modulation are at play (see Haggard et al. 1990; Verhey et al. 2003; Moore 2003 for reviews). In the most simple paradigm a pure tone target stimulus is placed in a noise masker and the threshold for detection of the target tone is measured. As the bandwidth of the noise is increased, the detection threshold increases. However, when the noise bandwidth is wider than an auditory filter, amplitude modulation of the noise causes a reversal of this trend; the detection threshold falls as the noise bandwidth increases. One interpretation is that the comodulation of the noise energy in adjacent auditory filters allows the noise component to be subtracted out and therefore causes the tone to be released from the noise masker. Another perspective can be gleaned by contrasting the stimulus in the high amplitude regions (where it is composed mostly of the noise) and the low amplitude regions (where it is composed mostly of the tone). This means the stimulus can be considered as a ‘smoothed’ version of another stimulus which is made up of alternating band-limited noise bursts and a target tone. This is important because it links **CMR** to the continuity illusion, and it suggests that a version of **CMR** in which the tone is only present during the dips in the noise masker should yield similar results. This is indeed the case (Buss, 1985). Observations like this motivate the “glimpsing” model of speech perception in noise, which bases its estimates on spectral-temporal regions in which the target signal is least affected by the background (Cooke, 2006).

Another interesting generalisation of the standard **CMR** paradigm is to use more complicated noise maskers, with more complex modulation patterns. For example Hall et al. (1990) show that a noise masker which has a number of comodulated, but disjoint bands, still results in a **CMR**. However, if a pair of bands are added which are not comodulated with the existing bands, but which are comodulated with respect to one another, the **CMR** is reduced. Moreover, as the number of so-called co-deviant bands is increased, the **CMR** increases. This indicates that the co-deviant bands become easier to group as the number of bands increases, and therefore become easier to separate from the masker. In a similar experiment, it is also possible to get multiple **CMRs** in which multiple tones are released from multiple band-pass maskers (Grose and Hall, 1996).

Eddins and Wright (1995) investigate **CMR** when there are multiple time-scales of modulation. Specifically, the modulation in their experiments had two time-scales; slow and fast. Conditions were constructed where one, both, or neither of the time-scales of modulation were correlated across frequency and they found that the **CMR** increased when both time-scales of modulation were correlated. This suggests that the auditory system can make use of multiple time-scales of amplitude modulation.

A paradigm which is related to **CMR** is that of Modulation Detection Interference

(Yost et al., 1989; Moore, 2003). The basic observation is that if two widely separated carriers are fused into a common auditory object due to their common **AM**, this fusion precludes the independent processing of the envelope information of one of those components. One of the implications of this observation is that the auditory system appears to have a single representation for the envelopes of co-modulated components.

### 6.1.8 The perception of phase

One of the more surprising conclusions of grouping experiments was that the auditory system is not sensitive to cross-frequency correlations in **FM**, nor is it sensitive to the phase of **FM** (see section 6.1.3.2). This begs the question as to what phase information listeners are sensitive to. Of particular importance is the sensitivity to the phase of the envelopes, and the sensitivity to the phase of the fine-structure. In other words, for experimental stimuli which are comprised amplitude modulated carriers,  $y_t = \sum_d a_{d,t} c_{d,t}$ , is the auditory system sensitive to phase changes in the amplitudes,  $a'_{d,t} = a_{d,t+\Delta^{(a)}}$ , and/or the carriers,  $c'_{d,t} = c_{d,t+\Delta^{(c)}}$ , where  $\Delta^{(a)}$  and  $\Delta^{(c)}$  are ‘small’ compared to the characteristic time-scale of the envelope and carrier respectively?

It is well established that subjects can detect phase differences between envelopes of components occupying remote frequency regions, that is differences in  $\Delta^{(a)}$ . For instance, if a harmonic stack is filtered into two disjoint regions, then listeners are able to detect small (1-2ms) timing differences in the presentations of the two regions, even when filters that would respond to both components are masked by noise (Carlyon, 1994; Carlyon and Shackleton, 1994). This performance is retained even when each component is a single partial (Yost and Sheft, 1989). Furthermore, **CMR** depends critically on the envelopes of the flanking noise having the correct phase relationship (Haggard et al., 1985; McFadden, 1986; Moore and Schooneveldt, 1990).

Subjects can also detect phase differences between fine structure partials within an auditory filter (Carlyon and Shamma, 2003). However, they are insensitive to phase differences of partials separated by more than an auditory filter, except when the components affect the magnitude of the combination tones generated in the cochlea (Buunen and Bilsen, 1974).

The fact that the auditory system appears to discard inter-channel phase differences of the fine-structure (insensitive to  $\Delta^{(c)}$ ), but retain inter-channel phase differences in the modulation (sensitive to  $\Delta^{(a)}$ ) is another important experimental finding that a computational model should match. Current models of auditory processing have typically discarded all inter-channel phase differences, which throws the baby out with the bath water. For instance, two of the most influential approaches of this sort are Patterson’s auditory image model (Patterson et al., 1995) and Meddis and Hewitt’s autocorrelogram model (Meddis and O’Mard, 2006). Carlyon and Shamma (2003) provide an alternative solution in which biologically motivated modulation-features are extracted

from an auditory filter bank, and used as the perceptual substrate. Their work provides a compact summary of the data on phase perception.

### 6.1.9 Complications to the grouping picture

The review in the previous section glosses over many of the subtleties in auditory scene analysis, with the intention being to give a flavour of the breadth of the results. However, there are several complications which are important.

The presentation above tacitly assumes that sounds are grouped in an exclusive manner, which is to say that each of the components in a sound are associated with a single group at any one time. [Bregman \(1994\)](#) calls this the principle of “exclusive allocation”, and it generally holds, at least for the stimuli described above. However, there are several instances which indicate that grouping is more complex. For instance, subjects may hear a sound as comprising two sources, whilst still treating it as a whole to compute an attribute like pitch. Moreover, the sounds used in a modern listening experiment are produced by one common source; a computer. Accordingly, the sounds can be grouped together. Nevertheless, they can also be broken apart into different components as the listening experiments demonstrate. This illustrates a more general point, noted by [Bregman \(1994\)](#) and [Darwin and Carlyon \(1995\)](#), which is that sounds are fundamentally hierarchical. For example, a jungle sound contains auditory “objects”<sup>1</sup> like groups of singing birds, animal calls, and environmental sounds. These objects are made up of component parts, like the song of an individual bird, and the objects are themselves composed of structural primitives, like the motifs of a bird’s song which are built from [AM-FM](#) tones. As natural sounds are hierarchical, so too is the grouping process. Primitive auditory scene analysis merely corresponds to the first level, and [Bregman \(1994\)](#) has called subsequent levels, “schema-based grouping”. In this more general picture, a structural primitive can be grouped with others into an object part, and the object part can be grouped with other parts into an object. This is one indication that grouping will be more complicated than a simple all or nothing process. For instance, two structural primitives which are grouped into different object-parts, but which are part of the same object, could be grouped together or separately, depending on the task.

## 6.2 Computational Model

The main theoretical idea behind the modelling work in this chapter is that hearing is inference. This idea is an old one that began with [Helmholtz \(1860/1962\)](#), but in spite of its long history, inferential theories of hearing have received relatively little attention (but see [Lewicki 2002](#); [Smith and Lewicki 2006](#) which are summarised in

---

<sup>1</sup>The rather cumbersome language is intended to draw parallels with visual processing.

sections 2.2.2.1 and 2.2.2.4). In contrast, inferential models of visual processing are much better developed (Dayan and Abbott, 2001; Rao et al., 2002; Lee and Mumford, 2003; Friston, 2005).

Most existing models of auditory processing are functional models based on the physiology of early auditory system. For instance, they might contain an auditory filter bank, hair cell and auditory nerve model (Patterson et al., 1995; Meddis and O'Mard, 2006; Carlyon and Shamma, 2003). These models are important because a surprising number of seemingly complex psychophysical phenomena can be explained from them. However, there are several limitations. For instance, these models are often feed-forward, but it is known that the auditory system is recurrent. Second, the models often involve a number of parameters which are not determined physiologically, and must be hand-tuned.

The models developed in this chapter are complementary to the functional models. Functional models are computational with a small ‘c’. That is to say they are computer based simulations, but they are not descriptions of what the brain is trying to Compute. In contrast, the model developed in the next section asserts that the computational goal of early auditory processing is to infer the carriers and modulators in natural sounds. This approach shares many parallels with model based computational scene analysis (Ellis, 1996).

In the next section we first describe a probabilistic model for natural sounds which is a version of **M-PAD**. We then describe how inference in the model is consistent with a wealth of psychophysical phenomena.

### 6.2.1 The forward model and inference

The model assumes that sounds comprise a sum of amplitude modulated carriers,

$$y_t = \sum_{d=1}^D c_{d,t} a_{d,t} + \sigma_y \epsilon_t, \quad (6.1)$$

The carriers are quickly varying probabilistic phasors (see section 5.2.2.4),

$$c_{d,t} = \cos(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(1)} - \sin(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(2)}, \quad z_{d,t}^{(i)} = \text{Norm}\left(z_{d,t}^{(i)}; \sum_{t'=1}^2 \lambda_{d,t'} z_{d,t-t'}^{(i)}, \sigma_d^2\right). \quad (6.2)$$

The envelopes are formed from slowly varying transformed **GPs**,

$$p(x_{e,1:T'} | \Gamma_{e,1:T',1:T'}) = \text{Norm}(x_{e,1:T'}; 0, \Gamma_{e,1:T',1:T'}), \quad (6.3)$$

which control patterns of co-modulation in the signal,

$$a_{d,t} = a \left( \sum_{e=1}^E g_{d,e} x_{e,t} + \mu_d \right), \quad \text{e.g. } a(z) = \log(1 + \exp(z)). \quad (6.4)$$

This is exactly the **M-PAD**(AR $\phi$ ) model described in section 5.3.1.

Perception will be determined by the posterior distribution over the (transformed) envelopes and carriers,  $p(x_{1:D,1:t}, c_{1:D,1:t}|y_{1:t+\tau})$ . Evidence suggests that the auditory system is not purely causal filtering system (for which  $\tau = 0$ ), because the perception of variables at one time-step is updated using subsequent information arriving up to  $\approx 100\text{ms}$  later. This suggests  $\tau = 0.1s \times F_{\text{samp}}$ . However, for the stimuli considered here, the solution obtained from smoothing over 100ms is equivalent to smoothing over the entire length of the stimuli, and so this is used for simplicity.

Generally speaking, the auditory system cannot retain the full posterior distribution over all of the possible latent variables in an auditory scene, because its complexity grows exponentially in time. It therefore seems likely that the auditory system retains only an approximation to the true posterior distribution. A similar explosion occurs in **M-PAD** because of the dependencies between the envelope variables and so this also demands an approximation scheme. One candidate is to dispense with all of the uncertainty information in the transformed envelopes,  $p(X, C|Y, \theta) \approx \delta(X - X^{\text{MAP}})p(C|Y, X^{\text{MAP}}, \theta)$  where the **MAP** value of the transformed envelopes is given by,

$$X^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_X p(X|Y, \theta) = \arg \max_X \log p(X, Y|\theta). \quad (6.5)$$

This is a severe approximation, in particular it seems likely that the auditory system will retain some modulator uncertainty information, but it has the benefit of being tractable for the modelling work. The implementational details are given in the appendix in section F.3.2.

### 6.2.2 Constraints from phase and Frequency Modulation perception

The conclusion from experimental work is that subjects are not sensitive to phase differences in the fine-structure of sounds which are separated by more than an auditory filter. Importantly, subjects *are* sensitive to both within-channel fine-structure phase differences, and to across-channel phase differences in the envelopes of sounds (see section 6.1.8). In terms of the model, this suggests that whilst the transformed envelopes should be perceptually accessible, the phases of the carriers,

$$\phi_{d,t} = \omega_{dt} + \tan^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} x_{d,t}^{(2)} \\ x_{d,t}^{(1)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (6.6)$$

should not. However, the (possibly smoothed) instantaneous-frequencies,  $\dot{\phi}_{d,t} = \phi_{d,t} - \phi_{d,t-1}$ , must be accessible. This idea is not only consistent with the psychophysical data, but also with sound coding strategies that transmit the derivatives of the phase in each sub-band (Flanagan and Golden, 1966).

Another important constraint from experimental work is that auditory processing is just as sensitive to incoherent frequency modulation in widely separated carriers, as it is to coherent frequency modulation (see section 6.1.3.2). This is also true in the model, because the carriers are modelled as independent.

### 6.2.3 Proximity as inference

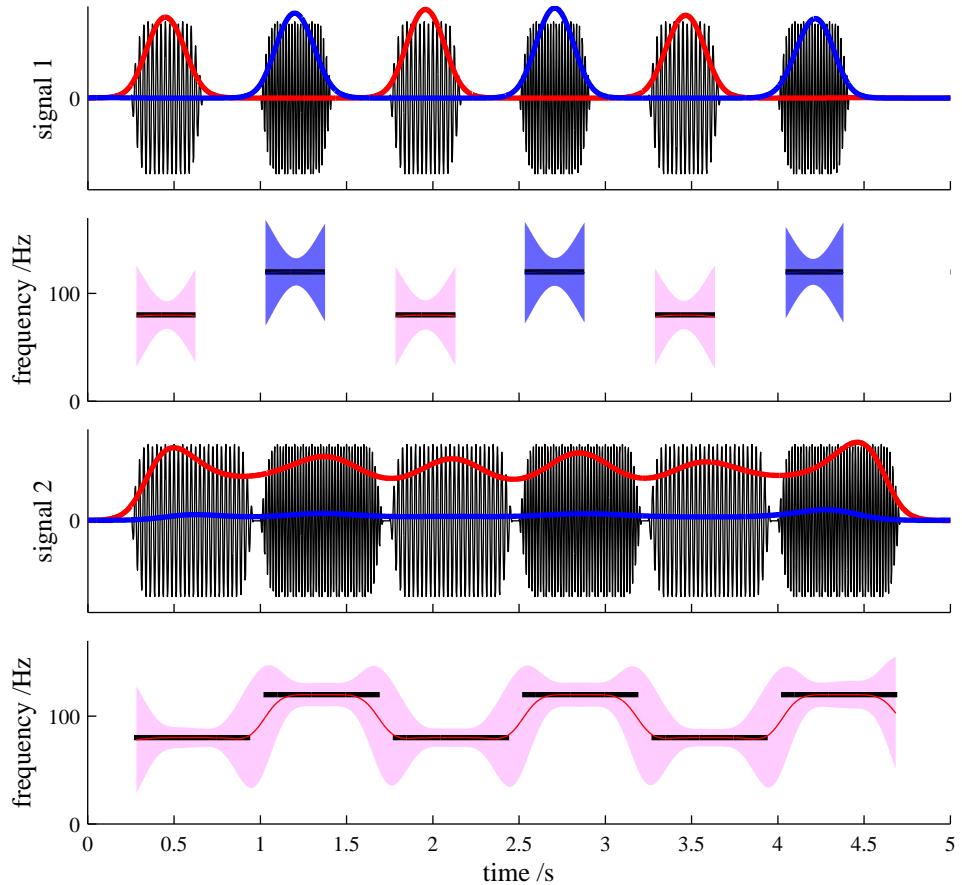
The grouping principle of proximity is illustrated in figure 6.1 (see section 6.1.1 for a review). The first stimulus shown in the figure is an alternating sequence of tones of 80 and 120Hz, that are widely separated. These are heard as separate streams of tones. In the second stimulus, the gap between the tones has been narrowed and they are then heard as a single group. The figure also indicates that a version of M-PAD can reproduce this effect when it contains a pair of independently modulated carrier processes,

$$y_t = a_{1,t}c_{1,t} + a_{2,t}c_{2,t}. \quad (6.7)$$

where the carrier centre frequencies are 80 and 120Hz and the FWHM bandwidths 50Hz. The time-scales of the modulators were set to 200ms. In the figure, the MAP inferences for  $a_{1,t}$  are shown in blue, and  $a_{2,t}$  in red. For the first stimulus, the envelope activity alternates, indicating that the tones remain separate in the model. In the second stimulus, the amplitude of the low frequency component remains active throughout, whilst the high-frequency component remains inactive. This indicates that the tones are grouped together. The panels below the waveform show the instantaneous frequency estimates of the model ( $\dot{\phi}_{1,t}$  in red, and  $\dot{\phi}_{2,t}$  in blue), and ground truth (black). For the second stimulus, the instantaneous frequency tracks that of the component tones. Practically, the posterior distribution over the instantaneous frequencies can be estimated using a sampling method called the forward-filter, backward sample algorithm (see section F.3.4 in the appendices). The figure shows the mean and one-standard deviation error-bars in the estimates. For clarity, when the envelope of the component drops below a threshold, it is not plotted.

Importantly, the finding that inference in M-PAD replicates grouping by proximity is robust against changes to the parameters. The conditions which must be met are that the carrier processes should be relatively near the tone centre-frequencies, and the bandwidths wide enough to cover both tones to some degree. The crucial factor is that the time-scale of the envelopes should be shorter than the gap between the tones which are not grouped, and longer than the gap between the stimuli that are grouped.

Grouping then arises because of a mismatch between the long time-scale in the prior, and the short time-scale in the signal.

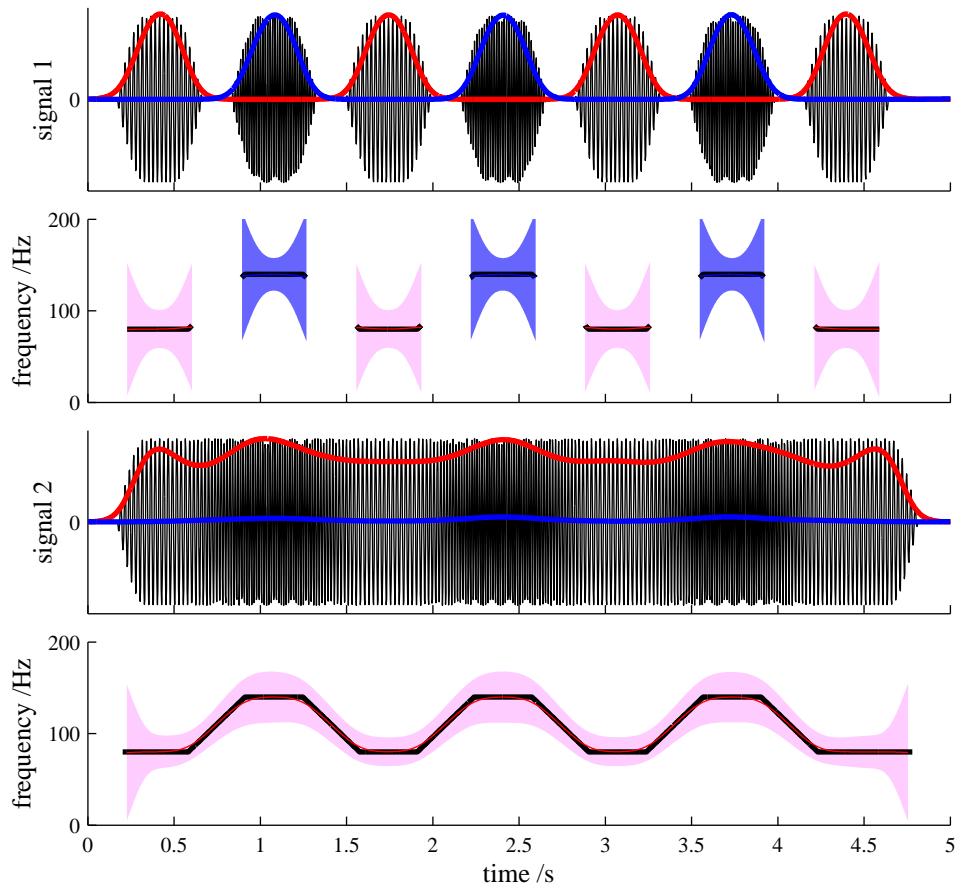


**Figure 6.1:** Grouping by proximity as inference. The top two panels show the first alternating tone stimulus, and the bottom two show the second. Within each pair of panels, the top one shows the signal waveforms and the **MAP** (transformed) envelopes, and the bottom one shows the frequency of the tones and the posterior distribution over the instantaneous frequencies of the carriers. For more information, see the text.

In the next section, an identical model is used to explain grouping by good continuation.

#### 6.2.4 Good continuation

The grouping principle of good continuation is illustrated in [figure 6.2](#) (see [section 6.1.2](#) for a review). The first stimulus is an alternating tone sequence (80 and 140Hz) which separates into two streams as before. In the second stimulus the tones are linked by smooth frequency-modulated glissandi, and this causes the stimulus to be heard as a single group. Inference in an identical model to that used in the last section reproduces this percept. Again, the critical factor is for the envelope process to be slowly varying.



**Figure 6.2:** Grouping by good continuation as inference. The top two panels show the alternating tone stimulus, and the bottom two show the frequency modulated stimulus. Within each pair of panels, the top one shows the signal waveforms and the MAP (transformed) envelopes, and the bottom one shows the frequency of the tones and the posterior distribution over the instantaneous frequencies of the carriers. For more information, see the text.

### 6.2.5 Common Amplitude Modulation

The grouping principle of common amplitude modulation is illustrated in [figure 6.3](#) (see [section 6.1.3.1](#) for a review). In the first half of the stimulus two tones at 80 and 180Hz undergo asynchronous sinusoidal amplitude modulation. In the second half of the stimulus, the two tones undergo synchronous sinusoidal modulation. Perceptually, the first half of the stimulus is heard as two independent tones, and the second as a single, grouped, complex tone.

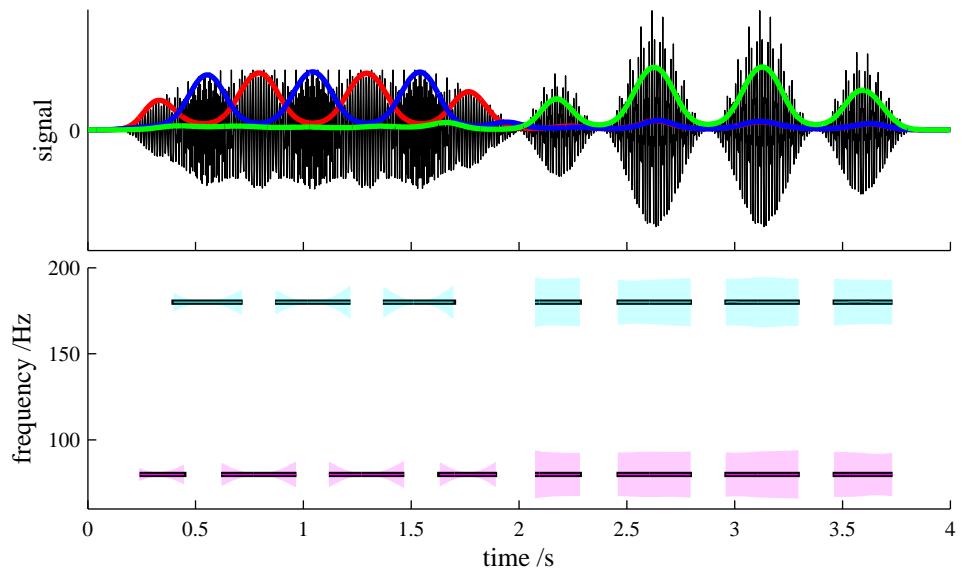
In order to show that inference can replicate grouping by common AM, it is necessary to extend the model considered in the previous section, because it only contains independent modulators. The natural extension is to add a third modulator which

modulates both of the carriers simultaneously,

$$y_t = (a_{1,t} + a_{3,t}) c_{1,t} + (a_{2,t} + a_{3,t}) c_{2,t} \quad (6.8)$$

The envelopes are shown in [figure 6.3](#) ( $a_{1,t}$  in red,  $a_{2,t}$  in blue, and  $a_{3,t}$  in green). In the first half of the stimulus the independent envelopes are activated asynchronously, and the third envelope is inactive. However, in the second half of the stimulus, the situation is reversed indicating that the model groups the two tones.

Once again, this finding is robust to changes in the model parameters. The important factor is that the prior over the envelopes should be sparse as this introduces competition between the components which then ensures that only one component in the model is activated in the second half of the stimulus.



**Figure 6.3:** Grouping by common AM as inference. The top panel shows the signal (black) and the envelopes of the three modulators. The lower panel shows the tone frequencies (black lines) and the posterior distribution over the instantaneous frequencies of the carriers. For more details, see the text.

### 6.2.6 Closure and the continuity illusion

If a short section of a tone is removed and replaced with noise, sufficient in energy to have masked the tone were it present, then the tone is heard to continue through the noise (see [section 6.1.6](#) for a discussion). Similarly, a tone ending in a noise burst is heard to persist into the noise. Finally, a tone starting after a noise burst, is heard to begin in the noise. [Figure 6.4](#) illustrates these three examples of the continuity illusion for a 100Hz tone and a white noise masker of variance 10.

From the perspective of inference, these stimuli are reminiscent of denoising tasks in which prior knowledge is used to fill-in data in a noisy region. The twist is that the noisy

regions have to be inferred from the data, rather than being known *a priori*. A suitable model therefore should contain two components,  $y_t = y_t^{\text{tone}} + y_t^{\text{noise}}$ . First, a fairly narrow-band carrier, with a slow modulator, is used to model the tone  $y_t^{\text{tone}} = a_{1,t}c_{1,t}$ . The experiments use a carrier with a centre-frequency of 100Hz and a bandwidth of 30Hz, and a modulator with a time-scale of 50ms. Second, a broad-band component with a relatively quickly varying (15ms) modulator is used to model the noise bursts. One way of modelling the broad-band component is to use a single broad-band carrier, another is to use a number of co-modulated narrow-band carriers,

$$y_t^{\text{noise}} = a_{2,t} (c_{2,t} + c_{3,t} + c_{4,t}). \quad (6.9)$$

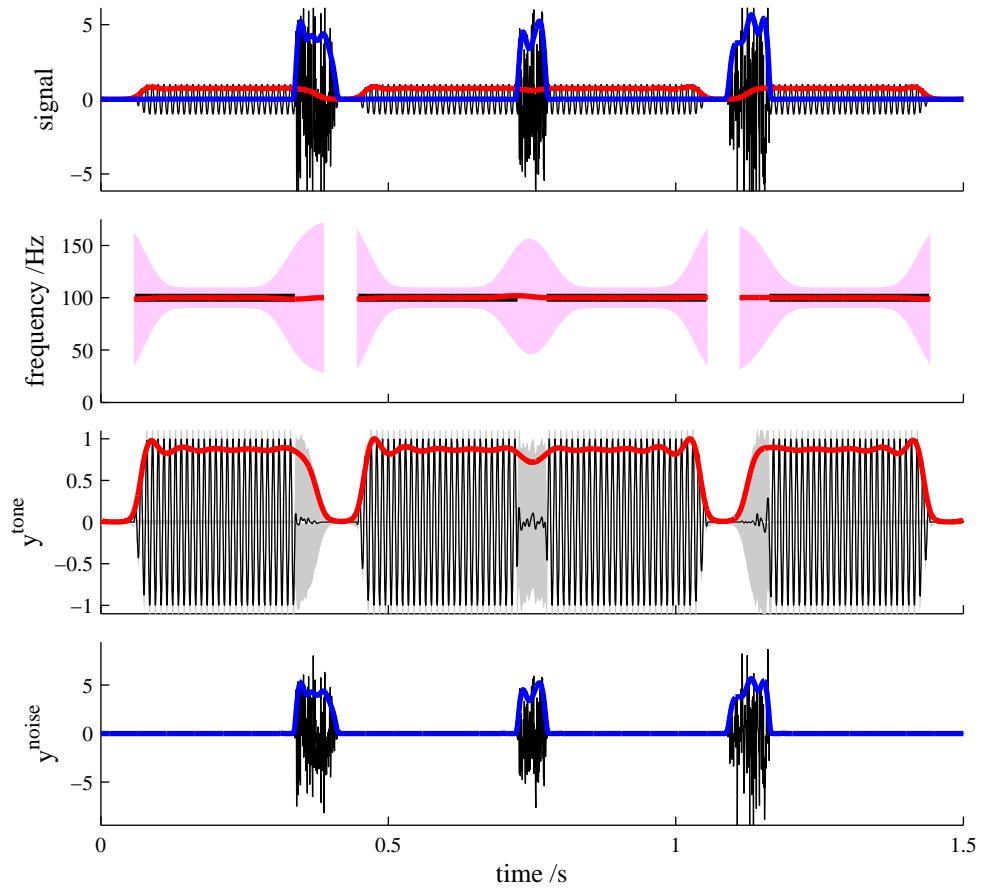
This version of the model connects to the experiments on CMR in the next section and so results are shown in this configuration with centre-frequencies of 70, 100 and 130Hz, and bandwidths of 30Hz. The top panel of figure 6.4 shows the inferences for the envelopes ( $a_{1,t}$  in red and  $a_{2,t}$  in blue). The inferences for the instantaneous frequency of the carrier process  $c_{1,t}$  are shown in the panel below. The third panel shows the inference for the tone component of the model,  $y_t^{\text{tone}}$  (black) and the uncertainty in this component (grey). In the noisy regions, the mean of the component quickly decays to zero, but the uncertainty rises. Furthermore, the envelope,  $a_{1,t}$  (shown in red), decays slowly, according to the prior. The bottom panel shows  $y_t^{\text{noise}}$  in black, together the envelope  $a_{2,t}$  in blue. The conclusion is that the model identifies the noisy regions and interpolates the envelope of the tone through them. The next section illustrates CMR which can also be viewed as a denoising task in which the local SNR must be estimated from the data.

### 6.2.7 CMR

When a tone is masked by noise of a bandwidth greater than that of an auditory filter, the tone can become audible if the noise is amplitude modulated (see section 6.1.7 for a review). This effect, called CMR, is illustrated in figure 6.5 for a 100Hz tone in noise of variance 2, centred on 100Hz with a cosine shaped spectrum of bandwidth 50Hz.

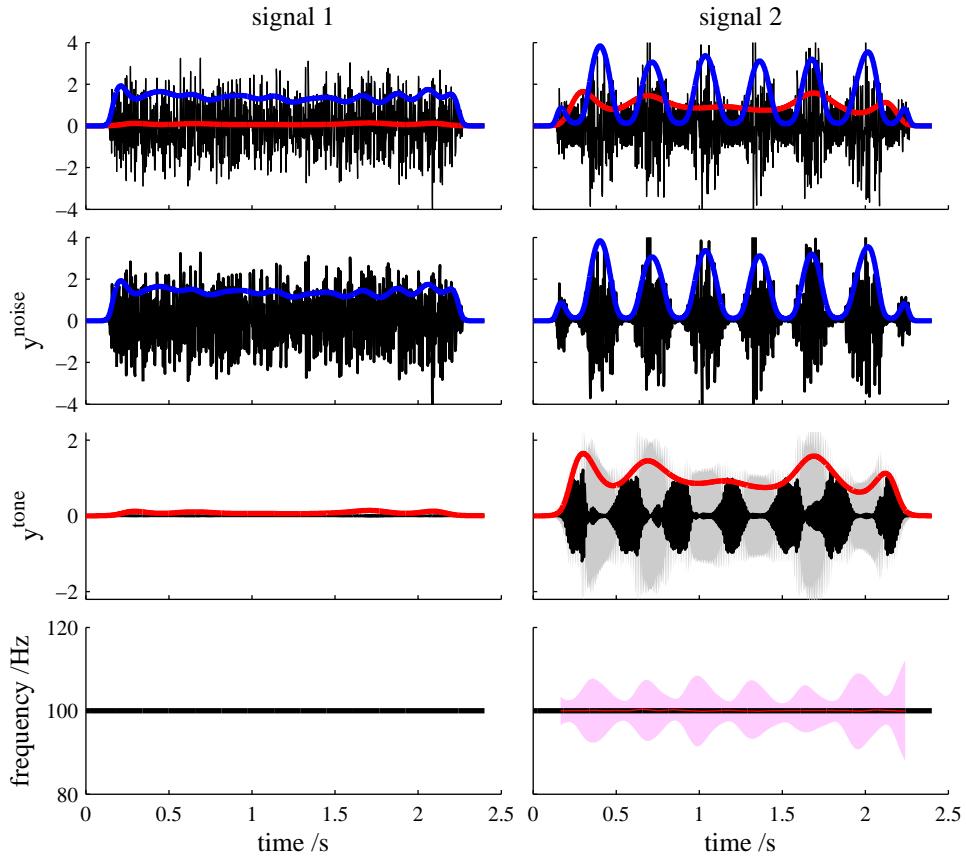
An identical model to that used in the last section can be used to model CMR. This model contains a tone component,  $y_t^{\text{tone}}$ , with a carrier that has a bandwidth equal to that of an auditory filter and a slowly varying modulator. The second component models the noise,  $y_t^{\text{noise}}$ , and contains a more quickly varying modulator and three (or more) comodulated carriers which are essentially adjacent auditory filters with similar bandwidths (30Hz) and differing centre frequencies (70, 100 and 130Hz).

Figure 6.5 shows that, in the first condition, the noise component is activated throughout the stimulus, whilst the tone component remains inactive. In the second condition the tone is revealed in the dips of the modulator. This activates the tone component, and the slowness prior interpolates through subsequent peaks in the modulation so that



**Figure 6.4:** The continuity illusion as inference. The top panel shows the signal (black), and the inferred envelopes of the tone modulator (red) and the noise modulator (blue). The second row down shows the posterior distribution over the instantaneous frequency of the tone carrier. The lower two panels show the inferences for the tone and the noise component respectively (black) and their associated envelopes. The uncertainty in the tone component is shown in light grey. For more details, see the text.

the component is active throughout the stimulus. The second row of the figure shows the mean of the noise component of the model (black) and the associated modulator (blue). The third row shows the mean of the tone component (black) and modulator (red). The uncertainty in the tone component is shown in grey. The final row shows the uncertainty in the instantaneous frequency of the tone component in regions where the amplitude of the tone component is larger than a threshold value of 0.1. The amplitude during the first stimulus never crosses this threshold indicating that the tone is masked. In the second stimulus, the amplitude remains above the threshold for the duration of the tone indicating that the tone has been released from the masker. This result requires that the model is sparse because this ensures just a single component is active for the first stimulus.



**Figure 6.5:** Comodulation masking release as inference. The left hand column of panels shows the unmodulated condition where the noise masks the tone. The right hand column of panels shows the modulated condition where the tone is audible. The top row of panels shows the two signals, and the MAP inferences for the two modulators. The second row shows the noise component of the model, and the third row shows the tone component. The bottom row shows the posterior distribution over the instantaneous frequency of the tone component. For more details, see the text.

### 6.2.8 Old plus new heuristic

An example of the old plus new heuristic is shown in figure 6.6 (see section 6.1.4 for a review). The stimulus, shown in the top panel, contains four elements separated by short gaps. The spectral content of the elements is shown in the second panel down. The first element is a harmonic stack with components at 80, 160 and 240Hz. The second element is also a harmonic stack with components at 160 and 320Hz. These elements are perceived veridically and are provided for comparison with the last two elements. The third element contains a pure 160Hz sinusoid to which a harmonic stack is added at the mid-point with components at 80 and 240Hz. Importantly, the tone is perceived to be constant for the duration of the element, and therefore separate from the two component stack. The fact that the second half of the element is essentially

identical to the first element in the stimulus, but it is not perceived as such, shows that context is important in grouping. The final element of the stimulus begins with a harmonic stack with components at 160 and 320Hz. At the mid-point the stimulus switches to a three component harmonic stack with harmonics at 80, 160 and 240Hz. This element is identical to the third, except for the addition of a 320Hz tone to the first half. However, this small change is important because it is grouped with the 160Hz tone, and this prevents the tone from capturing the 160Hz harmonic of the second stack. Instead, the element is perceived as a two harmonic stack, followed by a three harmonic stack.

One way of modelling this stimulus is to use four carriers with centre frequencies near to the four tones that appear in the signal and bandwidths equal to that of corresponding auditory filters. These carriers are modulated in four different patterns,

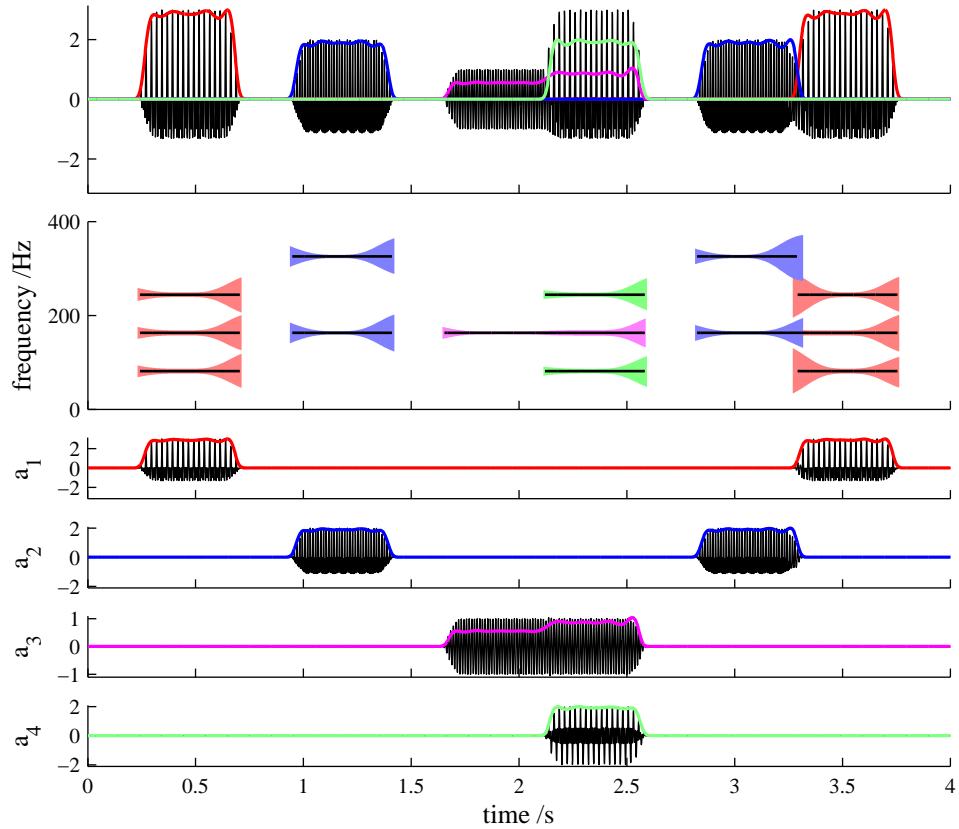
$$y_t = a_{1,t} \sum_{k=1}^3 c_{k,t} + a_{2,t} (c_{2,t} + c_{4,t}) + a_{3,t} c_{2,t} + a_{4,t} (c_{1,t} + c_{3,t}). \quad (6.10)$$

The first pattern involves the three lowest frequency carriers (80, 160 and 240Hz), the second pattern involves two carriers (160 and 320Hz), third pattern is a pure tone (160Hz) and the fourth pattern again involves two components (80 and 240Hz). The time-scales of these modulators are equal and set to 200ms. All of the prior activations of the components are sparse, so there is competition between them. The results of inference are shown in [figure 6.6](#). Importantly, in the third element the tone component ( $a_{3,t}c_{2,t}$ ) is inferred as continuing throughout the subsequent harmonic stack. This effect arises because of the slow prior on the envelope variable.

### 6.3 Conclusions and future directions

This chapter has argued that auditory perception is inference. As a first test of this hypothesis, we have demonstrated that inference in a model for primitive auditory scene statistics qualitatively replicates the primitive grouping rules that listeners use to understand simple acoustic scenes. The model comprises a sum of comodulated coloured noise carriers. Inference for these modulators and carriers can replicate the grouping principles of proximity, good continuation, common-fate as well as the continuity illusion, comodulation masking release, and the old plus new heuristic. This paves the way for a full analysis in which a model trained on natural sounds is tested with experimental stimuli in order to determine whether it quantitatively matches psychophysical data. This raises the tantalising possibility of predicting the results of new psychophysical experiments purely from the statistics of natural sounds.

In order to capture the full range of psychophysical phenomena it is likely that improvements will have to be made to the model and the inference scheme, and also to



**Figure 6.6:** The old plus new heuristic as inference. The top panel shows the signal and the MAP inferences for the four modulators in the model. The second panel down shows the true frequencies of the tones present in the signal, and the posterior distribution over the instantaneous frequencies of the carriers, coloured by the modulator which is activating them. The final four panels show the four components in the model with associated modulators and the contribution they make to the signal (black). For more information, see the text.

incorporate online learning.

With regard to improvements in the model, one obvious direction is to model binaural data. Another extension is motivated by the observation that CMR is sensitive to multiple time-scales in the modulation (see section 6.1.7). This suggests that the model should be extended to contain a hierarchy of modulators of different time-scales. We have already argued for an extension of this sort in Chapter 4, based on the statistics of natural scenes (see section 5.4). The idea was to combine two sets of modulators via a product and mix them via a set of positive weights,

$$a_{d,t} = \sum_{l,m} W_{d,l,m} a_{l,t}^{(1)} a_{m,t}^{(2)}. \quad (6.11)$$

Modulators in higher levels of the hierarchy would tend to be slower than lower level

modulators, capturing statistical structure like sentences, rather than phonemes. In fact, grouping at the level of this second layer of modulators would appear to provide a more satisfactory match to the proximity principle; the carriers capture the frequency content of the tones, the first layer of modulators capture the envelopes of the individual tones, and the second layer of modulators capture the presence of the entire stream of tones. This division accords more closely to perception, and the time-scales are a better match to experimental data. More general, hierarchical extensions of the model potentially provide a way of combining primitive and schema-based grouping into a single computational framework.

With regard to improvements in the inference scheme, one example where the current scheme is not sufficient to explain perception is the perceptual bistability that arises for intermediate settings of the alternating tone stimulus. This could potentially be explained if the posterior distribution was itself bimodal and if perception was switching between these modes. However, this suggests a non-point like inference scheme is necessary for modelling work, like a sampling method.

With regard to online-learning, one observation which bears the hallmarks of online-learning is the fact that in the alternating tone task subjects tend to be more likely to perceive the two stream percept as time passes.

# Chapter 7

## Conclusion

The purpose of this thesis was to develop statistical models for natural sounds. The new statistical models were developed using traditional signal processing methods as a starting point. Next a probabilistic model was identified in which inference approximated the original deterministic procedure. Finally, the new probabilistic method was compared and contrasted to the original deterministic approach. The new algorithms often performed better, as well as being more flexible, but the cost is a much larger computational demand and longer processing times. This general idea, of probabilising traditional signal processing methods, was one of three major themes of the thesis.

Traditional signal processing representations are useful because they reveal the important statistics of natural signals. For example, short sections of sounds are often composed of a relatively small number of sinusoidal components and so time-frequency analysis is popular tool. This link between useful representations of sounds and their statistics means that it is important to characterise the statistics of natural sounds. Fortunately, the new probabilistic methods can be used to unpack these statistics by determining what aspects of sounds they fail to capture. This endeavour was the second main theme of the thesis.

It is likely that auditory processing is matched to the statistics of natural sounds. For example, the first stage of auditory processing is a time-frequency analysis with properties that are well matched to the spectral-temporal statistics of sounds. Furthermore, it appears that perception is often based on the long-time statistics of sounds rather than on the raw waveform. One unifying perspective, with a long history, that accounts for these observations is that hearing is inference. The connection between the statistics of sounds and inference is the third theme of this thesis.

As the thesis contains three different, but related themes, the conclusions have been broken down thematically.

## 7.1 Probabilising signal processing methods

Many signal processing problems are ill posed because they involve estimating two or more variables at each time-step from a one dimensional signal. This observation motivates a new perspective, which is to view them as inference problems and to derive alternative representations using the calculus of inference; Bayesian probability. This thesis applies this approach to a range of signal processing problems including demodulation, time-frequency analysis, and sub-band demodulation. Generally speaking, the new probabilistic methods are considerably slower than their deterministic counterparts, but they have several significant advantages.

The first technique to be probabilised in this way was amplitude demodulation. Although there are many existing methods for estimating the envelopes of signals, there are well documented problems with all of these approaches (see chapter 2). Nevertheless, in spite of these deficiencies, demodulation methods are used extensively in a range of applications including; audio compression, audio manipulation, audio retrieval, speech and music recognition, and in cochlear implants. This indicates that the modulation content of sounds is a defining characteristic and that it is important to estimate it accurately. We introduced the probabilistic approach to demodulation called Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**PAD**) in chapter 3, providing a family of methods for inferring the envelope of a signal. **PAD** was validated in a number of ways. Firstly, it was applied to synthetic signals where ground truth was known, and it was shown to be more accurate than traditional approaches. It is hard to evaluate demodulation methods on natural signals quantitatively, but qualitatively, the solutions from **PAD** often appear superior. They also have several desirable properties, like the fact that demodulating a carrier recovered from **PAD** yields a constant envelope. This important consistency test indicates that the signal has been demodulated, and traditional approaches fail it catastrophically. Not only does **PAD** provide higher quality estimates of the carrier and modulator, the approach also offers several other advantages over traditional methods. For instance, because uncertainty is handled automatically, the new method is more robust to noise, it can fill in envelopes in missing regions of the signal, and it can return error-bars that indicate the uncertainty in the estimates. Furthermore, the parameters of the model, like the time-scale of the envelope, the modulation depth, and the frequency content of the carriers, can be learned from the signal. This automates the methods and avoids the need for heuristic hand-tuning of parameters which often complicates the application of other methods. Perhaps the greatest advantage of the probabilistic approach is that it is relatively simple to extend and combine models. For example, **PAD** can be extended to model signals with multiple time-scales of modulation using a representation called a demodulation cascade (see chapter 4). The number of levels in the cascade, and the time-scales of each level can be learned from data.

The second set of methods that were probabilised were those of time-frequency analy-

sis. We provided probabilistic versions of filter banks, the **STFT** and the spectrogram. These models were based on linear Gaussian State Space models and so the representations can be derived by Kalman Smoothing. The new methods are complementary to traditional approaches because, whilst inference is relatively slow, resynthesis is fast, simple and principled. We provide methods for learning the parameters of the probabilistic time-frequency representations, like the filter properties. The main purpose for developing these models was to combine them with models for modulation in order to produce more powerful representations. This led to the third set of new probabilistic methods called Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (**M-PAD**), which describe sounds in terms of a sum of amplitude co-modulated narrow-band carriers. Versions of **M-PAD** can perform probabilistic sub-band demodulation and others are probabilistic versions of the **MQ** algorithm and harmonic plus noise analysis. One major advantage of the probabilistic approach is that it reduces the number of free-parameters and it provides methods for learning the remainder from data. The utility of the new methods were demonstrated on a missing data task in which **M-PAD** was used to accurately reconstruct in missing sections of speech up to 20ms long.

## 7.2 Unpacking the statistics of natural sounds

Sounds are known to have extremely rich statistical structure. For example, model free studies have shown that sounds are very sparse and that spectral-temporally they are sparser still. Moreover, the Hilbert Envelope (**HE**) of the filter coefficients is known to exhibit long-time dependencies (up to 100ms long) and wide cross-frequency dependencies (over thousands of Hz). However, prior to this work, probabilistic models which capture these important properties of natural sounds have not been developed.

In chapter 3 we focussed on the modulation content of sounds and built a family of models called **PAD** that accounted for some of these statistics. By applying **PAD** to sound waveforms and sound filter coefficients many of the established results concerning the statistics of natural sounds were confirmed. In particular, we showed that natural sounds exhibit strong modulation (average statistical modulation depths of 0.9) over a wide range of time-scales (1ms-390ms) and across widely separated sub-bands. In addition, we found that the sub-band statistics of modulation appeared to be sufficient to distinguish different sound classes, like animal vocalisations, transients, auditory textures, and complex acoustic scenes. Moreover, we showed that natural sounds often contained specific patterns of co-modulation.

In order to investigate this further, chapter 5 generalised **PAD** so that it comprised multiple carriers that underwent patterns of comodulation. The new model, called **M-PAD**, was a temporal version of **GSMs**, which have been a popular tool for studying natural scene statistics. **M-PAD** was applied to a variety of natural sounds in order to learn the patterns of modulation, their time-scales, and the properties of the carriers

in the sound. The conclusion was that the power, sparsity (or the modulation depth), and skew in each sub-band of the signal, together with the patterns of modulation and their time-scale, were sufficient to produce realistic sounding auditory textures. This indicates that simple auditory textures are largely defined by these statistics. However, it was not possible to generate realistic versions of more complex sounds, like animal vocalisations, indicating that they contain other important statistical structure, like asymmetric pulse-resonances and frequency sweeps.

It is hoped that the ability to generate controlled, but natural sounding acoustic textures from a generative model will be of use to experimentalists. These stimuli fall in an important empty middle ground between tones and noise (which are simple to control, but sound unnatural) and natural sounds (which are uncontrolled).

### 7.3 Probabilistic Auditory Scene Analysis

One of the claims of this thesis is that perception often operates at the level of the statistics of sounds, rather than at the level of the raw waveform. For example, when artificial sounds are generated with statistics that match those of natural auditory textures, they are perceived as coming from the same type of source as the original, even though the raw waveforms are quite different (see chapter 5). This observation is unsurprising because, for example, no two natural rain sounds will be precisely the same, but they are still perceived as arising from the same type of source. Nevertheless, it does beg an important question: What type of statistics is the auditory system sensitive too?

We have previously argued that **AM** appears to be an important statistical regularity in natural sounds and this implies that the auditory system should listen attentively to its statistics, which include the time-scales, modulation-depth and cross-frequency patterns of co-modulation. There is a great deal of evidence from psychophysics which indicates that this is the case. For instance, **AM** is a strong cross-frequency grouping cue and it has been implicated in a large number of psychophysical tasks on many different time-scales. However, although there is a wealth of evidence that **AM** is important behaviourally, it is not completely clear how that is reflected in the neural organisation. One of the consequences of the paucity of concrete experimental data on the neural processing of **AM** is that the modelling work in this thesis focuses on the psychophysics data.

The main theoretical idea explored in this theme of the thesis is that hearing is inference. This perspective is an old one, but it is compatible with the idea that perception is often based on the statistics of sounds and that auditory processing is optimised with respect to these statistics. More specifically, we introduced a model for primitive natural sound statistics and demonstrated that many psychophysical phenomena in primitive

auditory scene analysis were consistent with inference in this model. The model, a version of M-PAD, contained coloured noise carriers that underwent patterns of co-modulation. Inference for the modulators and the carriers reproduced the grouping principles of proximity, good continuation and common fate, as well as the continuity illusion, comodulation masking release, and the old plus new heuristic. This qualitative analysis paves the way for a quantitative version where the model is trained on a corpus of natural sounds, then tested on psychophysical stimuli, and finally compared to the data from listeners. This raises the tantalising possibility of predicting the results of new psychophysical experiments directly from the statistics of natural scenes.

# Appendix A

## Circulant Matrices

This appendix briefly surveys relevant material on circulant matrices and their relationship to stationary covariance matrices. This leads to efficient methods for learning and inference using stationary GPs over regularly sampled points (see chapter 2). For more details on circulant matrices see Davis (1979).

### A.1 Circulant Matrices

A  $T$  by  $T$  matrix  $C$  is circulant if each column is a shifted version of the others,

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} c_0 & c_{T-1} & c_{T-2} & \dots & c_2 & c_1 \\ c_1 & c_0 & c_{T-1} & \dots & c_3 & c_2 \\ c_2 & c_1 & c_0 & \dots & c_4 & c_3 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ c_{T-2} & c_{T-3} & c_{T-4} & \dots & c_0 & c_{T-1} \\ c_{T-1} & c_{T-2} & c_{T-3} & \dots & c_1 & c_0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{A.1})$$

The above can be written in index notation as  $C_{t,t'} = c_{\text{mod}(t-t', T)}$ . The eigenvectors of circulant matrices are complex exponentials. This can be shown as follows,

$$g_{t'} = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} C_{t',t} \exp(-2\pi i k t / T) = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} c_{\text{mod}(t'-t, T)} \exp(-2\pi i k t / T) \quad (\text{A.2})$$

$$= \sum_{u=-t'}^{T-1-t'} c_{\text{mod}(u, T)} \exp(-2\pi i k(t' + u) / T) \quad (\text{A.3})$$

$$= \exp(-2\pi i k t' / T) \sum_{u=-t'}^{T-1-t'} c_{\text{mod}(u, T)} \exp(-2\pi i k u / T) \quad (\text{A.4})$$

$$= \exp(-2\pi i k t' / T) \lambda_{t',k} \quad (\text{A.5})$$

To complete the proof it is necessary to show that  $\lambda_{t',k}$  is independent of  $t'$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_{t',k} &= \sum_{u=-t'}^{T-1-t'} c_{\text{mod}(u,T)} \exp(-2\pi iku/T), \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} c_0 + c_1 \exp(-2\pi ik/T) + \cdots + c_{T-1} \exp(-2\pi i(T-1)k/T) \\ c_{T-1} \exp(2\pi ik) + c_0 + \cdots + c_{T-2} \exp(-2\pi i(T-2)k/T) \\ \vdots \\ c_1 \exp(2\pi ik(T-1)/T)c_0 + c_2 \exp(2\pi ik(T-2)/T) + \cdots + c_0 \end{bmatrix}, \\ &= \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} c_t \exp(-2\pi ikt/T) = \tilde{c}_k. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.6})$$

Therefore, the eigenvalues of  $C$  are the Fourier transform of the row vector  $c_u$ . The eigen-decomposition of circulant matrices ( $C_{t,t'} = \frac{1}{T} \sum_k \exp(2\pi i k(t-t')/T) \tilde{c}_k$ ) leads to fast methods for computing with them because the **FFT** can be used. For example, the multiplication  $\mathbf{g} = C\mathbf{x}$ , can be computed efficiently using

$$g_t = \sum_{t'} C_{t-t'} x_{t'} = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{t',k} \exp(2\pi i k(t-t')/T) \tilde{c}_k x_{t'}, \quad (\text{A.7})$$

$$= \frac{1}{T} \sum_k \exp(2\pi i kt/T) \tilde{x}_k \tilde{c}_k = \sum_k \text{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} \tilde{x}_k \tilde{c}_k. \quad (\text{A.8})$$

Matrix multiplication is therefore equivalent to point-wise multiplication of the two **DFTs**, followed by an inverse Fourier transform of the result. Similarly, the quadratic form  $g = \mathbf{x}^T C \mathbf{x}$ , can be computed quickly by,

$$g = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{k,t} \exp(2\pi i kt/T) x_t \tilde{x}_k \tilde{c}_k = \frac{1}{T} \sum_k \tilde{x}_k^* \tilde{x}_k \tilde{c}_k = \frac{1}{T} \sum_k |\tilde{x}_k|^2 \tilde{c}_k. \quad (\text{A.9})$$

Quantities involving the inverse of a circulant matrix can be handled in a similar manner. Consider,  $\mathbf{h} = C^{-1}\mathbf{x}$  which implies that,  $\mathbf{x} = C\mathbf{h}$ . Using the above results, this means  $\tilde{x}_k = \tilde{h}_k \tilde{c}_k$ . Rearranging and using the inverse **DFT** gives,

$$h_t = \frac{1}{T} \sum_k \exp(2\pi i kt/T) \frac{\tilde{x}_k}{\tilde{c}_k} = \sum_k \text{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} \frac{\tilde{x}_k}{\tilde{c}_k}. \quad (\text{A.10})$$

Thus matrix multiplication by a matrix inverse is equivalent to the point-wise division of the two **DFTs** followed by an inverse Fourier transform. For completeness, the quadratic form,  $h = \mathbf{x}^T C^{-1} \mathbf{x}$ , is given by

$$h = \frac{1}{T} \sum_k \frac{|\tilde{x}_k|^2}{\tilde{c}_k}. \quad (\text{A.11})$$

Finally, the determinant of a circulant matrix is also easy to compute using the fact that a determinant is a product of the absolute values of a matrix's eigenvalues and

this, for circulant matrices, is the product of the absolute value of the Fourier transform coefficients,

$$\det(C) = \prod_k |\tilde{c}_k|. \quad (\text{A.12})$$

## A.2 Stationary Covariance Matrices on regularly sampled points

Stationary covariance matrices on  $T$  regularly sampled points take the following form

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} s_0 & s_1 & s_2 & \dots & s_{T-2} & s_{T-1} \\ s_1 & s_0 & s_1 & \dots & s_{T-3} & s_{T-2} \\ s_2 & s_1 & s_0 & \dots & s_{T-4} & s_{T-3} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ s_{T-2} & s_{T-3} & s_{T-4} & \dots & s_0 & s_1 \\ s_{T-1} & s_{T-2} & s_{T-3} & \dots & s_1 & s_0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{A.13})$$

Covariance matrices of this form are therefore *not* circulant. However they can be embedded into a larger  $2(T - 1) \times 2(T - 1)$  circulant matrix,

$$S' = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc|cc} s_0 & s_1 & \dots & s_{T-2} & s_{T-1} & s_{T-2} & s_{T-3} & \dots & s_2 & s_1 \\ s_1 & s_0 & \dots & s_{T-3} & s_{T-2} & s_{T-1} & s_{T-2} & \dots & s_3 & s_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ s_{T-2} & s_{T-3} & \dots & s_0 & s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & \dots & s_{T-2} & s_{T-1} \\ s_{T-1} & s_{T-2} & \dots & s_1 & s_0 & s_1 & s_2 & \dots & s_{T-3} & s_{T-2} \\ \hline s_{T-2} & s_{T-1} & \dots & s_2 & s_1 & s_0 & s_1 & \dots & s_{T-4} & s_{T-3} \\ s_{T-3} & s_{T-2} & \dots & s_3 & s_2 & s_1 & s_0 & \dots & s_{T-3} & s_{T-2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ s_2 & s_3 & \dots & s_{T-2} & s_{T-3} & s_{T-4} & s_{T-3} & \dots & s_0 & s_1 \\ s_1 & s_2 & \dots & s_{T-1} & s_{T-2} & s_{T-3} & s_{T-2} & \dots & s_1 & s_0 \end{array} \right] = \begin{bmatrix} S & P \\ P^T & Q \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{A.14})$$

Multiplication,  $\mathbf{f} = S\mathbf{x}$  can then be handled using the following,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{f} \\ \mathbf{g} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} S & P \\ P^T & Q \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} = \hat{S}\hat{\mathbf{x}}, \quad (\text{A.15})$$

which can be computed quickly using FFTs as described in the last section. Unfortunately there are no tricks for computing expressions involving the inverse of  $S$  in terms

of the **FFT** of the circulant matrix,  $\hat{S}$ . This is why [chapter 3](#) introduces the approach of augmenting observed data with missing data in order to make the covariance matrix circulant (see [section 3.2.2](#)).

Finally, we note that for a stationary covariance with a typical time-scale of variability  $\tau$ , in the limit of observing a large number of time-scales ( $T/\tau \rightarrow \infty$ ),

$$S^{-1}x \rightarrow \frac{1}{T} \sum_k \text{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} x_k \tilde{s}_k. \quad (\text{A.16})$$

## Appendix B

# Weight space view of stationary Gaussian Processes

This section provides an alternative view of the stationary Gaussian process prior which connects the formalism of [chapter 3](#) with that of [Bretthorst \(1988\)](#). For more information about Gaussian Processes, see [Rasmussen and Williams \(2006\)](#).

In this section we will construct a prior over a real signal  $x_t$  in two stages. In the first stage we draw a set of complex valued weights  $w_k$  according to a Gaussian distribution and in the second we generate the signal by using these weights to linearly combine a set of basis functions  $b_k$ . If the signal is stationary, one suitable choice for the basis functions are complex exponentials. In other words the signal is given by the [DFT](#) of the weights,

$$x_t = \sum_{k=1}^T w_k b_k = \sum_{k=1}^T w_k \frac{1}{\sqrt{T}} \exp(-2\pi i(k-1)(t-1)/T). \quad (\text{B.1})$$

The factor  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{T}}$  ensures the basis functions are normalised. In order to make the notation simple to understand, we will assume that  $T$ , the length of the data, is even. Furthermore, it is useful to symmetrise this expression for the signal so that,

$$x_t = \sum_{k=-T/2}^{T/2} w_k b_k = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T}} \sum_{k=-T/2}^{T/2} w_k \exp(-2\pi i k t / T). \quad (\text{B.2})$$

The weights are complex valued and so, in order for the signal to be real, they have to be constrained so they are complex-conjugate symmetric,  $w_k = w_{-k}^*$ . The real and imaginary components of the weights  $w_k = u_k + iv_k$ , will be drawn independently from zero mean Gaussians of the same variance,  $p(u_k) = p(v_k)$  where  $p(u_k) = \text{Norm}(u_k; 0, \frac{1}{2}s_k^2)$ . In other words, each weight can be thought of as a two dimensional vector drawn from an isotropic Gaussian. The mysterious factor of one half comes from the fact that we will be interested in the average *square magnitude* of the weights which then takes a

simple form  $\langle |w_k|^2 \rangle = s_k^2$ . Notice also that the average *square* of the weights is zero,  $\langle w_k^2 \rangle = \langle a_k^2 \rangle - \langle b_k^2 \rangle + 2i\langle a_k b_k \rangle = s_k^2 - s_k^2 = 0$ . Importantly, by construction, the frequency content of  $x_t$  is uncorrelated. That is,  $\langle w_k w_{k'} \rangle$  is zero when  $k \neq k'$ .

The Gaussian distribution over the weights induces a Gaussian distribution over the data (as the Gaussian family is closed under linear transformations). The moments of the resulting Gaussian are found as follows. First the mean,

$$\langle x_t \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T}} \sum_{k=-T/2}^{T/2} \langle w_k \rangle \exp(-2\pi i(k-1)(t-1)/T) = 0. \quad (\text{B.3})$$

The variance is a little more complicated, but using the fact that the signal is real,  $x_t = x_t^*$ , we have,

$$\langle x_t x_{t'} \rangle = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{k=-T/2}^{T/2} \sum_{k'=T/2}^{T/2} \langle w_k w_{k'}^* \rangle \exp(-2\pi i k t / T) \exp(2\pi i k t' / T) \quad (\text{B.4})$$

the key quantity is the covariance of the weights,  $\langle w_k w_{k'}^* \rangle = \delta_{k,k'} \langle |w_k|^2 \rangle + \delta_{k,-k'} \langle w_k^2 \rangle = \delta_{k,k'} s_k^2$ , and this means that the covariance of the data is,

$$\langle x_t x_{t'} \rangle = \frac{1}{T} \sum_{k=-T/2}^{T/2} s_k^2 \exp(-2\pi i k(t-t')/T) = \sum_{k,k'=-T/2}^{T/2} \text{FT}_{t,k} s_k^2 \delta_{k,k'} \text{FT}_{k',t'}^{-1}. \quad (\text{B.5})$$

The inverse covariance of the Gaussian distribution over the signal is therefore (see appendix A),

$$\Sigma^{-1} = \sum_{k,k'=-T/2}^{T/2} \text{FT}_{t,k} \frac{1}{s_k^2} \delta_{k,k'} \text{FT}_{k',t'}^{-1}. \quad (\text{B.6})$$

This means the Gaussian distribution over the signal can be written,

$$p(x_{1:T} | s_{1:K}^2) = \prod_{k=-T/2}^{T/2} (2\pi s_k^2)^{-1/2} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2T s_k^2} |\tilde{x}_k|^2\right), \quad (\text{B.7})$$

This is a Gaussian process prior (e.g. equation (3.39)) when  $s_k^2 = \tilde{\gamma}_k$ . This makes explicit the relationship between Bretthorst (1988) and this work. The former operates in weight space, and describes models in terms of (a usually small number of) weighted sinusoids. The latter operates in function space, and describes models using the induced Gaussian process prior over the signal. For a more general discussion of the weight-space and function-space view of GPs, see Rasmussen and Williams (2006).

## Appendix C

# Auto-regressive processes

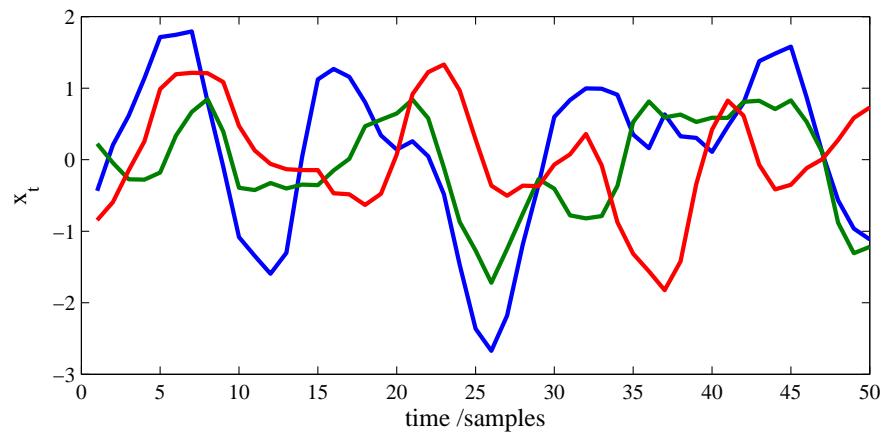
This appendix briefly reviews the theory of AR processes relevant to this thesis. For an introduction to AR processes, see Chatfield (2003).

### C.1 Preliminaries

A  $\tau^{\text{th}}$  order Gaussian auto-regressive process (denoted AR( $\tau$ )) is given by,

$$x_t = \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} x_{t-t'} + \epsilon_t \sigma, \quad \epsilon_t = \text{Norm}(\epsilon_t; 0, 1). \quad (\text{C.1})$$

For example, if  $\tau = 2$  then  $x_t = \lambda_1 x_{t-1} + \lambda_2 x_{t-2} + \epsilon_t \sigma$ . This means that the current value of the process is given a weight sum of the previous  $\tau = 2$  values (hence the name auto-regressive), plus some Gaussian noise (of variance  $\sigma^2$ ). Typical samples from an AR(2) process can be seen in Figure C.1.



**Figure C.1:** Three samples from the stationary distribution of an AR(2) process where  $\lambda = [1.5697, -0.7787]^T$  and  $\sigma^2 = 1/10$ .

In this note several important properties of these processes are computed. For example, certain choices of  $\lambda$  results in a non-stationary process that blows up to infinity (e.g.  $\tau = 1$  and  $\lambda > 1$ ), but for other choices the process is stationary. It is therefore useful to have an expression which determines whether the process is stationary. This is the subject of [section C.2](#).

$\text{AR}(\tau)$  processes are a parameterisation of a Gaussian distribution over  $x_{1:T}$ . Gaussian random variables are completely described by their mean and covariances. The mean of a stationary auto-regressive process is zero. However, the covariance, which is also called the auto-correlation, is more complicated. In [section C.3](#) an expression is given for the auto-correlation.

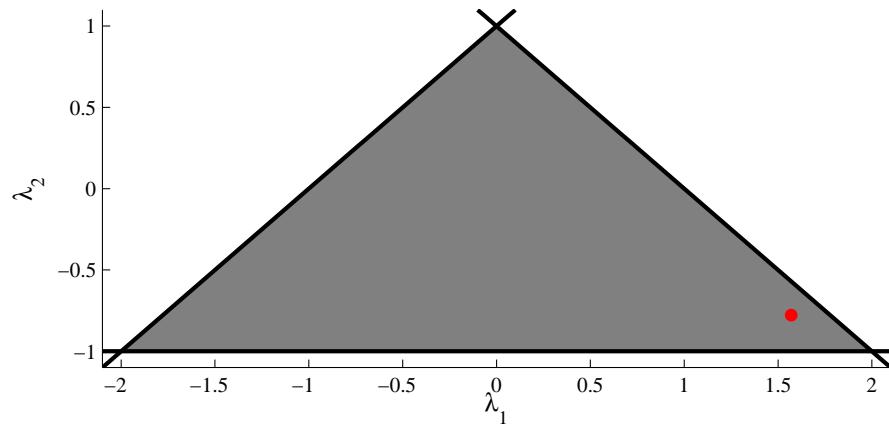
Stationary processes have covariance matrices which have sinusoidal eigenvectors. The eigenvalues therefore completely determine stationary processes and these are called the power-spectrum of the process. This quantity will also be derived in this note in [section C.4](#). The power-spectrum and the auto-correlation are intimately related, formally one can switch between them using the Fourier transform. The mean of the spectrum is the marginal variance.

Sections [C.3](#) and [C.4](#) of this note describe how to move from the parameters of the  $\text{AR}(\tau)$  process to the auto-correlation and power-spectrum, which are essentially properties of the Gaussian process over  $x_{1:T}$ . To flip this on its head, we are often interested in moving in the opposite direction. That is, to derive the parameters of an  $\text{AR}(\tau)$  process from an auto-correlation or power-spectrum. For example, we may need to specify an  $\text{AR}(\tau)$  prior for some quantity for which we know the power-spectrum. Methods for doing that are developed in [section C.5](#).

## C.2 Stationarity

A one dimensional  $\text{AR}(\tau)$  process can be written as a  $\tau$  dimensional  $\text{AR}(1)$  process by defining a new state-space  $x_t = [x_t, x_{t-1}, \dots, x_{t-\tau+1}]^\top$ , so that  $x_t = \Lambda x_{t-1} + \sigma \epsilon_t$ , where the new dynamics matrix is given by,

$$\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1, & \lambda_2, & \dots & \lambda_{\tau-1}, & \lambda_\tau \\ 1, & 0, & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ 0, & 1, & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0, & 0, & \dots & 1, & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (\text{C.2})$$



**Figure C.2:** The triangular region of the  $\lambda_1$ - $\lambda_2$  plane which corresponds to stationary AR(2) processes is shown by the black dots ( $\lambda_2 < 1 - \lambda_1$ ,  $\lambda_2 < 1 + \lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2 > -1$ ). The red dot indicates the process with  $\lambda = [1.5697, -0.7787]^\top$  is stationary.

and the new noise by,

$$\epsilon_t = \text{Norm} \left( \epsilon_t; \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1, & 0, & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0, & 0, & \dots & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right). \quad (\text{C.3})$$

This relationship is useful computationally. Importantly, it also leads to a set of analytic conditions which must be met for an AR( $\tau$ ) process to be stationary. These conditions are found by noticing that the process will be stationary if the eigenvalues of  $\Lambda$  are less than or equal to unity ( $\alpha \leq 1$ ). The simple form of  $\Lambda$  means there is a correspondingly simple expression for the eigenvalues,

$$\alpha^\tau = \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \lambda_t \alpha^{\tau-t}. \quad (\text{C.4})$$

So, for an AR(2) process, the above expression is a quadratic in  $\alpha$ , the solutions of which are given by,  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}\lambda_1 \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}\lambda_1^2 + \lambda_2}$ . Using this result, the domain of stationary processes is plotted in Figure C.2.

### C.3 Auto-correlation

The auto-correlation can be derived by solving a set of  $\tau$  independent linear equations for  $\langle x_t x_{t+\tau} \rangle$ . Suitable equations are found by taking the residuals,

$$\epsilon_t = x_t - \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} x_{t-t'}, \quad (\text{C.5})$$

and finding their auto-correlation,  $\{\langle (x_t - \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} x_{t-t'}) (x_{t+a} - \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} x_{t-t'+a}) \rangle\}_{a=0}^{\tau-1}$ . Simplifying, this becomes,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \epsilon_t \epsilon_{t+a} \rangle &= \sigma^2 \delta_{a,0} = \langle x_t x_{t+a} \rangle - \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} \langle x_{t-t'} x_{t+a} \rangle - \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} \langle x_t x_{t+a-t'} \rangle \\ &\quad + \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \sum_{t''=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} \lambda_{t''} \langle x_{t-t'} x_{t+a-t''} \rangle \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.6})$$

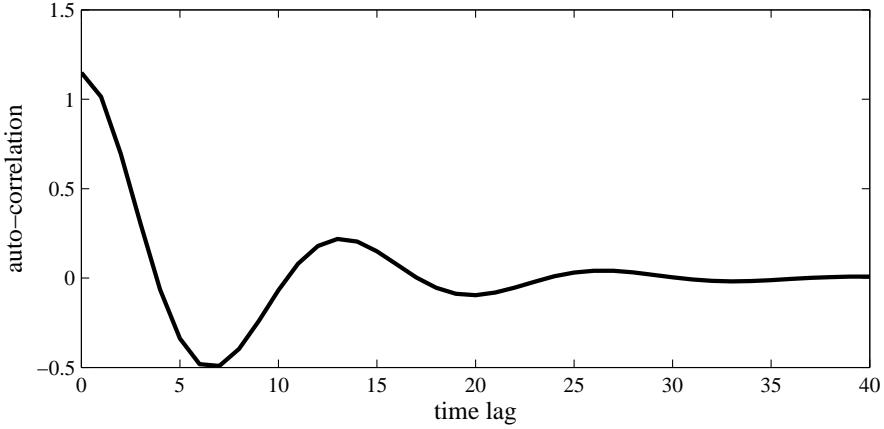
This is a system of linear equations involving the elements of the auto-correlation function and can be written,  $a_i = \sum_{j=0}^{\tau-1} B_{i,j} \langle x_t x_{t+j} \rangle$ , where  $\mathbf{a} = [\sigma^2, 0, \dots, 0]^T$  and

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \lambda_t^2, & 2 \sum_{t=1}^{\tau-1} \lambda_t \lambda_{t+1} - \lambda_1, & \dots & \lambda_1 \lambda_{\tau} - \lambda_{\tau-1}, & -\lambda_{\tau} \\ \lambda_1, & \lambda_2 - 1, & \dots & \lambda_{\tau}, & 0 \\ \lambda_2, & \lambda_1 + \lambda_3, & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \lambda_{\tau-1}, & \lambda_{\tau-2} + \lambda_{\tau}, & \dots & -1, & 0 \\ \lambda_{\tau}, & \lambda_{\tau-1}, & \dots & \lambda_1, & -1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{C.7})$$

This can be solved using matrix inversion to give the auto-correlation. For example, if  $\tau = 2$  then the marginal variance is,  $\langle x_t^2 \rangle = \frac{(1-\lambda_2)\sigma^2}{1-\lambda_1^2-\lambda_2^2-\lambda_2-\lambda_1^2\lambda_2+\lambda_2^3}$ . The complete autocorrelation function is shown in [Figure C.3](#)). In the next section we find an analytic expression for the power spectrum. A computationally less expensive procedure to find the auto-correlation is to find the inverse [FFT](#) the power-spectrum.

### C.4 Power Spectrum

Unlike the auto-correlation function, the power-spectrum has a closed form solution. One method for deriving the power-spectrum of a process, is to form the auto-correlation function  $\gamma(\tau) = \langle x_t x_{t+\tau} \rangle$ , and then Fourier transform this quantity. Perhaps the easiest method is to consider the auto-correlation of the residuals, which was used in the last section ([Equation \(C.6\)](#)), and then to find the discrete Fourier Transform of this quantity, defined as  $\text{FT}(f(t)) = \sum_{t=0}^{T-1} f(t) \exp(i\omega t)$ . The shift-property of the discrete FT simplifies much of the work,  $\text{FT}(f(t+\delta)) = \exp(i\omega\delta)f(\omega)$ , using this relationship,



**Figure C.3:** The autocorrelation of an AR(2) process.  $\lambda = [1.5697, -0.7787]^\top$  and  $\sigma^2 = 1/10$ .

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma^2 \sum_{\tau} \exp(i\omega\tau) \delta_{\tau,0} &= \sigma^2 = \tilde{\gamma}(\omega) \left( 1 - \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \lambda_t \exp(i\omega t) - \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \lambda_t \exp(-i\omega t) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_t \lambda_{t'} \exp(i\omega(t-t')) \right) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.8})$$

which can be rearranged to give the power-spectrum

$$\tilde{\gamma}(\omega) = \frac{\sigma^2}{1 + \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \lambda_t^2 - 2 \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \lambda_t \cos(\omega t) + 2 \sum_{t=1}^{\tau} \sum_{t'=t+1}^{\tau} \lambda_t \lambda_{t'} \cos(\omega(t-t'))} \quad (\text{C.9})$$

So, for example, the spectrum of a typical AR(2) process is given by,

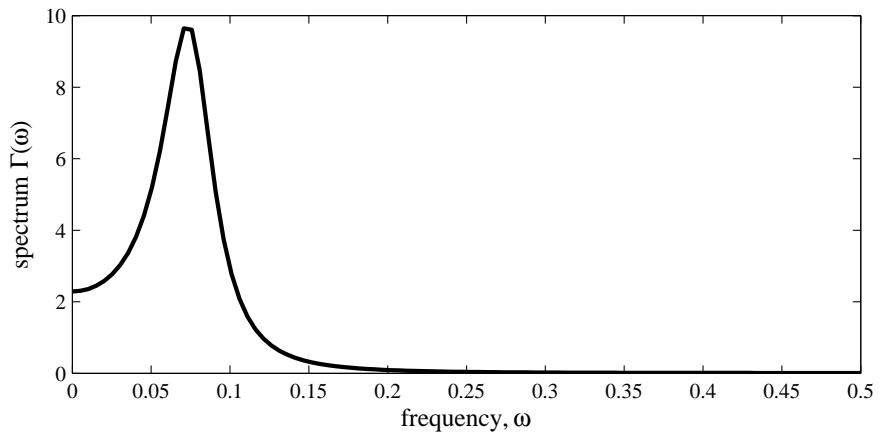
$$\tilde{\gamma}(\omega) = \frac{\sigma^2}{(1 + \lambda_1^2 + \lambda_2^2) + 2\lambda_1(\lambda_2 - 1) \cos(\omega) - 2\lambda_2 \cos(2\omega)}. \quad (\text{C.10})$$

An example of which is shown in Figure C.4. Other useful expressions include the frequency at the maximum of the spectrum as well as the bandwidth (defined by the Full Width Half Maximum) of the spectrum,

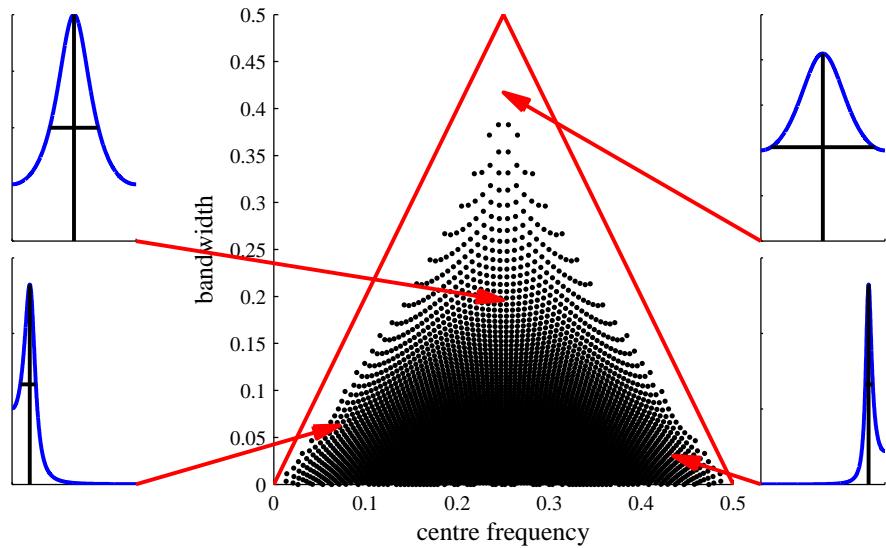
$$\cos \omega_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{\lambda_1}{4\lambda_2}(\lambda_2 - 1) \quad (\text{C.11})$$

$$\cos \omega_{\text{FWHM}} = \cos \omega_{\text{MAX}} \pm \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{-8 - 4 \frac{1 + \lambda_1^2 + \lambda_2^2}{\lambda_2} - \frac{\lambda_1^2}{\lambda_2^2}(\lambda_2 - 1)^2} \quad (\text{C.12})$$

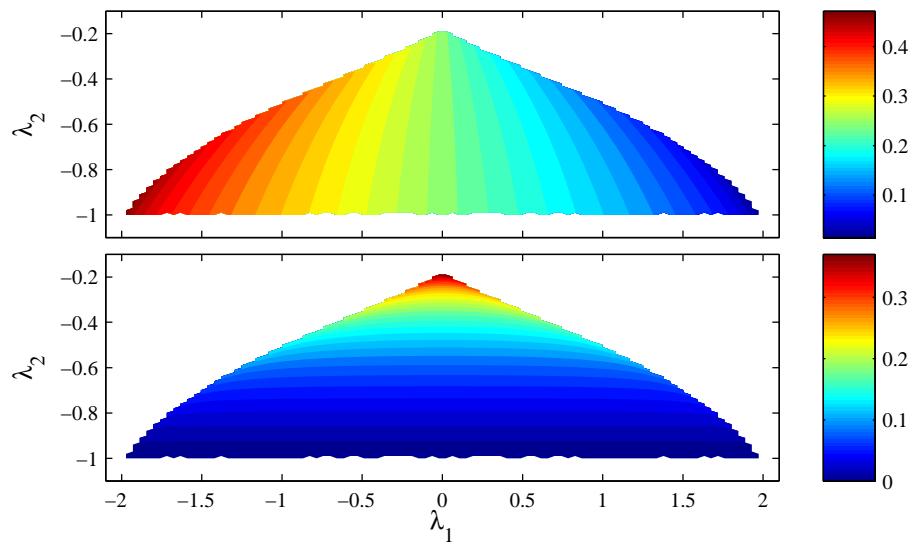
Surprisingly, the humble AR(2) parameterisation can give rise to a rich range of spectra as illustrated by Figure C.5 and Figure C.6.



**Figure C.4:** The spectrum of an AR(2) process where  $\lambda = [1.5697, -0.7787]^\top$  and  $\sigma^2 = 1/10$ .



**Figure C.5:** The family of spectra which an AR(2) process can produce. Large Panel: Tiling of centre-frequency/bandwidth space. Red line indicates the allowed region. Smaller panels show spectra associated with four points in this space, indicated by the red arrows.



**Figure C.6:** A look up table for converting from a desired centre-frequency and bandwidth to the parameters of an AR(2) process,  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$ . Top: Centre-frequency as a function of  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$ . Bottom: Bandwidth as a function of  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$ . This plot does not include all of the stationary AR(2) processes. Those that are missing have multiple optima and are therefore not simple to summarise in terms of centre frequencies and bandwidths.

## C.5 From spectra to AR parameters

Imagine we have some prior beliefs about the power spectrum of a process and we want to encode these beliefs into an AR( $\tau$ ) prior; how do we go about doing this? As a first step, the previous section enables us to form the covariance matrix of the process (by finding the Inverse DFT of the Power Spectrum, and using shifted versions of this to form the covariance matrix). In general the power-spectrum will have  $T$  elements and therefore the covariance matrix will be  $T$  by  $T$ . However, an AR( $\tau$ ) process has only  $\tau + 1$  parameters and as typically  $T > \tau$  so it is not possible to model the covariance matrix exactly. One way to resolve this issue is to find the best approximation to the target covariance in a KL sense, that is

$$[\lambda_{1:\tau}, \sigma^2] = \arg \min_{\lambda_{1:\tau}, \sigma^2} \text{KL}(p(\mathbf{x}_{1:T}) || q(\mathbf{x}_{1:T} | \lambda_{1:\tau}, \sigma^2)) \quad (\text{C.13})$$

The KL is given by,

$$\text{KL}(p(\mathbf{x}_{1:T}) || q(\mathbf{x}_{1:T} | \lambda_{1:\tau}, \sigma^2)) = c - \frac{T-1}{2} \log \sigma^2 - \frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \left\langle \left( \mathbf{x}_t - \sum_{t'=1}^{\tau} \lambda_{t'} \mathbf{x}_{t-t'} \right) \right\rangle$$

Minimising this expression with respect to the parameters yields,

$$\Lambda = A1^{-1}A2, \quad \lambda_{1:\tau} = \Lambda_{1:\tau,1}, \quad (\text{C.14})$$

$$\Sigma = \frac{1}{T-1}(A3 - \Lambda A1^\top), \quad \sigma^2 = \Sigma_{1,1}. \quad (\text{C.15})$$

where

$$A1 = \sum_{t=1}^T \langle x_t x_t \rangle, \quad A2 = \sum_{t=2}^T \langle x_t x_{t-1} \rangle, \quad A3 = \sum_{t=3}^T \langle x_{t-1} x_{t-1} \rangle. \quad (\text{C.16})$$

and as previously defined,  $x_t^\top = [x_t, x_{t-1}, \dots, x_{t-\tau+1}]$ . This expression is essentially what is recovered if the process  $x_{1:T}$  was fully observed.

Perhaps a more intuitive approach to deriving the above formulae is to consider the upper  $\tau$  by  $\tau$  block of the covariance matrix,  $C_{t,t'} = \Gamma(|t-t'|)$ , which can be partitioned as follows,

$$C_{0:\tau,0:\tau} = \begin{bmatrix} C_{0:\tau-1,0:\tau-1} & \mathbf{c}_{\tau,0:\tau-1} \\ \mathbf{c}_{0:\tau-1,\tau} & c_{\tau,\tau} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{C.17})$$

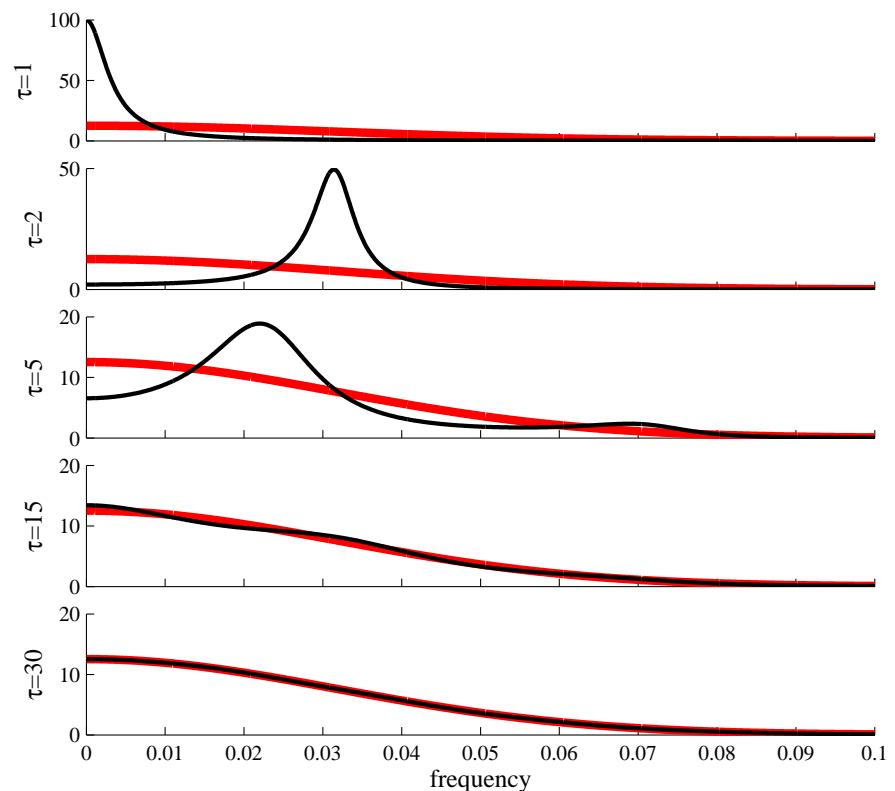
The expression for  $x_\tau$  conditioned on all the other variables is given by

$$p(x_\tau | x_{0:\tau-1}) = \text{Norm}(x_\tau; \mathbf{c}_{0:\tau-1,\tau}^\top C_{0:\tau-1,0:\tau-1}^{-1} x_{1:\tau-1}, c_{\tau,\tau} - \mathbf{c}_{0:\tau-1,\tau}^\top C_{0:\tau-1,0:\tau-1}^{-1} \mathbf{c}_{0:\tau-1}).$$

These expressions are used to form the predictive distribution of a Gaussian Process. They define  $\lambda_{\tau:1}^\top = \mathbf{c}_{0:\tau-1,\tau}^\top C_{0:\tau-1,0:\tau-1}^{-1}$  and  $\sigma^2 = c_{\tau,\tau} - \mathbf{c}_{0:\tau-1,\tau}^\top C_{0:\tau-1,0:\tau-1}^{-1} \mathbf{c}_{0:\tau-1}$  of an auto-regressive process of order  $\tau$ . These are identical to equations (C.14)-(C.16).

These computations involve convolutions and can be made efficient using Fourier Transforms and therefore avoiding the inverse of a  $\tau$  by  $\tau$  matrix.

A useful rule of thumb for generating AR( $\tau$ ) processes that are designed to match a desired spectrum is that the order of the process ( $\tau$ ) should be about three times the longest time-scale in the spectra. If this rule of thumb is not satisfied it is possible to have a poor match between the desired and true spectra. This behaviour is illustrated in figure C.7.



**Figure C.7:** The target spectrum is shown in red and it is a Gaussian with a length scale of 5 samples in the time domain. The KL minimising fits for  $\tau = [1, 2, 5, 15, 30]$  are shown in black.

## Appendix D

# Demodulation as a convex optimisation problem

In this appendix we consider the elegant work of [Sell and Slaney \(submitted\)](#) and show that their (linear) convex amplitude demodulation algorithm can be derived from [MAP](#) inference in a probabilistic model. This serves to illustrate the connection between their approach and those considered in this thesis.

### D.1 Probabilistic convex demodulation

Consider a forward model for amplitude demodulation in which the envelope is drawn from a truncated multivariate Gaussian and the carrier is drawn from a uniform distribution,

$$p(a_{1:T}|\Sigma_{1:T}, 1:T) = \frac{1}{Z} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2} a_{1:T}^\top \Sigma_{1:T}^{-1} a_{1:T}\right), \quad a_t \geq 0, \quad (\text{D.1})$$

$$p(c_t) = \text{Uniform}(c_t; -1, 1), \quad (\text{D.2})$$

$$y_t = a_t c_t. \quad (\text{D.3})$$

The fact that the carriers in this model are bounded between  $-1 \leq c_t \leq 1$  can be motivated from a sinusoidal model,  $c_t = \sin(\phi_t)$ .

The prior over the carriers enforces the constraint that  $|c_t| \leq 1$ . The likelihood enforces the constraint that,  $c_t = y_t/a_t$ . Both of these constraints are satisfied when the envelope is greater than or equal to the data magnitude,  $a_t \geq |y_t|$ . The posterior distribution over envelopes is therefore another truncated Gaussian where the constraints define the new truncation points. The [MAP](#) envelope is therefore given by,

$$a_{1:T}^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_{a_{1:T}} C(a_{1:T}) \quad \text{such that} \quad a_t \geq |y_t|. \quad (\text{D.4})$$

where the cost function is the negative of the prior probability of the envelopes,

$$C(a_{1:T}) = \frac{1}{2} a_{1:T}^\top \Sigma_{1:T, 1:T}^{-1} a_{1:T} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^T \frac{|\tilde{a}_k|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_k} \quad (\text{D.5})$$

Therefore, the **MAP** envelopes are found using a quadratic program, which is a simple convex cost function (Boyd and Vandenberghe, 2004). This is the same cost function used in Sell and Slaney’s ‘linear’ demodulation algorithm and reveals the connection between their approach and probabilistic models (Sell and Slaney, submitted). This connection is important, for example, as it gives rise to methods for learning the free parameters in the model, like their ‘spectral weighting function’, which is equivalent to the power-spectrum of the truncated Gaussian Process,  $\tilde{\gamma}_k$ .

## D.2 Estimator Axioms

One of the motivations behind Sell and Slaney’s work is to produce a demodulation algorithm which satisfies an estimator axiom called the “Projection Property”. The projection property holds that if we demodulate a signal,  $y_t = a_t c_t$ , and then demodulate the envelope,  $a_t = a_t^{(a)} c_t^{(a)}$ , then the new carriers should be equal to unity,  $c_t^{(a)} = 1$  and the new envelope should be equal to the old envelope,  $a_t^{(a)} = a_t$ . The intuitive idea is that the first round of demodulation separated all the carrier information in the signal from the envelope information. Therefore, the second round of demodulation should not find any ‘carrier’ information in the envelope.

Remarkably they show that the demodulation algorithm above satisfies the Projection Property. The result is surprising as the solution violates the (soft) assumption that the carrier is more quickly varying than the envelope that was built into the generative model. The proof goes as follows: As above, the first round of demodulation is the solution of a quadratic program,

$$a_{1:T} = \arg \max_{a_{1:T}} C(a_{1:T}) \quad \text{such that} \quad a_t \geq |y_t|. \quad (\text{D.6})$$

In the second round of demodulation the new “data” are the envelopes, and so the constraint is  $a_t^{(a)} \geq a_t \geq |y_t|$ . Therefore, the second round of demodulation is the solution of another quadratic program,

$$a_{1:T}^{(a)} = \arg \max_{a_{1:T}^{(a)}} C(a_{1:T}^{(a)}) \quad \text{such that} \quad a_t^{(a)} \geq a_t. \quad (\text{D.7})$$

So, the new cost function is identical to the old one. Furthermore, the new constraints define a domain which is a subset of the old domain and this subset includes the old optimum. Therefore, the new envelopes must equal the old envelopes,  $a_t^{(a)} = a_t$ , and the Projection Property holds.

This is an example where the **MAP** solution is atypical of the posterior distribution. For instance, a sample from the posterior distribution over amplitudes and carriers would not obey the Projection Property.

In this thesis we have argued for another estimator axiom, similar to the projection property, which holds that the result of demodulating a carrier,  $c_t = c_t^{(c)} a_t^{(c)}$ , should be a constant envelope,  $a_t^{(c)} = \alpha$ , and a new carrier which is equal to the rescaled old carrier,  $c_t^{(c)} = c_t / \alpha$ . Does the demodulation algorithm satisfy this condition too? Unfortunately, it appears that the adherence to this axiom is only approximate. Moreover, we have not been able to prove how ‘close’ the approximate adherence is.

One possible direction of future research is to devise new models that obey the second projection property, or at least have some provable theoretical guarantees. For example, consider a model which has a prior over envelopes which is a truncated multivariate Gaussian and prior over carriers which is Gaussian white noise,

$$p(a_{1:T} | \Sigma_{1:T, 1:T}) = \frac{1}{Z} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2} a_{1:T}^\top \Sigma_{1:T, 1:T}^{-1} a_{1:T}\right), \quad a_t \geq 0, \quad (\text{D.8})$$

$$p(c_t) = \text{Norm}(c_t; 0, \sigma_c^2), \quad (\text{D.9})$$

$$y_t = a_t c_t. \quad (\text{D.10})$$

The **MAP** solution obeys the following expression,

$$y_t^2 = \sigma_c^2 a_t^3 \sum_{t'} \Sigma_{t,t'}^{-1} a_{t'} \quad (\text{D.11})$$

Recursively demodulating the carrier yields a similar expression to [equation \(D.11\)](#), which can be used to eliminate the signal and provide an expression relating the original envelope to that obtained from demodulating the carrier,

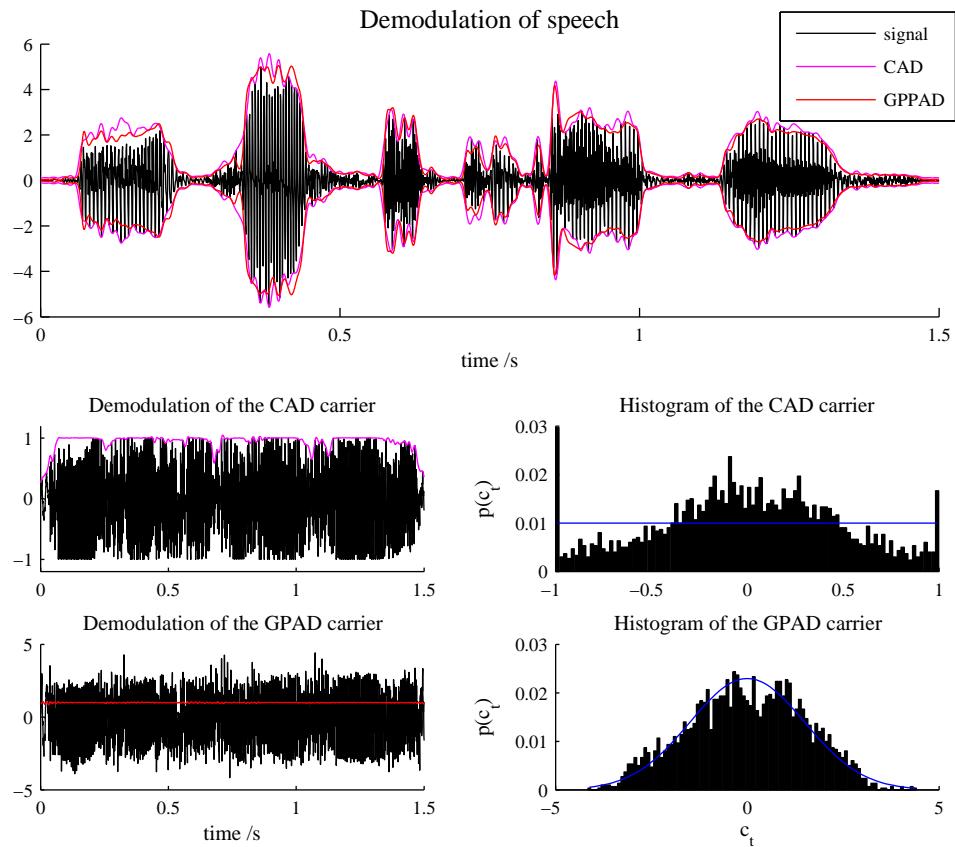
$$\left(a_t^{(c)}\right)^3 \sum_{t'} \Sigma_{t,t'}^{-1} a_{t'}^{(c)} = a_t \sum_{t'} \Sigma_{t,t'}^{-1} a_{t'} \quad (\text{D.12})$$

This implies that the envelope recovered from demodulating the carrier is slower than the envelope obtained when demodulating the original signal. For instance, if the data are low-pass i.e. they contain no energy above  $\omega_y$ , then the envelopes and carriers will also be low-pass with a cut-off  $\omega_c = \omega_a = \omega_y/2$ . So, the envelopes recovered from demodulating the carrier will only have energy below  $\omega_{a^{(c)}} = \omega_a/2 = \omega_y/4$ , which indicates that they are ‘slower’ than the original envelopes. Of course, this is only informative about the limits of the spectra, and does not tell us about how the shape changes with successive rounds of demodulation (e.g. the change in the size of the important d.c. component). However, it is hoped that these expressions, or a similar approach, can be used in the future to pin down theoretical guarantees for **PAD** models.

### D.3 Comparison of the approaches

This section has shown the connection between Sell and Slaney’s convex approach to demodulation and the probabilistic approach taken in this thesis, called **PAD**. Both approaches involve optimisation of a similar cost function and so their estimates share many properties, like the fact that they are more robust to noise than traditional approaches (see [Sell and Slaney submitted](#) and [section 3.5.3](#)). [figure D.1](#) shows envelopes estimated using both approaches from a spoken sentence and indicates that they are broadly similar. In practice, optimisation of a convex cost function can be faster than optimisation of a non-linear cost function like that used in **PAD**. Furthermore, the simple form of the prior distribution over envelopes (a truncated Gaussian) used in convex amplitude demodulation, makes it possible to derive a wider range of theoretical results for the convex approach. For example, the theoretical optimum obeys the Projection Property. However, in experiments we found that the adherence to the Projection Property was just as good for **PAD**, because the solution from the convex approach does not converge completely in practice. Another consequence of the simple form of the prior over envelopes in convex amplitude demodulation is that the posterior distribution over the envelopes also has a simple form; it is also a truncated Gaussian. This can potentially be leveraged by approximate methods for representing posterior uncertainty (e.g. variational methods, expectation propagation or sampling). However, on the flip side, one of the drawbacks of the simple envelope distribution is that it is not as flexible as that used in **GP-PAD** and it is not as well-matched to the statistics of natural envelopes.

Another potential problem with Sell and Slaney’s algorithm is the use of the uniform prior over the carriers. Although this results in a tractable, convex model, and connects to traditional approaches like the Hilbert method, whose carriers are also bounded between  $-1$  and  $1$ , it is hard to justify from the statistics of natural sounds. Indeed the carriers estimated using convex amplitude demodulation are often not uniformly distributed (see [figure D.1](#)). This situation might be improved by learning the range of the uniform prior using approaches similar to those developed in [section 3.2.5.1](#). Similarly, the other parameters could also be learned using the techniques developed in [chapter 3](#), like the spectral content of the envelopes.



**Figure D.1:** A qualitative comparison of convex amplitude demodulation and **GP-PAD**. The top panel shows a sentence of spoken speech (black) which was demodulated using convex amplitude demodulation (magenta) and **GP-PAD** (red). In the convex optimisation we used a squared exponential covariance function with a time-scale equal to that learned using **GP-PAD**. **GP-PAD** is less sensitive to outliers and therefore the envelope it recovers is rather slower. In the lower panels we show the carriers extracted by both methods. The left hand panels show the carriers (black) and the envelopes recovered from demodulating the carriers. The right hand panels show a histogram of the estimated carriers (black) and the prior distributions in the models (blue). The plots demonstrate that the carriers estimated from **GP-PAD** are a better match to the prior, and the envelope recovered from demodulating them is rather slower.

## Appendix E

### List of Acronyms

This chapter summarises the acronyms used in the text.

**AM** Amplitude Modulation

**AR** Auto-Regressive

**AR(1)** First order Auto-Regressive Process

**AR(2)** Second order Auto-Regressive Process

**AR( $\tau$ )**  $\tau^{\text{th}}$  order Auto-Regressive Process

**CASA** Computational Auditory Scene Analysis

**CICA** Convolutional Independent Component Analysis

**CMR** Comodulation Masking Release

**dB** Decibels

**EEG** Electroencephalography

**EM** Expectation Maximisation

**FFT** Fast Fourier Transform

**DFT** Discrete Fourier Transform

**FM** Frequency Modulation

**fMRI** Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging

**FWHM** Full Width Half Maximum

**GP** Gaussian Process

**GP-PAD** Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

**PTFR** Probabilistic Time Frequency Representation

**GARCH** Generalised Autoregressive Conditionally Heteroscedastic

**GPTFM** Gaussian Process Time-Frequency Model

**GSM** Gaussian Scale Mixture

**HE** Hilbert Envelope

**ICA** Independent Component Analysis

**KL** Kullback Leibler

**MAP** Maximum a posteriori

**MCP** Modulation Cascade Process

**MCMC** Monte Carlo Markov Chain

**MEG** Magnetoencephalography

**MDI** Modulation Detection Interference

**ML** Maximum Likelihood

**M-PAD** Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

**MQ** McAulay Quatieri

**PAD** Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

**PCA** Principal Component Analysis

**RMS** Root Mean Square

**SFA** Slow Feature Analysis

**SLP** Square and Low-Pass filter

**SNR** Signal to Noise Ratio

**S-PAD** Simple Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

**SP-PAD** Student-t Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

**STFT** Short Time Fourier Transform

## Appendix F

# Summary of Models

This appendix summarises the models developed in this thesis and it also provides missing inference equations, like those for the gradients of the MAP objectives and implementations of the Kalman Smoothing algorithms. The appendix is organised into the four sections. The first section summarises models for probabilistic amplitude demodulation, and the second section summarises models for probabilistic time-frequency analysis. The third section summarises models which combine probabilistic amplitude demodulation and time-frequency analysis to produce models which can capture primitive auditory scene statistics. The final section of the chapter reviews the Kalman Smoothing algorithm because it is a key component of many of the inference procedures for these models.

### F.1 Models for Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

This section contains the models for probabilistic amplitude demodulation, starting for simple models and moving to more complex ones. For a general description of theory and ideas behind these models, see chapters 3 and 4.

#### F.1.1 Simple Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

S-PAD models a one dimensional time-series as modulated white noise where the envelope is given by an exponentiated AR(1) process. A full description of the model can be found in [section 3.1](#). The forward model is,

$$p(c_t) = \text{Norm}(c_t; 0, \sigma_c^2), \quad (\text{F.1})$$

$$p(x_t|x_{t-1}) = \text{Norm}(x_t; \lambda x_{t-1}, \sigma_x^2(1 - \lambda^2)), \quad p(x_0) = \text{Norm}(0, \sigma_x^2) \quad (\text{F.2})$$

$$y_t = c_t a_t = c_t \exp(x_t). \quad (\text{F.3})$$

Inference proceeds by integrating out the carriers and finding the **MAP** transformed envelopes by optimising the following objective,

$$\begin{aligned} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{0:T} | \theta) &= c - \frac{1}{2\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - \sum_{t=1}^T x_t \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2(1-\lambda^2)\sigma_x^2} \left( (1+\lambda^2) \sum_{t=1}^{T-1} x_t^2 - 2\lambda \sum_{t=1}^T x_t x_{t-1} + x_0^2 + x_T^2 \right), \end{aligned} \quad (\text{F.4})$$

where  $c$  does not depend on the transformed envelopes and can be ignored.

The gradients of this function (with respect to  $x_{1:T-1}$ ) are given by,

$$\frac{d}{dx_t} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{0:T} | \theta) = \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2 a_t^2} \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - 1 - \frac{1+\lambda^2}{(1-\lambda^2)\sigma_x^2} x_t - \frac{\lambda}{(1-\lambda^2)\sigma_x^2} (x_{t-1} + x_{t+1}) \quad (\text{F.5})$$

A gradient based method, like conjugate gradients, can be used to find the **MAP** estimate.

### F.1.2 Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (1)

**GP-PAD(1)** models a one dimensional time-series as modulated white noise where the envelope is given by a Gaussian Process, which is passed through a soft version of the threshold-linear function. A full description of the model can be found in [section 3.2](#). The forward model is,

$$\begin{aligned} p(x_{1:T'} | \mu_{1:2(T-1)}, \Gamma_{1:T', 1:T'}) &= \text{Norm}(x_{1:T'}; \mu_{1:T'}, \Gamma_{1:T', 1:T'}), \quad \mu_t = \mu, \quad \Gamma_{t,t'} = \gamma_{|t-t'|}, \\ a_t &= a(x_t) = \log(1 + \exp(x_t)), \\ p(c_t) &= \text{Norm}(c_t; 0, \sigma_c^2), \\ y_t &= a_t c_t. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{F.6})$$

Where, to remind the reader,  $T' = 2(T-1)$ . The objective function for **MAP** inference is given by,

$$\log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'} | \theta) = c - \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_t - \frac{1}{2\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\Delta \tilde{x}_k|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}, \quad (\text{F.7})$$

where

$$\Delta \tilde{x}_k = \sum_{t=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{k,t}(x_t - \mu), \quad \tilde{\gamma}_k = \sum_{t=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{k,t} \gamma_t, \quad (\text{F.8})$$

$$\text{FT}_{k,t} = \exp(-2\pi i(k-1)(t-1)/T'), \quad \text{FT}_{k,t}^{-1} = \frac{1}{T'} \exp(-2\pi i(k-1)(t-1)/T'). \quad (\text{F.9})$$

The gradients of this function with respect to the transformed envelopes are,

$$\frac{d}{dx_t} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'} | \theta) = \mathbf{1}(1 \geq t \geq T) \left( \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - 1 \right) \frac{1}{a_t} \frac{da_t}{dx_t} - \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{t,k}^{-1} \frac{\tilde{x}_k}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}. \quad (\text{F.10})$$

The indicator function deals with the fact that the likelihood only contributes to the first half of the data-set. For completeness, the derivatives of the envelopes with respect to the transformed envelopes are,  $\frac{da_t}{dx_t} = \frac{1}{1 + \exp(-x_t)}$ .

If we write the Fourier coefficients in terms of the real and imaginary parts,  $\tilde{x}_k = a_k + ib_k$ , then the gradients with respect to these parts are,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{da_k} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'} | \theta) &= \sum_{t=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{kt}^{-1} \mathbf{1}(1 \geq t \geq T) \left( \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - 1 \right) \frac{1}{a_t} \frac{da_t}{dx_t} - \frac{1}{T'} \frac{a_k}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}, \\ \frac{d}{db_k} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'} | \theta) &= i \sum_{t=1}^{T'} \text{FT}_{kt}^{-1} \mathbf{1}(1 \geq t \geq T) \left( \frac{1}{\sigma_c^2} \frac{y_t^2}{a_t^2} - 1 \right) \frac{1}{a_t} \frac{da_t}{dx_t} - \frac{1}{T'} \frac{b_k}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{F.11})$$

A gradient based method, like conjugate gradients, can be used to find the MAP estimate.

### F.1.3 Gaussian Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (2)

**GP-PAD(2)** models a one dimensional time-series as modulated coloured noise where the envelope is given by a Gaussian Process which is passed through a soft version of the threshold-linear function. For a full description of the model see [section 3.2](#). The forward model is,

$$\begin{aligned} p(x_{1:T'} | \mu_{1:T'}, \Gamma_{1:T', 1:T'}) &= \text{Norm}(x_{1:T'}; \mu_{1:T'}, \Gamma_{1:T', 1:T'}), \quad \mu_t = \mu, \quad \Gamma_{t,t'} = \gamma_{|t-t'|}, \\ a_t &= a(x_t) = \log(1 + \exp(x_t)), \\ p(c_{1:T'} | \Phi_{1:T', 1:T'}) &= \text{Norm}(c_{1:T'}; 0, \Phi_{1:T', 1:T'}), \quad \Phi_{t,t'} = \phi_{|t-t'|}, \\ y_t &= a_t c_t. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{F.12})$$

Where, to remind the reader,  $T' = 2(T - 1)$ . Defining,

$$\hat{c}_{1:T'} = [y_1/a_1, \dots, y_T/a_T, c_{T+1} \dots c_{T'}]^\top, \quad (\text{F.13})$$

the objective function is given by,

$$\log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'}, c_{T+1:T'} | \theta) = c - \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_t - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\tilde{c}_k|^2}{\tilde{\phi}_k} - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\Delta \tilde{x}_k|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}. \quad (\text{F.14})$$

The derivatives with respect to the transformed envelopes are,

$$\frac{d}{dx_t} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'} | \theta) = \mathbf{1}(1 \geq t \geq T) \frac{1}{a_t} \frac{da_t}{dx_t} \left( \frac{y_t}{a_t} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} FT_{t,k}^{-1} \frac{\tilde{c}_k}{\tilde{\phi}_k} - 1 \right) - \sum_{k=1}^{T'} FT_{t,k}^{-1} \frac{\tilde{x}_k}{\tilde{\gamma}_k}. \quad (\text{F.15})$$

The derivatives with respect to the carriers in the missing region is,

$$\frac{d}{dc_t} \log p(y_{1:T}, x_{1:T'} | \theta) = - \sum_{k=1}^{T'} FT_{t,k}^{-1} \frac{\tilde{c}_k}{\tilde{\phi}_k}. \quad (\text{F.16})$$

#### F.1.4 Student-t Process Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation

**SP-PAD** is a model for an amplitude modulation in which both the transformed envelopes and the carriers are drawn from GPs as they are in **GP-PAD(2)** (see previous section). However, the model is more general because the spectra of the transformed envelopes and the carriers is no longer fixed. rather each spectral component is drawn from an Inverse Gamma distribution. For a full description of the model, see [section 3.3.2](#). The forward model is,

$$p(\tilde{\gamma}_k | \alpha_k^x, \beta_k^x) = \text{InvGam}(\tilde{\gamma}_k; \alpha_k^x, \beta_k^x), \quad p(\Delta \tilde{x}_k | \tilde{\gamma}_k) = \text{Norm}(\Delta \tilde{x}_k; 0, \tilde{\gamma}_k), \quad (\text{F.17})$$

$$x_t = \sum_{k=1}^{T'} FT_{t,k}^{-1} \Delta \tilde{x}_k + \mu, \quad a_t = a(x_t) = \log(1 + \exp(x_t)), \quad (\text{F.18})$$

$$p(\tilde{\phi}_k | \alpha_k^c, \beta_k^c) = \text{InvGam}(\tilde{\phi}_k; \alpha_k^c, \beta_k^c), \quad p(\tilde{c}_k | \tilde{\phi}_k) = \text{Norm}(\tilde{c}_k; 0, \tilde{\phi}_k), \quad (\text{F.19})$$

$$c_t = \sum_{k=1}^{T'} FT_{t,k}^{-1} \tilde{c}_k, \quad (\text{F.20})$$

$$y_t = a_t c_t. \quad (\text{F.21})$$

Inference proceeds via **MAP** estimation of the envelopes. The objective function is recovered by integrating out the spectra and the first  $T$  carriers,

$$\begin{aligned} \log p(z_{1:T'}, c_{T+1:T'}, y_{1:T} | \theta) = \\ c + \sum_{k=1}^T (\alpha_k^c \log \beta_k^c - \alpha_k^{c,\text{pos}} \log \beta_k^{c,\text{pos}} + \alpha_k^x \log \beta_k^x - \alpha_k^{x,\text{pos}} \log \beta_k^{x,\text{pos}}) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{F.22})$$

where for  $1 < k < T$

$$\alpha_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^c + 1, \quad \beta_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^c + \frac{1}{T'} |\tilde{c}_k|^2, \quad (\text{F.23})$$

$$\alpha_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^x + 1, \quad \beta_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^x + \frac{1}{T'} |\Delta \tilde{x}_k|^2, \quad (\text{F.24})$$

otherwise, for  $k = 1$  or  $k = T$

$$\alpha_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^c + \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_k^{c,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^c + \frac{1}{2T'} |\tilde{c}_k|^2, \quad (\text{F.25})$$

$$\alpha_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \alpha_k^x + \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_k^{x,\text{pos}} = \beta_k^x + \frac{1}{2T'} |\Delta\tilde{x}_k|^2, \quad (\text{F.26})$$

and, to remind the reader,  $\hat{c}_{1:T'} = [y_1/a_1, \dots, y_T/a_T, c_{T+1} \dots c_{T'}]^\top$ . The derivatives of this objective function are,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx_t} \log p(z_{1:T'}, c_{T+1:T'}, y_{1:T} | \theta) &= \mathbf{1}(1 \geq t \geq T) \frac{y_t}{a_t^2} \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \text{FT}^{-1} \frac{\alpha_k^{c,\text{pos}}}{\beta_k^{c,\text{pos}}} \tilde{c}_k \\ &\quad - \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \text{FT}^{-1} \frac{\alpha_k^{x,\text{pos}}}{\beta_k^{x,\text{pos}}} \Delta\tilde{x}_k. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{F.27})$$

In addition, it is necessary to add extra terms to the objective function in order to avoid over fitting. For instance, to ensure the scale of the carrier variables is not shrunk to zero, we add a term that penalises the empirical variance of the carriers if it differs substantially from the marginal value learned using **GP-PAD**,  $\sigma_c^2$ ,

$$= \gamma \left( \frac{1}{T'} \sum_{t=1}^{T'} c_t^2 - \sigma_c^2 \right)^2. \quad (\text{F.28})$$

Finally, we note two other useful expressions. First, the mean marginal variance of  $z$ , up to edge effects is,

$$\langle \text{var}(z) \rangle = \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \langle \tilde{\gamma}_k \rangle \approx \frac{1}{T-1} \sum_{k=1}^T \frac{\beta_k}{\alpha_k - 1}. \quad (\text{F.29})$$

Second, the posterior marginal variance,

$$\langle \text{var}(z) \rangle = \text{var}(z_{\text{MAP}}) + \frac{1}{T-1} \sum_{k=1}^T \frac{\beta_k^{\text{pri}}}{\alpha_k^{\text{pri}}}. \quad (\text{F.30})$$

This last result is a little counter intuitive as the posterior marginal variance of the transformed amplitudes is therefore always greater than the empirical variance of the **MAP** transformed amplitudes (sometimes considerably so, depending on the prior).

### F.1.5 Modulation Cascade Process

The Modulation Cascade Process (**MCP**) models a one-dimensional time-series as a product of a white-noise carrier and slowly varying positive envelope. The envelope itself is composed of a product of envelopes, each of which is a transformed Gaussian process. These envelopes are ordered by their slowness. For a full description of this

model, see section 4.1). The forward model is,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{m,1:T'} | \theta_m) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{m,1:T'}; \mu_{m,1:T'}, \Gamma_{m,1:T',1:T'}), \quad (\text{F.31})$$

$$\mu_{m,t} = \mu, \quad \Gamma_{t,t'} = \gamma_{\text{mod}(|t-t'|, T')}, \quad (\text{F.32})$$

$$a_{m,t} = a(\mathbf{x}_{m,t}) = \log(1 + \exp(\mathbf{x}_{m,t})), \quad (\text{F.33})$$

$$p(y_t | a_{1:M,t}, \sigma_c^2) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; 0, \sigma_c^2 \prod_{m=1}^M a_{m,t}^2\right). \quad (\text{F.34})$$

Inference proceeds in an analogous manner to PAD via estimation of the  $M$  transformed envelopes by optimising the log-joint,

$$\log p(y_{1:T}, \mathbf{x}_{1:M,1:T'}) = \log p(\mathbf{x}_{1:M,1:T'} | \tilde{\gamma}_k) + \log p(y_{1:T} | a_{1:M,1:T}, \sigma_c^2). \quad (\text{F.35})$$

The log-prior is a sum of  $M$  terms each of which is identical to the prior for GP-PAD,

$$\log p(\mathbf{x}_{1:M,1:T'} | \tilde{\gamma}_k) = c - \frac{1}{2T'} \sum_{m=1}^M \sum_{k=1}^{T'} \frac{|\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{m,k}|^2}{\tilde{\gamma}_{m,k}}. \quad (\text{F.36})$$

The likelihood is more complex, being

$$\log p(y_{1:T} | a_{1:M,1:T}, \sigma_c^2) = -\frac{T}{2} \log \sigma_c^2 - \sum_{m=1}^M \sum_{t=1}^T \log a_{m,t} - \frac{1}{2\sigma_c^2} \sum_{t=1}^T \frac{y_t^2}{\prod_{m=1}^M a_{m,t}^2}. \quad (\text{F.37})$$

The derivative of the log-prior has already been given (see equation (F.10)). The derivative of the log-likelihood with respect to a transformed envelopes,  $\mathbf{x}_{m,t}$  is,

$$\frac{d}{dx_{m,t}} p(y_t | a_{1:M,t}, \sigma_c^2) = \left( \frac{y_t^2}{\sigma_c^2 \prod_{m=1}^M a_{m,t}^2} - 1 \right) \frac{1}{a_{m,t}} \frac{da_{m,t}}{dx_{m,t}}. \quad (\text{F.38})$$

These gradients can be used in an algorithm like conjugate gradients to find the MAP estimate.

## F.2 Models for Probabilistic Time Frequency Analysis

This section contains the models for probabilistic time-frequency analysis. For a general description of theory and ideas behind these models, see chapter 5.

### F.2.1 AR(2) Filter bank

The AR(2) Filter bank models sounds as a sum of Gaussian AR(2) processes (for more details see section 5.2.2.3),

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{d,t} | \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1:t-2}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{d,t}; \lambda_{d,1}\mathbf{x}_{d,t-1} + \lambda_{d,2}\mathbf{x}_{d,t-2}, \sigma_{\mathbf{x}_d}^2), \quad (\text{F.39})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{x}_{1:D,t}) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; \sum_{d=1}^D \mathbf{x}_{d,t}, \sigma_y^2\right). \quad (\text{F.40})$$

This model can be mapped to a standard linear Gaussian state space model by collecting together the latent variables to form a new set of vectors,

$$\mathbf{x}_t^\top = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{1,t} & \mathbf{x}_{1,t-1} & \mathbf{x}_{2,t} & \mathbf{x}_{2,t-1} & \dots & \mathbf{x}_{D,t} & \mathbf{x}_{D,t-1} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.41})$$

This enables us to map the model into a standard linear Gaussian state space model,

$$p(\mathbf{z}_t | \mathbf{z}_{t-1}, \mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{z}_t; \mathbf{A}\mathbf{z}_{t-1}, \mathbf{Q}), \quad (\text{F.42})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{z}_t, \sigma_y^2, \mathbf{w}_t) = \text{Norm}(y_t; \mathbf{w}_t^\top \mathbf{z}_t, \sigma_y^2). \quad (\text{F.43})$$

The dynamical parameters are,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{1,1} & \lambda_{1,2} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_{1,1} & \lambda_{1,2} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_{D,1} & \lambda_{D,2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{Q} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sigma_2^2 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \sigma_D^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & \sigma_D^2 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.44})$$

The emission weights are,

$$\mathbf{w}_t^\top = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.45})$$

Exact inference proceeds by standard application of the Kalman Smoother (see Kalman 1960 and section F.3.3).

### F.2.2 Bayesian Spectrum Estimation

Bayesian spectrum estimation is an equivalent model to the Probabilistic Phase Vocoder which is described in the next section. Bayesian spectrum estimation models data at each time-point as a sum of sinusoids which are weighted by slowly varying Gaussian

coefficients (for more details see section 5.2.2.4). The forward model is,

$$p(\mathbf{z}_{d,t} | \mathbf{z}_{d,t-1:t-2}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{z}_{d,t}; \lambda_{d,1}\mathbf{z}_{d,t-1} + \lambda_{d,2}\mathbf{z}_{d,t-2}, \sigma_{\mathbf{x}_d}^2 I), \quad (\text{F.46})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{z}_{1:D,t}) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; \sum_{d=1}^D \left(\cos(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(1)} - \sin(\omega_d t) z_{d,t}^{(2)}\right), \sigma_y^2\right). \quad (\text{F.47})$$

Actually, this model is a minor extension of the original Bayesian Spectrum Estimation model which is recovered when  $\lambda_{d,1} = 1$  and  $\lambda_{d,2} = 0$  (Qi et al., 2002).

This model can be mapped to a standard linear Gaussian state space model by collecting together the latent variables to form a new set of vectors,

$$\mathbf{z}_t^\top = \begin{bmatrix} z_{d,t}^{(1)} & z_{d,t}^{(2)} & z_{d,t-1}^{(1)} & z_{d,t-1}^{(2)} & \dots & z_{D,t}^{(1)} & z_{D,t}^{(2)} & z_{D,t-1}^{(1)} & z_{D,t-1}^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.48})$$

This enables us to map the model into a standard linear Gaussian state space model,

$$p(\mathbf{z}_t | \mathbf{z}_{t-1}, Q, A) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{z}_t; A\mathbf{z}_{t-1}, Q), \quad (\text{F.49})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{z}_t, \sigma_y^2, w_t) = \text{Norm}(y_t; w_t^\top \mathbf{z}_t, \sigma_y^2). \quad (\text{F.50})$$

The dynamical parameters are,

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{1,1} & 0 & \lambda_{1,2} & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_{1,1} & 0 & \lambda_{1,2} & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_{D,1} & 0 & \lambda_{D,2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & \lambda_{D,1} & 0 & \lambda_{D,2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (\text{F.51})$$

$$Q = \text{diag}\left(\begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{x_1}^2 & \sigma_{x_1}^2 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \sigma_{x_D}^2 & \sigma_{x_D}^2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\right). \quad (\text{F.52})$$

The emission weights (which depend on time) are,

$$w_t^\top = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\omega_{1,t}) & -\sin(\omega_{1,t}) & 0 & 0 & \dots & \cos(\omega_{D,t}) & -\sin(\omega_{D,t}) & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.53})$$

Exact inference is proceeds by standard application of the Kalman Smoother (see Kalman 1960 and section F.3.3).

### F.2.3 The Probabilistic Phase Vocoder

Probabilistic Phase Vocoder is an equivalent model to the Bayesian spectrum estimation which was described in the previous section. The Probabilistic Phase Vocoder models data at each time-point as a sum of filter bank coefficients. The filter bank coefficients

are the real part of a rotating phasor variable which undergoes Gaussian perturbations (for more details see [section 5.2.2.4](#)). The forward model is,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{d,t} | \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1:t-2}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{d,t}; \lambda_{d,1} R(\omega_d) \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1} + \lambda_{d,2} R(2\omega_d) \mathbf{x}_{d,t-2}, \sigma_{\mathbf{x}d}^2 I), \quad (\text{F.54})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{x}_{1:D,t}) = \text{Norm}\left(y_t; \sum_{d=1}^D \mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(1)}, \sigma_y^2\right). \quad (\text{F.55})$$

Actually, this model is a minor extension of the original Probabilistic Phase Vocoder model which is recovered when  $\lambda_{d,1} = 1$  and  $\lambda_{d,2} = 0$  ([Cemgil and Godsill, 2005a,b](#)).

This model can be mapped to a standard linear Gaussian state space model by collecting together the latent variables to form a new set of vectors,

$$\mathbf{x}_t^\top = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(1)} & \mathbf{x}_{d,t}^{(2)} & \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1}^{(1)} & \mathbf{x}_{d,t-1}^{(2)} & \dots & \mathbf{x}_{D,t}^{(1)} & \mathbf{x}_{D,t}^{(2)} & \mathbf{x}_{D,t-1}^{(1)} & \mathbf{x}_{D,t-1}^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.56})$$

This enables us to map the model into a standard linear Gaussian state space model,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_t | \mathbf{x}_{t-1}, Q, A) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_t; A\mathbf{x}_{t-1}, Q), \quad (\text{F.57})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{x}_t, \sigma_y^2, w_t) = \text{Norm}(y_t; w_t^\top \mathbf{x}_t, \sigma_y^2). \quad (\text{F.58})$$

The dynamical parameters are

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \Phi_1 & \mathbf{0} & \dots & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \Phi_2 & \dots & \mathbf{0} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \dots & \Phi_D \end{bmatrix}, \quad Q = \text{diag}\left(\begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{x1}^2 & \sigma_{x1}^2 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \sigma_{xD}^2 & \sigma_{xD}^2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\right). \quad (\text{F.59})$$

where

$$\Phi_d = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{1,1} \cos(\omega_1) & -\lambda_{1,1} \sin(\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,2} \cos(2\omega_1) & -\lambda_{1,2} \sin(2\omega_1) \\ \lambda_{1,1} \sin(\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,1} \cos(\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,2} \sin(2\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,2} \cos(2\omega_1) \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.60})$$

The emission weights are,

$$w_t^\top = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.61})$$

Exact inference is proceeds by standard application of the Kalman Smoother recursions (see [Kalman 1960](#) and [section F.3.3](#)).

### F.3 Models for Probabilistic Primitive Auditory Scene Analysis

This section describes the models which combine probabilistic amplitude demodulation and probabilistic time-frequency analysis to model primitive auditory scene statistics. For a general discussion about the background and theory behind these models, see chapter 5.

#### F.3.1 Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (1)

**M-PAD** models a one-dimensional time-series as a sum of amplitude modulated coloured noise processes. The coloured noise processes are **AR(2)** processes as used in an **AR(2)** filter bank. The amplitudes are generated by transformed **GPs** as for **GP-PAD**. For more details see section 5.3. The forward model is,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_{e,1:T'} | \Gamma_{e,1:T',1:T'}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_{e,1:T'}; 0, \Gamma_{e,1:T',1:T'}), \quad (\text{F.62})$$

$$\mathbf{a}_{d,t} = \mathbf{a} \left( \sum_{e=1}^E \mathbf{g}_{d,e} \mathbf{x}_{e,t} + \mu_d \right), \quad \text{e.g. } \mathbf{a}(z) = \log(1 + \exp(z)), \quad (\text{F.63})$$

$$p(\mathbf{c}_{d,t} | \mathbf{c}_{d,t-1:t-2}, \theta) = \text{Norm} \left( \mathbf{c}_{d,t}; \sum_{t'=1}^2 \lambda_{d,t'} \mathbf{c}_{d,t-t'}, \sigma_d^2 \right), \quad (\text{F.64})$$

$$\mathbf{y}_t = \sum_{d=1}^D \mathbf{c}_{d,t} \mathbf{a}_{d,t} + \sigma_y \epsilon_t. \quad (\text{F.65})$$

Inference proceeds via **MAP** estimation,

$$\mathbf{X}^{\text{MAP}} = \arg \max_{\mathbf{X}} p(\mathbf{X} | \mathbf{Y}, \theta) = \arg \max_{\mathbf{X}} \log p(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y} | \theta). \quad (\text{F.66})$$

This involves an integration over the latent transformed envelopes,

$$p(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y} | \theta) = \int d\mathbf{C} p(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{Y} | \theta) = p(\mathbf{X} | \theta) \int d\mathbf{C} p(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{C} | \mathbf{X}, \theta). \quad (\text{F.67})$$

$p(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{C} | \mathbf{X}, \theta)$  is equivalent to a linear Gaussian state-space system where the state space is,

$$\mathbf{c}_t^\top = [c_{1,t}, c_{1,t-1}, c_{2,t}, c_{2,t-1}, \dots, c_{D,t}, c_{D,t-1}]. \quad (\text{F.68})$$

The parameters required are defined by,

$$p(c_t | c_{t-1}, Q, A) = \text{Norm}(c_t; Ac_t, Q), \quad (\text{F.69})$$

$$p(y_t | c_t, \sigma_y^2, w_t) = \text{Norm}(y_t; w_t^\top c_t, \sigma_y^2). \quad (\text{F.70})$$

The dynamical parameters are,

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{1,1} & \lambda_{1,2} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_{2,1} & \lambda_{2,2} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_{D,1} & \lambda_{D,2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad Q = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sigma_2^2 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \sigma_{D,1}^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.71})$$

The emission weights (which depend on time) are related to the time-varying amplitudes,

$$w_t^\top = [a_{1,t} \ 0 \ a_{2,t} \ 0 \ \dots \ a_{D,t} \ 0]. \quad (\text{F.72})$$

The Kalman Smoother recursions (see [Kalman 1960](#) and [section F.3.3](#)) are an efficient method for computing the objective function for [MAP](#) inference in [M-PAD](#). The derivatives of the objective function can also be computed efficiently using the Kalman Smoother as follows,

$$\frac{d}{dx_{k,t}} \log p(X, Y|\theta) = \frac{d}{dx_{k,t}} \log p(X|\theta) + \frac{1}{p(Y|X, \theta)} \int dC \frac{d}{dx_{k,t}} p(Y, C|X). \quad (\text{F.73})$$

The first term is the derivative of the prior and this is simple to compute as it is equivalent to the derivative of the prior in [GP-PAD](#) (see [equation \(F.10\)](#)). The second term also takes a simple form,

$$\frac{1}{p(Y|X, \theta)} \int dC \frac{d}{dx_{k,t}} p(Y, C|X) = \frac{1}{\sigma_y^2} \left( y_t \langle c_{d,t} \rangle - \sum_{d',t} a_{d',t} \langle c_{d,t} c_{d',t} \rangle \right) \frac{da_{d,t}}{dx_{k,t}} \quad (\text{F.74})$$

The expectations required are returned by the Kalman Smoother.

### F.3.2 Multivariate Probabilistic Amplitude Demodulation (2)

[M-PAD\(2\)](#) is identical to [M-PAD\(1\)](#) except for the fact that the carrier are probabilistic phasors as used in the probabilistic phase vocoder (for more details see [section 5.3](#)),

$$c_{d,t} = \cos(\omega_d t) x_{d,t}^{(1)} - \sin(\omega_d t) x_{d,t}^{(2)}, \quad x_{d,t}^{(i)} = \text{Norm}\left(x_{d,t}^{(i)}; \sum_{t'=1}^2 \lambda_{d,t'} x_{d,t-t'}^{(i)}, \sigma_d^2\right). \quad (\text{F.75})$$

The same inference process can be used as for [M-PAD\(1\)](#), however the parameters of the equivalent linear Gaussian state space model,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_t | \mathbf{x}_{t-1}, Q, A) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_t; A\mathbf{x}_{t-1}, Q), \quad (\text{F.76})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{x}_t, \sigma_y^2, w_t) = \text{Norm}(y_t; w_t^\top \mathbf{x}_t, \sigma_y^2), \quad (\text{F.77})$$

have to be altered to,

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \Phi_1 & \mathbf{0} & \dots & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \Phi_2 & \dots & \mathbf{0} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \dots & \Phi_D \end{bmatrix}, \quad Q = \text{diag} \left( \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_2^2 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \sigma_D^2 & \sigma_D^2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right). \quad (\text{F.78})$$

where

$$\Phi_d = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{1,1} \cos(\omega_1) & -\lambda_{1,1} \sin(\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,2} \cos(2\omega_1) & -\lambda_{1,2} \sin(2\omega_1) \\ \lambda_{1,1} \sin(\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,1} \cos(\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,2} \sin(2\omega_1) & \lambda_{1,2} \cos(2\omega_1) \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.79})$$

The emission weights are,

$$w_t^\top = \begin{bmatrix} a_{1,t} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{D,t} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (\text{F.80})$$

### F.3.3 Kalman Smoothing Recursions

Many of the algorithms in this thesis are twists on the well known linear Gaussian state space model,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_t | \mathbf{x}_{t-1}, Q, A) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_t; A\mathbf{x}_{t-1}, Q), \quad (\text{F.81})$$

$$p(y_t | \mathbf{x}_t, R, W_t) = \text{Norm}(y_t; W_t \mathbf{x}_t, R). \quad (\text{F.82})$$

In this section we describe how to find the exact posterior distribution over the latent variables in this model. Using the notation,

$$\mathbf{x}_t^\tau = \int d\mathbf{x}_t \mathbf{x}_t p(\mathbf{x}_t | y_{1:\tau}) \quad (\text{F.83})$$

$$\mathbf{V}_t^\tau = \int d\mathbf{x}_t (\mathbf{x}_t - \mathbf{x}_t^\tau)^2 p(\mathbf{x}_t | y_{1:\tau}). \quad (\text{F.84})$$

As the model is a chain, the posterior distribution can be computed recursively in an efficient manner. The Kalman Filter recursions return the moments of the filtering distribution,

$$\mathbf{x}_t^t = A\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^{t-1} + K_t (y_t - W_t A\mathbf{x}_{t-1}^{t-1}), \quad (\text{F.85})$$

$$K_t = V_t^{t-1} W_t^\top (W_t V_t^{t-1} W_t^\top + R)^{-1}, \quad (\text{F.86})$$

$$V_t^{t-1} = A V_{t-1}^{t-1} A^\top + Q, \quad (\text{F.87})$$

$$V_t^t = V_t^{t-1} - K_t W V_t^{t-1}. \quad (\text{F.88})$$

The smoothing recursions return the moments of the smoothing distribution,

$$\mathbf{J}_t = \mathbf{V}_t^t \mathbf{A}^\top (\mathbf{V}_{t+1}^t)^{-1}, \quad (\text{F.89})$$

$$\mathbf{x}_t^T = \mathbf{x}_t^t + \mathbf{J}_t (\mathbf{x}_{t+1}^T - \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}_t^t), \quad (\text{F.90})$$

$$\mathbf{V}_t^T = \mathbf{V}_t^t + \mathbf{J}_t (\mathbf{V}_{t+1}^T - \mathbf{V}_{t+1}^t) \mathbf{J}_t^\top \quad (\text{F.91})$$

#### F.3.4 Forward Filter Backward Sample Algorithm

The forward filter backward sample algorithm samples from the posterior distribution over the latent variables in a linear-Gaussian state space system. The first, forward, step in the algorithm is to run the Kalman Filter (see section F.3.3). This gives,

$$p(\mathbf{x}_t | \mathbf{y}_{1:t}) = \text{Norm}(\mathbf{x}_t; \mathbf{x}_t^t, \mathbf{V}_t^t) \quad (\text{F.92})$$

The next step is a backwards sampling pass which begins by first drawing,  $\mathbf{x}_T \sim p(\mathbf{x}_T | \mathbf{y}_{1:T})$  and then recursing backwards using  $\mathbf{x}_t \sim \text{Norm}(\mu_t, \Sigma_t)$  where,

$$\Sigma_t^{-1} = (\mathbf{V}_t^t)^{-1} + \mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{Q}^{-1} \mathbf{A} \quad (\text{F.93})$$

$$\mu_t = \Sigma_t \left( (\mathbf{V}_t^t)^{-1} \mathbf{x}_t^t + \mathbf{A}^\top \mathbf{Q}^{-1} \mathbf{x}_{t+1} \right). \quad (\text{F.94})$$

# Bibliography

- S. Abdallah and M. Plumley. If edges are the independent components of natural images, what are the independent components of natural sounds? In *International Conference on Independent Component Analysis and Blind Signal Separation*, 2001. (page 33)
- M. Athineos and D. P. W. Ellis. Autoregressive modeling of temporal envelopes. *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 55(11):5237–5245, 2007. (page 44)
- K. Atkinson. *An Introduction to Numerical Analysis*. John Wiley and Sons, 1988. (page 46)
- L. Atlas, Q. Li, and J. Thompson. Homomorphic modulation spectra. In *IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP)*, volume 2, pages 17–21, 2004. (page 25)
- H. Attias and C. E. Schreiner. Temporal low-order statistics of natural sounds. In M. C. Mozer, M. I. Jordan, and T. Petsche, editors, *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems*, volume 9. The MIT Press, 1997. (pages 30 and 124)
- S. P. Bacon and D. W. Grantham. Modulation masking: Effects of modulation frequency, depth, and phase. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 85(6):2575–2580, 1989. (page 39)
- M. J. Beal. *Variational Algorithms for approximate Bayesian Inference*. PhD thesis, University College London, May 1998. (page 62)
- A. J. Bell and T. J. Sejnowski. The ‘independent components’ of natural scenes are edge filters. *Vision Research*, 37(23):3327–3338, 1997. (page 32)
- P. Berkes and L. Wiskott. Slow feature analysis yields a rich repertoire of complex cell properties. *Journal of Vision*, 5(6):579–602, July 2005. ISSN 1534-7362. (page 37)
- P. Berkes, R. Turner, and S. Maneesh. A structured model of video reproduces primary visual cortical organisation. *PLoS Computational Biology*, in press. (pages 35, 37, and 140)
- C. Bishop. *Pattern Recognition and Machine Learning*. Springer, 2006. (page 120)

- S. Boyd and L. Vandenberghe. *Convex Optimization*. Cambridge University Press, March 2004. ISBN 0521833787. (pages 46 and 183)
- P. Bozzi and G. Vicario. Due fattori di unificazione fra note musicali: La vicinanza temporale e la vicinanza tonale. *Rivista di Psicologia*, 54:235–258, 1960. (page 142)
- A. S. Bregman. *Auditory Scene Analysis: The Perceptual Organization of Sound*. The MIT Press, September 1994. ISBN 0262521954. (pages 16, 26, 38, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, and 149)
- A. S. Bregman and G. L. Dannenbring. The effect of continuity on auditory stream segregation. *Perception and Psychophysics*, 13:308–312, 1973. (page 143)
- A. S. Bregman and S. Pinker. Auditory streaming and the building of timbre. *Canadian Journal of Psychology*, 32:19–31, 1978. (pages 144 and 145)
- G. L. Bretthorst. *Bayesian Spectrum Analysis and Parameter Estimation*. Springer, 1988. (pages 68, 112, 171, and 172)
- A. Bultheel and M. V. Barel. Chapter 3 lanczos algorithm. In *Linear Algebra, Rational Approximation and Orthogonal Polynomials*, volume 6 of *Studies in Computational Mathematics*, pages 99 – 133. Elsevier, 1997. (page 58)
- S. Buss. Release from masking caused by envelope fluctuations. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 78:1958–1965, 1985. (page 147)
- T. J. F. Buunen and F. A. Bilsen. *Facts and Models in Hearing*, chapter Subjective Phase Effects and combination tones, pages 344–352. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1974. (page 148)
- R. P. Carlyon. Detecting pitch-pulse asynchronies and differences in fundamental frequency. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 95(2):968–979, 1994. (page 148)
- R. P. Carlyon. Detecting coherent and incoherent frequency modulation. *Hearing research*, 140(1-2):173–188, February 2000. ISSN 0378-5955. (page 144)
- R. P. Carlyon and T. M. Shackleton. Comparing the fundamental frequencies of resolved and unresolved harmonics: Evidence for two pitch mechanisms? *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 95(6):3541–3554, 1994. (page 148)
- R. P. Carlyon and S. Shamma. An account of monaural phase sensitivity. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 114(1):333–348, 2003. (pages 148 and 150)
- R. P. Carlyon, C. Micheyl, J. M. Deeks, and B. C. J. Moore. Auditory processing of real and illusory changes in frequency modulation (fm) phase. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 116(6):3629–3639, 2004. (page 146)

- G. Casella and C. P. Robert. Rao-blackwellisation of sampling schemes. *Biometrika*, 83(1):81–94, 1996. (page 129)
- A. T. Cemgil and S. J. Godsill. Probabilistic Phase Vocoder and its application to Interpolation of Missing Values in Audio Signals. In *13th European Signal Processing Conference*, Antalya/Turkey, 2005a. EURASIP. (pages 118 and 197)
- A. T. Cemgil and S. J. Godsill. Efficient Variational Inference for the Dynamic Harmonic Model. In *Proc. of IEEE Workshop on Applications of Signal Processing to Audio and Acoustics*, New Paltz, NY, October 2005b. (pages 118 and 197)
- C. Chatfield. *The Analysis of Time Series: An Introduction*. Chapman & Hall/CRC, sixth edition, July 2003. ISBN 1584883170. (pages 44, 113, and 173)
- L. Cohen. *Time Frequency Analysis : Theory and Applications (Prentice-Hall Signal Processing)*. Prentice Hall PTR, December 1994. ISBN 0135945321. (pages 12, 107, and 121)
- M. Cooke. A glimpsing model of speech perception in noise. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 119(3):1562–1573, 2006. (page 147)
- R. T. Cox. *Algebra of Probable Inference*. Johns Hopkins University Press, February 2002. ISBN 080186982X. (page 14)
- R. Cusask. The intraparietal sulcus and perceptual organization. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, 17:641–651, 2005. (pages 142 and 143)
- C. J. Darwin and R. P. Carlyon. *The Handbook of Perception and Cognition*, volume 6, chapter Auditory grouping, pages 387–424. Academic Press, 1995. (pages 16, 142, 144, and 149)
- C. J. Darwin and N. S. Sutherland. Grouping frequency components of vowels: When is a harmonic not a harmonic? *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 36A: 193–208, 1984. (page 145)
- T. Dau, J. Verhey, and A. Kohlrausch. Intrinsic envelope fluctuations and modulation-detection thresholds for narrow-band noise carriers. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 106(5):2752–2760, 1999. (page 39)
- M. Davis. An introduction to sine-wave speech, 2007. (page 26)
- P. J. Davis. *Circulant Matrices*. New York: Wiley, 1979. (page 167)
- P. Dayan and L. F. Abbott. *Theoretical Neuroscience: Computational and Mathematical Modeling of Neural Systems*. The MIT Press, 1st edition, December 2001. ISBN 0262041995. (page 150)

- R. P. Derleth and T. Dau. On the role of envelope fluctuation processing in spectral masking. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 108(1):285–296, 2000. (page 39)
- M. F. Dorman, P. C. Loizou, and D. Rainey. Speech intelligibility as a function of the number of channels of stimulation for signal processors using sine-wave and noise-band outputs. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 102(4):2403–2411, 1997. (page 29)
- R. Drullman, J. M. Festen, and R. Plomp. Effect of temporal envelope smearing on speech reception. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 95(2):1053–1064, 1994. (page 24)
- H. Dudley. Remaking speech. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 11(2):169–177, 1939. (page 27)
- J. Dugundji. Envelopes and pre-envelopes of real waveforms. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 4:53–57, 1958. (pages 22, 24, and 78)
- H. Duifhuis, L. F. Willems, and R. J. Sluyter. Measurement of pitch in speech: An implementation of goldstein’s theory of pitch perception. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 71(6):1568–1580, 1982. (page 146)
- D. A. Eddins and B. A. Wright. Comodulation masking release for single and multiple rates of envelope fluctuation. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 96(6):3432–3442, 1995. (pages 39 and 147)
- D. Ellis. *The Handbook of Phonetic Science*, chapter An introduction to signal processing for speech. Blackwell Handbooks in Linguistics, 2 edition, 2008. (pages 24, 27, and 107)
- D. P. W. Ellis. *Prediction-Driven Computational Auditory Scene Analysis for Dense Sound Mixtures*. PhD thesis, Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, M.I.T, 1996. (page 150)
- D. P. W. Ellis. *Computational Auditory Scene Analysis: Principles, Algorithms and Applications*, chapter Model Based Scene Analysis, pages 115–146. IEEE Press, 2006. (page 26)
- R. F. Engle. Autoregressive conditional heteroscedasticity with estimates of the variance of united kingdom inflation. *Econometrica*, 50:987–1007, 1982. (page 45)
- S. D. Ewert and T. Dau. Characterizing frequency selectivity for envelope fluctuations. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 108(3):1181–1196, 2000. (page 39)
- Y. I. Fishman, D. H. Reser, J. C. Arezzo, and M. Steinschneider. Neural correlates of auditory stream segregation in primary auditory cortex of the awake monkey. *Hearing Research*, 151:167–187, 2001. (page 143)

- J. L. Flanagan. Parametric coding of speech spectra. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 68:412–419, 1980. (pages 23, 24, 27, and 106)
- J. L. Flanagan and R. M. Golden. Phase vocoder. *Bell System Technical Journal*, pages 1493–1509, 1966. (pages 23, 28, 118, and 152)
- K. J. Friston. A theory of cortical responses. *Philosophical Transactions of The Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences*, 360:815–836, 2005. (page 150)
- S. Furukawa and B. C. J. Moore. Across-channel processes in frequency modulation detection. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 100(4):2299–2311, 1996. (page 144)
- D. Gabor. Theory of communication. *Journal of the Institute of Electronic Engineers*, 93(1046):429–457, 1946. (page 22)
- A. Gerson and J. L. Goldstein. Evidence for a general template in central optimal processing for pitch of complex tones. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 63(2):498–510, 1978. (page 146)
- O. Ghitza. On the upper cutoff frequency of the auditory critical-band envelope detectors in the context of speech perception. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 110(3):16281640, 2001. (pages 24, 77, and 78)
- G. Girolami and D. Vakman. Instantaneous frequency estimation and measurement: a quasi-local method. *Measurement Science and Technology*, 13(6):909–917, 2002. (page 23)
- B. R. Glasberg and B. C. Moore. Derivation of auditory filter shapes from notched-noise data. *Hearing research*, 47:103–138, 1990. (pages 116 and 120)
- P. W. Goldberg, C. K. I. Williams, and C. M. Bishop. Regression with input-dependent noise: a gaussian process treatment. In *NIPS '97: Proceedings of the 1997 conference on Advances in neural information processing systems 10*, pages 493–499, Cambridge, MA, USA, 1998. MIT Press. ISBN 0-262-10076-2. (page 45)
- D. Griffin and J. Lim. Signal estimation from modified short-time fourier transform. *Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, IEEE Transactions on*, 32(2):236–243, 1984. (page 107)
- J. H. Grose and J. W. Hall. Across-frequency processing of multiple modulation patterns. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 99(1):534–541, 1996. (page 147)
- A. Gutschalk, C. Micheyl, J. Melcher, A. Rupp, M. Scherg, and A. Oxenham. Neuro-magnetic correlates of streaming in human auditory cortex. *Journal of Neuroscience*, 25(22):5382–5388, 2005. (page 143)

- A. Gutschalk, A. J. Oxenham, C. Micheyl, E. Wilson, and J. R. Melcher. Human cortical activity during streaming without spectral cues suggests a general neural substrate for auditory stream segregation. *The Journal of Neuroscience*, 27(48):13074–13081, 2007. (page 143)
- M. Haggard, A. D. G. Harvey, and R. P. Carlyon. Peripheral and central components of comodulation masking release. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 78(S1):S63, 1985. (page 148)
- M. P. Haggard, J. W. H. III, and J. H. Grose. Comodulation masking release as a function of bandwidth and test frequency. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 88(1):113–118, 1990. (pages 39 and 147)
- J. W. Hall, M. P. Haggard, A. D., and G. Harvey. Release from masking through ipsilateral and contralateral comodulation of a flanking band. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 76(S1):S76–S76, 1984. (page 39)
- J. W. Hall, J. H. Grose, and M. P. Haggard. Effects of flanking band proximity, number, and modulation pattern on comodulation masking release. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 87(1):269–283, 1990. (page 147)
- A. C. Harvey, E. Ruiz, and N. Shephard. Multivariate stochastic volatility models. *The Review of Economic Studies*, 61:247–264, 1994. (page 45)
- H. Helmholtz. *Handbuch der physiologischen optik*. New York: Dover, 1860/1962. (page 149)
- H. Hermansky, N. Morgan, A. Bayya, and P. Kohn. The challenge of inverse-e: the rasta-plp method. In *Signals, Systems and Computers, 1991. 1991 Conference Record of the Twenty-Fifth Asilomar*, volume 2, pages 800–804, 1991. (page 27)
- H. Hermansky, N. Morgan, A. Bayya, and P. Kohn. Rasta-plp speech analysis technique. In *Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, 1992. ICASSP-92., 1992 IEEE International Conference on*, volume 1, pages 121–124 vol.1, 1992. (page 27)
- K. Hermus, W. Verhelst, P. Lemmerling, P. Wambacq, and S. Van Huffel. Perceptual audio modeling with exponentially damped sinusoids. *Signal Process.*, 85(1):163–176, 2005. ISSN 0165-1684. (page 36)
- J. Hillenbrand, L. A. Getty, M. J. Clark, and K. Wheeler. Acoustic characteristics of american english vowels. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 97(5):3099–3111, 1995. (page 14)
- T. Houtgast. Frequency selectivity in amplitude-modulation detection. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 85(4):1676–1680, 1989. (page 39)

- A. Hyvärinen. A two-layer sparse coding model learns simple and complex cell receptive fields and topography from natural images. *Vision Research*, 41(18):2413–2423, August 2001. ISSN 00426989. (page 34)
- A. Hyvärinen, J. Hurri, and J. Väyrynen. Bubbles: a unifying framework for low-level statistical properties of natural image sequences. *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 20(7):1237–1252, 2003. (page 37)
- A. Hyvarinen, J. Hurri, and P. O. Hoyer. *Natural Image Statistics: A probabilistic approach to early computational vision*. Springer, 2009. (pages 31 and 33)
- L. Iordanov and P. Penev. The principal component structure of natural sound, 1999. (pages 30 and 31)
- E. T. Jaynes. *Probability Theory: The Logic of Science (Vol 1)*. Cambridge University Press, April 2003. ISBN 0521592712. (pages 13, 14, and 41)
- M. I. Jordan, Z. Ghahramani, T. S. Jaakkola, and L. K. Saul. An introduction to variational methods for graphical models. *Mach. Learn.*, 37(2):183–233, 1999. ISSN 0885-6125. (pages 62 and 127)
- P. Joris, C. Schreiner, and A. Rees. Neural processing of amplitude-modulated sounds. *Phys. Review*, 84:541–577, 2004. (page 39)
- R. E. Kalman. A new approach to linear filtering and prediction problems. *Transactions of the ASME–Journal of Basic Engineering*, 82(Series D):35–45, 1960. (pages 113, 126, 195, 196, 197, and 199)
- N. Kanedera, H. Hermansky, and T. Arai. On properties of modulation spectrum for robust automatic speech recognition. In *Proceedings of the 1998 IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing*, volume 2, pages 613–616, 1998. (page 27)
- Y. Karklin and M. S. Lewicki. Learning higher-order structures in natural images. *Network: Computation in Neural Systems*, 14:483–499, 2003. (pages 34, 125, and 127)
- Y. Karklin and M. S. Lewicki. A hierarchical bayesian model for learning non-linear statistical regularities in non-stationary natural signals. *Neural Computation*, 17(2):397–423, 2005. (pages 34, 125, and 127)
- Y. Karklin and M. S. Lewicki. Emergence of complex cell properties by learning to generalize in natural scenes. *Nature*, 457:83–86, November 2008. ISSN 0028-0836. (pages 35 and 127)
- R. Kay. Hearin of modulation in sounds. *Physiological Reviews*, 62:894–975, 1982. (page 38)

- C. Kayser, W. Einhäuser, O. Dümmner, P. König, and K. Körding. Extracting slow subspaces from natural videos leads to complex cells. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 2130:1075–1080, 2001. (page 36)
- K. Kersting, C. Plagemann, P. Pfaff, and W. Burgard. Most likely heteroscedastic gaussian process regression. In *ICML '07: Proceedings of the 24th international conference on Machine learning*, pages 393–400, New York, NY, USA, 2007. ACM. ISBN 978-1-59593-793-3. (page 45)
- B. E. D. Kingsbury, N. Morgan, and S. Greenberg. Robust speech recognition using the modulation spectrogram. *Speech Communication*, 25:117–132, 1998. (page 27)
- T. Kinnunen. Joint acoustic-modulation frequency for speaker recognition. In *IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP)*, 2006. (page 23)
- K. P. Körding, C. Kayser, W. Einhäuser, and P. König. How are complex cell properties adapted to the statistics of natural stimuli? *J Neurophysiol*, 91(1):206–212, January 2004. ISSN 0022-3077. (page 36)
- E. Kvedalen. *Signal processing using the Teager Energy Operator and other nonlinear operators*. PhD thesis, University of Oslo Department of Informatics, 2003. (page 22)
- P. Ladefoged and D. Broadbent. Information conveyed by vowels. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 29:98–104, 1957. (page 142)
- G. Langner and C. E. Schreiner. Periodicity coding in the inferior colliculus of the cat. *J. Neurophys.*, 60:1799–1822, 1988. (page 39)
- J. Laroche and M. Dolson. Phase-vocoder: about this phasiness business. In *Applications of Signal Processing to Audio and Acoustics, 1997. 1997 IEEE ASSP Workshop on*, pages 4 pp.–, Oct 1997. (page 28)
- T. S. Lee and D. Mumford. Hierarchical bayesian inference in the visual cortex. *Journal of the Optical Society of America Optics Image Science and Vision*, 20:1434–1448, 2003. (page 150)
- M. S. Lewicki. Efficient coding of natural sounds. *Nature Neuroscience*, 5(4):356–363, 2002. (pages 33, 82, and 149)
- R. Libbey. *Signal and image processing sourcebook*. Springer, 1994. (page 21)
- P. C. Loizou, M. Dorman, and Z. Tu. On the number of channels needed to understand speech. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 104(4):2097–2103, 1999. (page 29)
- P. J. Loughlin and B. Tacer. On the amplitude- and frequency-modulation decomposition of signals. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 100(3):1594–1601, 1996. (pages 19, 22, and 74)

- L. Lu, L. Wenyin, and H.-J. Zhang. Audio textures: theory and applications. *Speech and Audio Processing, IEEE Transactions on*, 12(2):156–167, March 2004. ISSN 1063-6676. (page 14)
- D. J. C. Mackay. Maximum likelihood and covariant algorithms for independent component analysis, 1996. (page 32)
- D. J. C. MacKay. *Information Theory, Inference, and Learning Algorithms*. Cambridge University Press, 2003. available from <http://www.inference.phy.cam.ac.uk/mackay/itila/>. (pages 14, 38, 55, 57, 62, and 129)
- S. McAdams. *Spectral fusion, spectral parsing and the formation of auditory images*. PhD thesis, Stanford University. Program in Hearing and Speech, 1984. (page 145)
- R. McAulay and T. Quatieri. Speech analysis/synthesis based on a sinusoidal representation. *Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing [see also IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing], IEEE Transactions on*, 34(4):744–754, 1986. (page 25)
- R. J. McAulay and T. F. Quatieri. *Principles of Speech Coding*, chapter Sinusoidal Coding. Elsevier Science, 1995. (page 25)
- J. McDermott, A. Oxenham, and E. Simoncelli. Sound texture synthesis via filter statistics. In *Proceedings IEEE Workshop on Applications of Signal Processing to Audio and Acoustics, Mohonk NY*, 2009. (pages 13, 125, 126, and 130)
- D. McFadden. Comodulation masking release: Effects of varying the level, duration, and time delay of the cue band. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 80(6):1658–1667, 1986. (page 148)
- R. Meddis and L. P. O’Mard. Virtual pitch in a computational physiological model. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 120(6):3861–3869, 2006. (pages 148 and 150)
- C. Micheyl, R. P. Carlyon, Y. Shtyrov, O. Hauk, T. Dodson, and F. Pullvermuller. The neurophysiological basis of the auditory continuity illusion: A mismatch negativity study. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, 15(5):747–758, 2003. (page 146)
- C. Micheyl, B. Tian, R. Carlyon, and J. P. Rauschecker. Perceptual organization of tone sequences in the auditory cortex of awake macaques. *Neuron*, 48:139–148, 2005. (page 143)
- G. A. Miller and G. A. Heise. The trill threshold. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 22:637–638, 1950. (page 142)
- T. Minka. *A family of algorithms for approximate Bayesian inference*. PhD thesis, MIT Media Lab, 2001. (page 62)

- B. C. J. Moore. *An Introduction to the Psychology of Hearing*. Verlag: Academic Press, 2003. (pages 38, 39, 90, 142, 144, 146, 147, and 148)
- B. C. J. Moore and G. P. Schooneveldt. Comodulation masking release as a function of bandwidth and time delay between on-frequency and flanking-band maskers. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 88(2):725–731, 1990. (page 148)
- B. C. J. Moore and A. Sek. Effects of relative phase and frequency spacing on the detection of three-component amplitude modulation. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 108(5):2337–2344, 2000. (page 39)
- B. C. J. Moore, A. Sek, and B. R. Glasberg. Modulation masking produced by beating modulators. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 106(2):908–918, 1999. (page 39)
- R. Neal. *Bayesian Learning for Neural Networks*. Lecture Notes in Statistics No. 118, New York: Springer-Verlag, 1996. (page 97)
- R. M. Neal. Probabilistic inference using markov chain Monte Carlo methods. Technical Report CRG-TR-93-1, University of Toronto, University of Toronto, 1993. (page 62)
- A. Oceak, I. Winkler, and E. Sussman. Units of sound representation and temporal integration: A mismatch negativity study. *Neuroscience Letters*, 436:85–89, 2008. (page 143)
- O’Hagan. Bayes-hermite quadrature. *Journal of Statistical Planning and Inference*, 29: 245–260, 1991. (page 32)
- A. O’Hagan, M. C. Kennedy, and J. E. Oakley. *Bayesian Statistics 6*, chapter Uncertain Analysis and other Inference Tools for Complex Computer Codes, pages 503–524. Oxford University Press, 1999. (page 32)
- B. A. Olshausen and D. J. Field. Emergence of simple-cell receptive field properties by learning a sparse code for natural images. *Nature*, 381(6583):607–609, June 1996. ISSN 0028-0836. (page 32)
- N. Orio. *Music Retrieval: A Tutorial and Review*. now publishers Inc, 2006. (pages 24 and 27)
- L. Parra and U. Jain. Approximate kalman filtering for the harmonic plus noise model. In *in Proc. of IEEE WASPAA*, New Paltz, 2001. (page 26)
- R. Patterson, I. Nimmo-Smith, J. Holdsworth, and P. Rice. An efficient auditory filterbank based on the gammatone function. Technical report, APU TR. 2341, 1988. (pages 36 and 142)
- R. D. Patterson. *Frequency Selectivity in Hearing*, chapter Auditory filters and excitation patterns as representations of frequency resolution, pages 123–177. 1986. (page 36)

- R. D. Patterson, M. H. Allerhand, and C. Giguère. Time-domain modeling of peripheral auditory processing: A modular architecture and a software platform. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 98(4):1890–1894, 1995. (pages 148 and 150)
- M. Pedersen, J. Larsen, U. Kjems, and L. Parra. Convulsive blind source separation methods. In *Springer Handbook of Speech Processing*, pages 1065–1094. Springer, 2008. (page 36)
- G. E. Peterson and H. L. Barney. Control methods used in a study of the vowels. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 24(2):175–184, 1952. (page 14)
- C. I. Petkov, K. N. O'Connor, and M. L. Sutter. Encoding of illusory continuity in primary auditory cortex. *Neuron*, 54:153–165, 2007. (page 146)
- R. Plomp. Continuity effects in the perception of sounds. In *Psychoacoustics of music; Jablonna, Poland.*, 1982. (page 146)
- R. Plomp. *HearingPsysiologal bases and psychophysics*, chapter The role of modulation in hearing, page 270276. Springer-Verlag, 1983. (page 38)
- M. R. Portnoff. Time-frequency representation of digital signals and systems based on short-time fourier analysis. *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing*, 1:55–69, 1980. (page 107)
- A. Potamianos, R. Potamianos, P. Maragos, and P. P. Maragos. A comparison of the energy operator and the hilbert transform approach to signal and speech demodulation, 1994. (page 22)
- D. Pressnitzer, M. Sayles, C. Michey, and I. M. Winter. Perceptual organization of sound begins in the auditory periphery. *Current Biology*, 18:1124–1128, 2008. (page 143)
- Y. Qi, T. P. Minka, and R. W. Picard. Bayesian spectrum estimation of unevenly sampled nonstationary data. Technical report, Proceedings of the International Conference on Acoustics Speech and Signal Processing, 2002. (pages 111, 118, and 196)
- R. P. N. Rao, B. A. Olshausen, and M. S. Lewicki, editors. *Probabilistic Models of the Brain: Perception and Neural Function*. MIT Press, 2002. (page 150)
- C. E. Rasmussen and C. K. I. Williams. *Gaussian Processes for Machine Learning*. The MIT Press, December 2006. ISBN 026218253X. (pages 49, 67, 74, 171, and 172)
- R. E. Remez, P. E. Rubin, D. B. Pisoni, and T. D. Carrell. Speech perception without traditional speech cues. *Science*, 212(4497):947–949, May 1981. (pages 26, 38, and 144)
- L. Riecke, A. van Opstal, R. Goebel, and E. Formisano. Hearing illusory sounds in noise: Sensory-perceptual transformations in primary auditory cortex. *The Journal of Neuroscience*, 27(46):12684–12689, 2007. (page 146)

- B. S. Rosner and J. B. Pickering. *Vowel perception and production*. Oxford University Press, Oxford [England] ; New York :, 1994. ISBN 0198521383. (page 14)
- S. T. Roweis. *Speech Separation by Humans and Machines*, chapter Automatic Speech Processing by Inference in Generative Models, pages 97–134. Springer, 2004. (pages 16 and 124)
- T. N. Sainath. *Acoustic Landmark Detection and Segmentation using the McAulay-Quatieri Sinusoidal Model*. PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2005. (page 26)
- R. Salakhutdinov, S. Roweis, and Z. Ghahramani. Optimization with em and expectation-conjugate-gradient, 2003. (page 128)
- S. M. Schimmel. *Theory of Modulation Frequency Analysis and Modulation Filtering, with Applications to Hearing Devices*. PhD thesis, University of Washington, 2007. (pages 20, 23, and 24)
- M. Schroeder. Vocoder: Analysis and synthesis of speech. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 54:720–734, 1966. (page 27)
- O. Schwartz and E. P. Simoncelli. Natural signal statistics and sensory gain control. *Nat Neurosci*, 4(8):819–825, August 2001. ISSN 1097-6256. (page 34)
- A. Sek and B. C. J. Moore. Mechanisms of modulation gap detection. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 111(6):2783–2792, 2002. (page 39)
- A. Sek and B. C. J. Moore. Testing the concept of a modulation filter bank: The audibility of component modulation and detection of phase change in three-component modulators. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 113(5):2801–2811, 2003. (page 39)
- G. Sell and M. Slaney. Solving demodulation as an optimization problem. *IEEE Transactions on Audio, Speech and Language Processing*, submitted. (pages 22, 41, 46, 182, 183, and 185)
- X. Serra and J. O. Smith. Spectral modeling synthesis: A sound analysis/synthesis based on a deterministic plus stochastic decomposition. *Computer Music Journal*, 1990. (page 26)
- R. Shannon, F.-G. Zeng, V. Kamath, J. Wygonski, and M. Ekelid. Speech recognition with primarily temporal cues. *Science*, 270:303–304, 1995. (page 29)
- N. Shephard and T. G. Andersen. *Handbook of Financial Time Series*, chapter Stochastic Volatility: Origins and Overview, pages 233–254. Springer, 2009. (page 45)
- N. C. Singh and F. E. Theunissen. Modulation spectra of natural sounds and ethological theories of auditory processing. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 114(6 Pt 1):3394–3411, December 2003. ISSN 0001-4966. (page 31)

- E. Smith and M. S. Lewicki. Efficient coding of time-relative structure using spikes. *Neural Comput*, 17(1):19–45, 2005. ISSN 0899-7667. (pages 36 and 140)
- E. Smith and M. S. Lewicki. Efficient auditory coding. *Nature*, 439(7079), 2006. (pages 36, 140, and 149)
- Z. M. Smith, B. Delgutte, and A. J. Oxenham. Chimaeric sounds reveal dichotomies in auditory perception. *Nature*, 416(6876):87–90, March 2002. (pages 24 and 29)
- A. S. Spanias. Speech coding: A tutorial review. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 82:1541–1582, 1994. (page 27)
- S. Strahl and A. Mertins. Sparse gammatone signal model optimized for english speech does not match the human auditory filters. *Brain Research*, 1220:224 – 233, 2008. ISSN 0006-8993. Active Listening. (page 36)
- E. A. Strickland and N. F. Viemeister. Cues for discrimination of envelopes. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 99(6):3638–3646, 1996. (page 39)
- G. Strobl, G. Eckel, and D. Rocchesso. Sound texture modelling: A survey. In *Proc. of the Sound and Music Computing Conference SMC'06*, 2006. (page 14)
- Y. Stylianou. Modeling speech based on harmonic plus noise models. In *Nonlinear Speech Modeling and Apps*. Springer, 2005. (page 26)
- Y. Stylianou, J. Laroche, and E. Moulines. High-quality speech modification based on a harmonic + noise model. In *EUROSPEECH*, 1995. (page 26)
- E. S. Sussman. Integration and segregation in auditory scene analysis. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 117(3):1285–1298, 2004. (page 143)
- J. K. Thompson and L. E. Atlas. A non-uniform modulation transform for audio coding with increased time resolution. In *IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP)*, volume 5, pages 397–400, 2003. (page 23)
- M. E. Tipping and C. M. Bishop. Probabilistic principal component analysis. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, pages 611–622, 1999. (page 32)
- R. Turner and M. Sahani. A maximum-likelihood interpretation for slow feature analysis. *Neural Computation*, 19(4):1022–1038, 2007a. ISSN 0899-7667. (page 37)
- R. E. Turner and M. Sahani. Probabilistic amplitude demodulation. In *Independent Component Analysis and Signal Separation*, pages 544–551, 2007b. Best student paper award. (page 46)
- R. E. Turner and M. Sahani. *Time series*, chapter Two problems with variational expectation maximisation for time-series models. Cambridge University Press, in press. (pages 30, 38, 115, and 129)

- V. Tyagi, I. McCowan, H. Misra, and H. Bourlard. Mel-cepstrum modulation spectrum (mcms) features for robust asr. In *Automatic Speech Recognition and Understanding*, pages 399 – 404, 2003. (page 27)
- D. Vakman. On the analytic signal, the teager-kaiser energy algorithm, and other methods for defining amplitude and frequency. *IEEE Journal of Signal Processing*, 44(4):791–797, 1996. ISSN 1053-587X. (pages 22, 23, and 74)
- L. P. A. S. Van Noorden. *Temporal coherence in the Perception of Tone Sequences*. PhD thesis, Eindhoven University of Technology, 1975. (page 142)
- J. Verhey, D. Pressnitzer, and I. Winter. The psychophysics and physiology of comodulation masking release. *Experimental Brain Research*, 153(4):405–417, December 2003. (pages 39 and 147)
- R. F. Voss and J. Clarke. ‘1/f noise’ in music and speech. *Nature*, 258(5533):317–318, November 1975. (pages 30 and 32)
- M. J. Wainwright and M. I. Jordan. Graphical models, exponential families, and variational inference. *Found. Trends Mach. Learn.*, 1(1-2):1–305, 2008. ISSN 1935-8237. (pages 62 and 127)
- M. J. Wainwright and E. P. Simoncelli. Scale mixtures of gaussians and the statistics of natural images. In S. A. Solla, T. K. Leen, and K. Müller, editors, *Adv. Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS\*99)*, volume 12, pages 855–861, Cambridge, MA, 2000. MIT Press. (pages 33, 34, and 125)
- B. Wang and D. M. Titterington. Lack of consistency of mean field and variational break bayes approximations for state space models. *Neural Process. Lett.*, 20(3): 151–170, 2004. ISSN 1370-4621. (page 129)
- D. Wang and G. J. Brown, editors. *Computational Auditory Scene Analysis: Principles, Algorithms, and Applications*. Wiley-IEEE Press, September 2006. ISBN 0471741094. (pages 12 and 26)
- R. Warren. *Auditory perception: a new synthesis*. Pergamon general psychology series, 1982. (page 146)
- B. Williams, M. Toussaint, and A. Storkey. Modelling motion primitives and their timing in biologically executed movements. In *Proceedings of Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS)*, 2007. (page 36)
- E. C. Wilson, J. R. Melcher, C. Michey, A. Gutschalk, and A. J. Oxenham. Cortical fmri activation to sequences of tones alternating in frequency: Relationship to perceived rate and streaming. *Journal of Neurophysiology*, 97:2230–2238, 2007. (page 143)
- L. Wiskott and T. J. Sejnowski. Slow feature analysis: unsupervised learning of invariances. *Neural Comput*, 14(4):715–770, April 2002. ISSN 0899-7667. (pages 36 and 103)

- H. Yabe, M. Tervaniemi, J. Sinkkonen, M. Huotilainen, R. J. Ilmoniemi, and N. R. Temporal window of integration of auditory information in the human brain. *Psychophysiology*, 35(5):615–619, 1998. (page 146)
- W. A. Yost and S. Sheft. Across-critical-band processing of amplitude-modulated tones. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 85(2):848–857, 1989. (page 148)
- W. A. Yost, S. Sheft, and J. Opie. Modulation interference in detection and discrimination of amplitude modulation. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 86: 2138–2147, 1989. (pages 38 and 148)
- F. G. Zeng, K. Nie, S. Liu, G. Stickney, E. Del Rio, Y. Y. Kong, and H. Chen. On the dichotomy in auditory perception between temporal envelope and fine structure cues (I). *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 116(3):1351–1354, 2004. (page 24)